Academic Projects, Special (SPCL)

1-3 s.h. each

Periodically
This course designation allows undergraduates at the University to pursue academic work for credit not usually related to published courses. Projects may include off campus or fieldwork, work study or other academic programs or studies related to a student’s general undergraduate career.

This course may be taken again in different semesters, under different subtitles (B-F). Students may not receive more than 6 s.h. toward their degree for work in Special Academic Projects, and only one Special Academic Project may be taken per semester. Grades will be on a Pass/D+D/Fail basis.

All projects must be contracted for in advance of the semester with a Hofstra faculty member (project adviser), receive the approval of the student’s adviser, chairperson and the dean of the school. The number of credits and the subtitle of the project are included in the student’s contract with the Hofstra faculty project adviser.

For information, inquire in the appropriate dean’s office.

Accounting, Taxation, and Legal Studies in Business

ACCOUNTING courses are listed below.

LEGAL STUDIES IN BUSINESS courses are listed alphabetically.

TAXATION courses are listed in the Graduate Studies Bulletin.

Professor Warner, Chairperson
Assistant Professor Dominic Marsicovetere, Department Administrator

Professors Fonfeder, Katz, Lehman, Martin; Associate Professors Bass, Jones, Maccarrone, Petra, Slavin, Weisel; Assistant Professors Basile, Burke, Papa, Patton, Venuti.

THE CHAYKIN DISTINGUISHED TEACHING PROFESSORSHIP IN ACCOUNTING is held by Professor Katz. See page 353.

THE CHAYKIN ENDOWED CHAIR IN ACCOUNTING is held by Dean Polimeni. See page 353.

Accounting (ACCT)

Administered by the Department of Accounting, Taxation, and Legal Studies in Business. Professor Warner, Chairperson

MISSION STATEMENT

The Department of Accounting, Taxation, and Legal Studies in Business has a strong regional reputation for providing a quality education to aspiring accounting and taxation professionals. The department prepares students for careers in corporate, managerial, small business, governmental, and not-for-profit organization accounting; auditing; taxation; and consulting. It also introduces accounting fundamentals to students preparing for careers in other business areas. The department’s primary focus is, and will continue to be, undergraduate education. The department also offers graduate education to enable its students to accomplish professional goals.

The department’s curriculum is highly structured and fits within Hofstra University’s tradition of viewing the liberal arts as the foundation of education and within the Zarb School’s framework that focuses on decision-making in the contemporary global business environment. The department is organized to provide students with easy access to its faculty who are primarily concerned with excellence in teaching, intellectual contributions to the profession, service to the department, school, university, and community, and active participation in professional organizations. Professional interaction among faculty, practitioners, and students is an important feature of the department, and it is facilitated through involvement with local, regional, and national professional organizations and student groups.

In its future activities, the department will maintain its present focus with a commitment to the continuous improvement of its programs to better serve its students, faculty and the business community.

STRATEGIC PLAN

Several degree programs are offered through the department: Bachelor of Business Administration degree in accounting, Master of Business Administration degrees in accounting and taxation, and Master of Science degrees in accounting and taxation. While each program possesses characteristics unique unto itself, the commonality shared by the programs is the commitment which the department holds to outstanding teaching, intellectual contributions appropriate to advancing both instruction and scholarship in the field of accounting, and activities which provide opportunities to both faculty and students for service to the School and the community.

At the undergraduate level, individuals participate in a course of study leading to professional certification eligibility which is inclusive of a strong foundation in the liberal arts, exposure to the functional areas of business and how they relate to each other, and a concentration in accounting courses which emphasizes the integration of accounting across functional lines.

At the graduate level, the M.B.A. programs in accounting and taxation provide strong foundations in business while enabling students to establish a strong base of specialized knowledge. The M.S. programs in accounting and taxation provide a curriculum highly focused on courses for individuals who want to concentrate their efforts more closely on discipline content and/or who require additional course hours to be eligible for the Uniform Certified Public Accounting Examination.

Throughout each level of instruction, the department recognizes the importance of communications skills and high ethical standards in the practice of accounting, as well as the importance of information technology and the increasingly complex and significant role which the profession has acquired in modern global organizations and emerging market economies.

A participative and supportive environment is provided in the department whereby stakeholders (students, faculty, administrators, business principals, and others) are involved in the evolution of the curriculum. Input is sought from constituencies which regularly recruit and hire graduates from the accounting programs, and evaluations are conducted of the teaching efficacy of faculty by both students and peers at the graduate and undergraduate levels. The environment is further enhanced by the support of both students and faculty which is afforded to the student, professional, and social organizations sponsored by the department.

B.B.A. SPECIALIZATION IN ACCOUNTING: this program qualifies students for admission to the New York State Certified Public Accountant (CPA) examination and to those of many other states. (Note: The New York State Board of Regents adopted the 150-hour requirement for admission to the CPA examination effective August 2004. Students should check with their major adviser.) This option reduces the experience requirement for certification to one year. Students planning to obtain CPA licenses in states other than New York should also consider taking the New York state 150-hour option. Majors in accounting must have an overall grade point average of 2.0 in accounting course work at Hofstra. In addition, they must have a C- or better in ACCT 101, 102, 123 and 124 whether taken at Hofstra or transferred in from another institution. Otherwise, these accounting courses must be retaken at Hofstra since no waivers
All minors must be declared at the Office of Academic Records.

B.B.A. SPECIALIZATION IN LEGAL STUDIES IN BUSINESS, see page 241

MINORS IN BUSINESS, see page 104.

The Department of Accounting, Taxation, and Legal Studies in Business sponsors an internship program available to above-average public accounting majors. Students are eligible for the program in their junior year. Qualifying seniors are placed in accounting positions with leading public accounting firms. Summer internships are also available.

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION PROGRAMS, see the Hofstra University Graduate Studies Bulletin.

MASTER OF SCIENCE PROGRAMS, see the Hofstra University Graduate Studies Bulletin.

BUSINESS HONOR SOCIETIES, see page 76.

COURSES (ACCT)

In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

101. Financial Accounting 3 s.h. Fall, Spring

Introductory course in the practical applications of financial accounting. Topics include an introduction to financial statements, analysis of the statements, accounting information systems, accounting concepts involved in accounting for cash, accounts receivable, inventory, long lived assets, liabilities and stockholders equity. Ethical issues in accounting are explored. Computer-based applications for accounting and use of the Internet are employed. Prerequisite: BCIS 14 and sophomore class standing or above. Credit given for this course or ACCT 1 or 10 or 201. (Formerly ACCT 1; 10.)

102. Managerial Accounting 3 s.h. Fall, Spring

Course provides students with an understanding of concepts that are fundamental to the use of management accounting. Topics include costing concepts and systems, budgeting, cost-volume-profit analysis, financial statement analysis, and the statement of cash flows and other managerial accounting concepts. Prerequisites: ACCT 101 and sophomore class standing or above. Credit given for this course or ACCT 2 or 20 or 201. (Formerly ACCT 2; 20.)

123 & 124. Financial Accounting Theory and Practice 3 s.h. each

Fall, Spring

Study of accounting theory and procedures and the special problems that arise in the application of underlying accounting concepts to financial accounting. Focus on the application of accounting information as a basis for decisions by management, stockholders, creditors, and other users of financial statements and accounting reports. Conflicts and shortcomings that exist within the traditional structure of accounting theory, including ethical aspects, are discussed in conjunction with Opinions of the Accounting Principles Board, and Statements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board. International accounting differences are also considered. Corequisite: FIN 101; Prerequisites: ACCT 2 or 20 or 102, junior class standing or above.

125. Accounting Entities (Advanced) 3 s.h. Fall, Spring

Discussion of advanced theory and problem-solving for part-

A MINOR IN ACCOUNTING consists of the successful completion of a minimum of 18 semester hours of course work with grades of C- or better, under faculty advisement in the Department of Accounting, Taxation, and Legal Studies in Business, with at least 9 semester hours in residence. The requirements are: ACCT 101, 102 and four additional three-credit courses chosen from the following: ACCT 123, 124, 125, 127, 131, 133, 143, 144 and 157, A-Z. A completed minor in accounting will be listed on the student’s transcript.

No School of Business course may be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.

Nonbusiness majors may choose an Accounting minor.

No student pursuing a bachelor’s degree other than a Bachelor of Business Administration degree may complete more than 30 semester hours of School of Business course work without permission of the School of Business Dean’s Office. The student must have the appropriate form approved by and filed with the major and minor departments.
nership formation, operation and termination; an analytical overview of the accounting problems associated with mergers, acquisitions, and the preparation and interpretation of financial reports with respect to the resultant combined corporate entities; translation of foreign financial statements, and governmental fund accounting and not-for-profit accounting. International perspectives and ethical issues are integrated throughout. Recent statements and pronouncements by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the American Accounting Association, and the Securities and Exchange Commission are used throughout the course. Prerequisites: ACCT 124, BCIS 10, or 14, junior class standing or above. Credit given for this course or ACCT 242, not both.

127. Computer-based Accounting and Tax Systems 3 s.h.
Periodically
Provides students with an understanding of the impact of computer-based accounting systems on the practice of accounting, the functioning of transaction cycles, control and security concepts, and auditing. Students have hands-on exposure to accounting and tax programs providing them with an in-depth understanding of how these systems can be used to assist clients. Prerequisites: ACCT 2 or 20 or 102, and BCIS 10 or 14, junior class standing or above.

128. Accounting in a Global Environment 3 s.h.
Periodically
Discussion of contemporary debates regarding harmonization of accounting standards. Analysis of the differences among countries regarding their economic and social practices and corresponding accounting systems. Specific countries are discussed, and specific auditing and taxation accounting practices and theories are covered. Prerequisites: ACCT 102, junior class standing or above.

129. Internal Auditing 3 s.h.
Periodically
Course explores the role of the internal audit function in the management of companies. Topics include: reliability and integrity of information; compliance with policies, procedures, laws and regulations; safeguarding of assets; economy and efficiency of operations. The unique ethical considerations affecting the internal audit function are stressed. Prerequisites: ACCT 2 or 20 or 102, and BCIS 10 or 14, QM 1, junior class standing or above.

131. Cost Accounting Systems 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Various cost accounting concepts are studied, e.g., production cost systems. Topics include job-order costing, process costing, standard costs, direct costing, by-products and joint products, differential and comparative costs. Ethical, environmental and international considerations relating to the production process are discussed. Prerequisites: ACCT 2 or 20 or 102, and BCIS 10 or 14, QM 1, junior class standing or above.

133. Auditing Theory and Practice 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
The role and function of the independent auditor in the profit-directed sector of the economy is emphasized. The ethical, social, economic and political forces that have influenced the philosophy and conceptual foundations of auditing are covered in depth. Pronouncements by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, rulings by regulatory agencies and court decisions are analyzed. Standards that guide the auditor and the methodology used in conducting an audit are covered and illustrated, including audit considerations regarding computerized management information systems. Prerequisites: ACCT 2 or 20 or 102, and BCIS 10 or 14, QM 1, senior class standing. Credit given for this course or ACCT 233, not both.

143. Income Tax Accounting I 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Analysis of the Federal Income Tax laws, their meaning, application, ethical and international considerations relating to individuals. Prerequisites: ACCT 2 or 20 or 102, senior class standing. (Formerly ACCT 143 & 144.)

144. Income Tax Accounting II 3 s.h.
Periodically
Analysis of the Federal Income Tax laws, their meaning, application, ethical and international considerations relating to business entities. Partnership, regular corporations and Subchapter S corporations will be the focus of this course. Prerequisites: ACCT 143 and senior class standing. Credit given for this course or ACCT 215, not both. (Formerly ACCT 143 & 144.)

150. Advanced Financial Accounting Theory 3 s.h.
Periodically
Building on the topics learned in Financial Accounting Theory and Practice, this course focuses on using applied research to solve more complex accounting and reporting issues. Through real-world case analysis and issue-based research approaches, students will develop critical thinking and problem-solving skills. Prerequisites: ACCT 124 or approved equivalent, and senior class standing. Credit given for this course or ACCT 210, not both.

155, 156. Readings 1-3 s.h.
Each Periodically
Assigned readings on a tutorial basis; oral or written reports may be required. Prerequisites: ACCT 2 or 20 or 102 and permission of department chairperson.

157, A-Z. Seminar: Special Topics in Accounting 3 s.h.
Periodically
An advanced in-depth treatment of special topics. Current topics are explored through a variety of methods, such as lectures, projects and case studies. Prerequisites: ACCT 125 and any additional prerequisites as stated in the course schedule.

As individual subjects are selected, each is assigned a letter (A-Z) which is affixed to the course number. Students may take up to two of these courses to fulfill their major requirements so long as each seminar has a different letter designation. These courses may only be taken in addition to the required courses. These courses do not qualify for CPA examination credit.

174. Business Internship 13 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Actual practical experience in an approved setting open to junior and senior accounting majors. Students work a minimum of 40 hours for 1 credit or a minimum of 80 hours for 2 credits or a minimum of 120 hours for 3 credits in a structured accounting program offered by a for-profit or not-for-profit organization. NOTE: Students may take this course only once. Satisfactory completion of this course counts toward general degree requirements but does not satisfy accounting major requirements. Prerequisites: permission of department chairperson, a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in accounting courses and 3.0 overall, ACCT 124. Corequisite: related course in the area of the internship. (Students who do not meet these requirements, see ACCT 174.) (Formerly Internship.)
Africana Studies (AF ST)

Professor Mwaria, Director

The Africana Studies major will introduce the student to an interdisciplinary program that coordinates and develops courses in African and Afro-American life and culture.

B.A. Specialization in Africana Studies: a minimum of 30 semester hours of advanced courses (100 level or above) in Africana Studies including AF ST 155, 156, 157; HIST 116; PSC 111 and CIL 193.

No more than 6 semester hours may be taken from any one of the following groups of optional courses in order to fulfill either major or minor requirements except under advisement. Only faculty members teaching in this area will advise students studying for this major or minor.

1) AF ST 51, 52. Readings in African Thought 1 s.h. each
2) ANTH 102. Peoples & Cultures of Africa 3 s.h.
3) HIST 115. The Afro-American in American History, 1619-1865 3 s.h.
4) ECO 111. Economic Development in Sub-Saharan Africa 3 s.h.
5) PSC 110. African Politics 3 s.h.
6) ENGL 140, 141. African American Literature I, II 3 s.h. each

See complete B.A. requirements, page 82.

A Minor in Africana Studies consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours in Africana Studies courses, with at least 6 hours in residence.

COURSES (AF ST)

In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during the January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletin for these schedules.

51, 52. Readings in African Thought 1 s.h. each
Fall, Spring
Each student, in consultation with the instructor, selects a key topic or a prominent figure in the world with African experience and explores the ideas generated by and around the topic or personality.

119. Blacks and Jews: Interrelation in the Diaspora 3 s.h.
See course description, page 321.

120. African Labor Economics 3 s.h.
See course description, page 321.

African American Culture 1 s.h. each

African Humanism 3 s.h.

Economic and Social History of the Caribbean from 3 s.h.
Economic Development in Sub-Saharan Africa 3 s.h.
African Politics 3 s.h.
African Labor Economics 3 s.h.
Peoples & Cultures of Africa 3 s.h.
Race Relations in the United States 3 s.h.

African Humanism 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
African philosophical and religious systems, attitudes and the ways in which those attitudes are reflected in intellectual ideas and national cultures.

African Humanism 3 s.h.
 Periodically
Pan-African protest, revolt and rebellion from the Haitian Revolution to the present.

Economic and Social History of the Caribbean from 3 s.h.
Slavery to National Independence
Periodically
The plantation economy and the evolution of social classes in selected countries.

American Literature
See English and Freshman Composition.

American Studies (AM ST)

Professor of Political Science Landis and Professor of English Couser, Co-Chairpersons, American Studies Advisory Committee

Educationally distinctive, American Studies is both intensive, in having America as its unvarying concern, and extensive, in relying upon different disciplines. For the students and teachers involved, American Studies means joining in a shared effort with persons whose concerns are partly, or even largely, at variance with one’s own. Such an approach offers a special opportunity to integrate knowledge of American literature, history, politics, economics, art and philosophy into a complex but meaningful whole.

Taking a minor or a major in American Studies permits the student to see a single subject, America, in different ways with the help of various academic departments and disciplines. Such minor and major programs are readily adapted, with advisement, to the needs, abilities and preferences of the individual student.

American Studies is an interdisciplinary alternative for undergraduates looking forward to graduate work and careers in public service, law, higher education, and other fields associated with the social sciences and humanities.

B.A. Specialization in American Studies: 36 semester hours distributed as follows:

1) 3 hours chosen from each of the following categories of primary courses (a-e):
   a) AM ST 1D
   b) ENGL 51, 52, 143, 144
   c) HIST 13, 14C
   d) PHI 148
   e) PSC 1, 105, 141
2) AM ST 145 and 146
3) Electives, 15 hours of courses that concentrate upon particular aspects of American Studies (e.g., The Arts in America,
American Business and Technology, Immigration and Race in America, The American Political Process, American Social Problems), chosen with the approval of a member of the American Studies Advisory Committee, from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 101, 108</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AH 7, 8, 145</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AVF 11</td>
<td>1 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 140</td>
<td>1 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 131, 140, 171</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 51, 52, 124A, 126, 137, 138, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145A, 146A, 148, 149, 150, 171, 176</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDED 110, 111, 112, 114, 130</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 110</td>
<td>1 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MASS 1, 104</td>
<td>1 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 122, 123, 134</td>
<td>1 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 148</td>
<td>1 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 1, 105, 111, 114, 115, 120, 121, 122, 126, 127, 128, 129, 134, 151</td>
<td>1 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 34, 134, 141, 170, 172</td>
<td>1 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 125, 127</td>
<td>1 s.h.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See complete B.A. requirements, page 82.

A MINOR IN AMERICAN STUDIES consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours as follows: 6 hours of primary courses (see 1 above); 9 hours of electives (see 3 above), approved by a member of the American Studies Advisory Committee; and AM ST 145 or 146. No more than two of the above listed electives offered by any one department participating in the American Studies program may be applied toward the minor. At least six hours must be taken in residence.

COURSES (AM ST)

1D. (IS) Creating America's Culture 3 s.h.
Periodically
An introduction to the interdisciplinary approach to understanding America which takes as its theme the active principles at work in this country by which a culture, distinct from that of other nations, was, and is formed.

100. Honors Essay 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Research and writing of a substantial essay or execution and presentation of a creative project. Written analysis on any subject relating to the disciplines encompassed by the field of American Studies. Open only to eligible senior American Studies majors who wish to graduate with honors. Written permission of the instructor supervising the essay or project must be obtained before registration. Cumulative grade point average must conform with departmental honors as defined under eligibility requirements on page 76. May not be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.

145. Readings in American Studies 3 s.h.
Every other semester
An exploratory course analyzing American culture through the works of American writers. Each semester centers upon particular themes, ideas or topics broad enough to permit the student to become acquainted with the diversity of America's past and present. Prerequisite: two of the following: ENGL 51, 52, 143, 144; HIST 13, 14C, or permission of instructor.

146. Seminar in American Studies 3 s.h.
Every other semester
Each semester some aspect of American culture is chosen as the organizing theme of the seminar. In addition, students will work on individual research problems.

151A. Independent Readings in American Studies 1-3 s.h.
Every other semester
Students will read selections assigned by the instructor and prepare written or oral reports. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

MEMBERS OF THE AMERICAN STUDIES ADVISORY COMMITTEE ARE:

Mark Landis, Professor of Political Science and G. Thomas Couser, Professor of English and Freshman Composition (Co-Chairpersons)

Michael D’Innocenzo, Professor of History
Louis Kern, Professor of History
Joann Krieg, Professor of English
Rosanna Ferotti, Associate Professor of Political Science
Marc Silver, Professor of Sociology
Kathleen A. Wallace, Professor of Philosophy

Anthropology (ANTH)

Administered by the Department of Anthropology. Associate Professor Varisco, Chairperson

Professor Mwaria; Associate Professor Kasmir; Assistant Professors Fiorini, Matthews.

LAMBDA ALPHA: a national anthropology honor society, see page 77.

B.A. SPECIALIZATION IN ANTHROPOLOGY: 30 semester hours in anthropology courses including ANTH 1, 3, 137, 145, 185 or 186, and 191. Of the remaining 12 credits, majors are urged to elect at least two area courses.

LING 101 or 151 and AH 114 are recommended electives.

See complete B.A. requirements, page 82.

A MINOR IN ANTHROPOLOGY consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours, chosen in consultation with an advisor in the department, with at least 9 hours in residence and including at least two of the following courses: ANTH 1, 3 and 4.

COURSES (ANTH)

1. (BH) Human Evolution in Philosophical Perspective 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Human origins are reviewed in light of evolutionary theory, recent research on living primates and the fossil record. Concepts of both human nature and culture are defined in evolutionary terms and critiqued with an eye to unraveling the distinctly human capacities for conjugal and extended family life, for symbolic communication and for social contracts that establish the minimal conditions for political order.

3. (BH) Culture, Tradition and Transformation 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Anthropology has provided many critical revisions of the concept of culture and has thus shaped our modern world view. Is culture synonymous with tradition? How did people's capacity for culture evolve? How do cultures transform themselves? What is the difference between the humanistic and scientific approaches to understanding culture change? How can we use the study of other cultures to understand our own? (Formerly Primitive World & its Transformations)
10. Honors Essay
3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
The research and writing of a substantial essay in the field of anthropology. Open only to senior anthropology majors who are eligible for and desire to graduate with departmental honors. Interested students must secure, before registration, written permission of the instructor who will supervise the essay.

11. Prehistory
3 s.h.
Fall
The study of the development of cultures by examining the evidence of prehistoric human occupation and habitation. The emphasis is on the archaeological evidence for human occupation and habitation and the development of cultural traditions.

12. Peoples and Cultures of Africa
3 s.h.
Fall
The study of the peoples and cultures of Africa, with an emphasis on the development of societies in the context of the African continent. The course will consider the historical and cultural development of societies in Africa, including their relationship to the wider world.

13. Anthropology and Music
3 s.h.
Fall
The study of the relationship between music and culture, with a focus on the role of music in shaping cultural identity. The course will examine the cultural significance of music in different societies and the ways in which music is used to express cultural values.

14. Peoples and Cultures of Asia
3 s.h.
Fall
The study of the peoples and cultures of Asia, with an emphasis on the development of societies in the context of the Asian continent. The course will consider the historical and cultural development of societies in Asia, including their relationship to the wider world.

15. Latin American Cultures
3 s.h.
Fall
The study of the peoples and cultures of Latin America, with an emphasis on the development of societies in the context of the Latin American continent. The course will consider the historical and cultural development of societies in Latin America, including their relationship to the wider world.

16. Pre-Columbian Civilizations
3 s.h.
Fall
The study of the pre-Columbian civilizations of the Americas, with an emphasis on the development of societies in the context of the Americas before European contact. The course will consider the historical and cultural development of societies in the Americas, including their relationship to the wider world.
tions as the Olmec, Maya, Toltec, Aztec and Inca. Recent archaeological evidence and glyph translations are discussed and analyzed in the context of prevalent theoretical perspectives. Distinctive forms of agriculture, cities and state formation in the New World are presented.

114. (BH) Rise of Civilization 3 s.h. Every other year
A study of the nuclear civilizations of the Americas (Peru, Mexico, Guatemala), the Middle East (Mesopotamia, Egypt and periphery) and other areas such as China and India in historical and evolutionary perspective.

115. Culture and Class: Transcultural Studies in Poverty 3 s.h. Once a year
The dimensions of poverty seen in cross-cultural perspective. Social and cultural factors influencing the educational process, treatment of disease and immunity resulting from natural selection.

116. (CC) Religion in Cross-Cultural Perspective 3 s.h. Once a year
An examination of various approaches to the interpretation of religious beliefs and practices. Emphasis on nonwestern belief systems, theories of the function of religion in society, uses of magic and divination within religious traditions, and religion as a mechanism of both social control and social change. Topics include symbolism, myths and rituals in selected societies and the role of the religious practitioner.

117. Medical Anthropology 3 s.h. Once a year
Cross-cultural study of the physical and cultural adaptations of humans to problems of disease: resistance to disease, treatment of disease, treatment of disease and immunity resulting from natural selection.

120. Cross-Cultural Studies in Conflict 3 s.h. Periodically
The study of aggression, socialization and integration in human society. An examination of the archaeological and contemporary evidence of conflict as a cultural phenomenon including the mechanics of conflict resolution in different cultures. Prerequisite: ANTH 3 or equivalent.

121. Political Anthropology 3 s.h. Periodically
Selected survey and analysis of political systems of stateless and preindustrial state societies. Prerequisite: ANTH 3.

125. The Media in Anthropological Perspective 3 s.h. Once a year
Modes of information flow, storage, retrieval and manipulation are examined in cross-cultural perspective. Language and myth, sacred and secular texts, and contemporary electronic (radio and TV) media expressions are analyzed in terms of their evolutionary and cultural significance. Critical discussion of major theories of language, mythology and mass communications.

131. Anthropology and Education 3 s.h. Every other year
Social and cultural factors influencing the educational process, includes the application of anthropological methods and concepts in understanding cultural transmission. Emphasis is on comparison of educational systems and the examination of educational procedures in cross-cultural perspective. Same as FDED 131.

132. Contemporary Italy, an Anthropological View 3 s.h. Every other year
The traditional regional cultures of contemporary Italy are analyzed with reference to the fast-growing ethnographic literature dealing with Italy in particular and Mediterranean culture patterns in general. Traditional patterns of land tenure, community organization, family, ritual and folklore are explored as they were affected by the post-Risorgimento and post-war transformations and convulsions of Italian society.

137. (BH) Race and Ethnicity: an Anthropological Perspective 3 s.h. Every other year
Examination of the scientific study of the origin and nature of human physical and ethnic variation and culture contact from an anthropological perspective. Cross-cultural data are used to explore the concept of race, the impact of race thinking, and patterns of culture contact and ethnic relations.

145. Women and Men in Anthropological Perspective 3 s.h. Once a year
Comparison of the attitudes, roles and statuses of men and women in various societies ranging from hunter-gatherers to modern industrial.

148. Society, Culture and Personality 3 s.h. Every other year
Relationship between the individual personality, society and culture. Recent theories and studies of character and social structure. Prerequisite: ANTH 1. Credit given for this course or SOC 148, not both.

151, 152. Readings in Anthropology 1-3 s.h. each Fall, Spring
Readings assigned by the instructor, oral and written reports. Open to students who have completed 12 s.h. of work in anthropology, with permission of department chairperson.

185. Methods in Anthropology 3 s.h. Periodically
A study of methods of fieldwork and analysis in anthropology. Students are asked to do limited work outside the classroom, investigating a problem or problems chosen by the class.

186. Theory in Anthropology 3 s.h. Every other year
The historical development of and present trends in anthropological theory in relation to culture and society. Prerequisite: ANTH 1.

SPECIAL TOPICS: courses numbered 187 and 188 are open to students who have completed at least 6 semester hours in anthropology and/or related social sciences. These courses deal with innovative or advanced topics and may include field projects. Students prepare individual projects on a research theme. May be repeated when topics vary.

Special Topics: major themes in anthropology
Fall, Spring
187, 188, 3 s.h. each
187A, 188A, 2 s.h. each
187B, 188B, 1 s.h. each

191. Advanced Seminar in Anthropology 3 s.h. Periodically
Presentation of a topic that reflects broad understanding of anthropological ideas and modes of analysis with relevance to the discipline. Through joint readings and individual research, advanced students develop ideas relevant to the theme of the course. Topics vary from semester to semester. Prerequisite: completion of four courses in anthropology or permission of
instructor. May be repeated for credit when topics vary.
(Formerly Senior Paper.)

Applied Physics
See page 282.

Arabic (ARAB)

Administered by the Department of Comparative Literature and Languages. Professor Donahue, Chairperson

Minor in Arabic, see page 158.
1, 2. Elementary Arabic 3 s.h. each
Fall, Spring
Fundamental elements of modern standard Arabic. Basic sentence patterns and grammar are taught through intensive classroom drills and graded reading.

3. Intermediate Arabic 3 s.h.
See course description, page 321.

4. Intermediate Arabic 3 s.h.
See course description, page 321.

101 through 106. Advanced Arabic Language 3 s.h.
See course description, page 321.

Art History and Humanities

HUMANITIES PROGRAM AND COURSES are listed independently.

Administered by the Department of Fine Arts, Art History and Humanities. Associate Professor Devine, Chairperson
Professors Cohen, Masheck; Associate Professor Lindgren; Assistant Professor Naymark.

Art History (AH)

B.A. SPECIALIZATION IN ART HISTORY: AH 3 or 5, 4 or 6, 74, 101, 102, 106, 119, 120, 164, and 12 additional hours in art history courses, plus FA 8, 9.

See complete B.A. requirements, page 82.

TEACHING OF ART, see page 297.

A MINOR IN ART HISTORY consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours in art history courses, under advisement, with at least 6 hours in residence.

M.A. PROGRAM IN HUMANITIES, see Graduate Studies Bulletin.

COURSES (AH)
In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

3. (AA) Gods and Kings 3 s.h.
Fall
Study of Classical and European art from its prehistoric antecedents to the Gothic Age, with an emphasis on how powerful kings and religious beliefs influenced the forms and styles of architecture, sculpture and painting. Credit given for this course or New College HAH 14, not both.

5. (AA) Form in the Art-Work, I 3 s.h.
See course description, page 322.

6. (AA) Form in the Art-Work II 3 s.h.
Spring
Analytical study of form in painting, sculpture and architecture emphasizing by comparative method structural significance and expressive values. Emphasis on the modern sense of the "object." Prerequisite: sophomore standing or above. (Formerly AH 5, 6.)

7. (AA) American Art I 3 s.h.
Fall
Study of architecture, sculpture, painting and folk art from Colonial times to the end of the Civil War. The beginning of American artistic tradition.

8. (AA) American Art II 3 s.h.
Spring
A study of architecture, sculpture, painting and graphic arts, from the Civil war to the end of World War II. Academic tradition, realism, and regionalism compete with modernism as America moves toward a uniquely and entirely American mode of art.

74. (AA) Contemporary Art 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
A topical and analytical study of contemporary art with an emphasis on the philosophical and aesthetic issues of modernism and post-modernism. There are required field trips to New York City during the semester.

100. Honors Essay 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
The research for and the writing of a substantial essay in the field of art history. Open only to senior art history majors who desire to graduate with departmental honors and who secure, before registration, written permission of the instructor who will supervise the project.

101. (AA) Ancient Art 3 s.h.
Fall
Architecture, sculpture and painting of Ancient Greece and the Roman Empire with emphasis on the contributions of the earlier cultures of Egypt, the Near East and Ancient Celtic Europe.

102. (AA) Medieval Art 3 s.h.
Spring
Architecture, sculpture and painting of Europe from c. 300 a.d. to 1400 a.d., with emphasis on the contributions of earlier European and non-European cultures. Style periods such as late Antique, Byzantine, Romanesque and Gothic are covered.

103. Images: West and East 3 s.h.
Periodically
Analysis of the intercultural relationships between Europe and Asia as exemplified in the visual arts from Alexander the Great through the 20th century.

106. (AA) Italian Renaissance Art 3 s.h.
Every other year
Architecture, sculpture and painting in Florence, Rome, Venice, and other cities of Italy from the 14th through the 16th century.
107. Renaissance Art in Northern Europe 3 s.h.
Every other year
Architecture, sculpture and painting in Flanders, France, Germany, Spain and England during the 15th and 16th centuries.

109. Art from the Baroque to Romantic Age 3 s.h.
Every other year
Analysis of painting during the post-Renaissance, Baroque, Rococo, Neoclassic and Romanticist periods emphasizing old masters such as Caravaggio, El Greco, Velasquez, Rembrant, Ingres, Delacroix and Turner.

110. Modern Architecture and Design 3 s.h.
Every other year
Development of modern architecture as a three-dimensional art in the fine-arts tradition (with some attention to parallels in sculpture) and as part of a new technical approach to “design” under industrialism. Architecture versus mere building; architecture and social life; “functionalism” and the International Style; “post-modernism” and the fate of modernity. Emphasis on works of major American and European masters. No previous knowledge of architecture required. (Formerly Modern Architecture, Modern Sculpture.)

114. Tribal Arts 3 s.h.
Periodically
A survey of tribal art forms in pre-Columbian America, Africa (West Africa and the Congo) and Oceania (Melanesia and Polynesia) with reference to religious, social and geographical influences. The art of each region is studied within the cultural context. Credit given for this course or New College HAH 6, not both.

118. Pre-Islamic and Islamic Art 3 s.h.
Periodically
Origins and development of Islamic art in the Near and Middle East, from the prehistoric age through the 18th century. Emphasis is on the study of Islamic art in Iran and its spread throughout the world in architecture, sculpture, pottery and textile design.

119. 19th-Century Painting in Europe 3 s.h.
Every other year
Development of modern art during the 19th century, emphasis on the major movements, concepts and artists.

120. (AA) 20th-Century Painting in Europe 3 s.h.
Every other year
A survey emphasizing the concepts entailed in the various styles of 20th century European painting; concentration on the major movements in European painting since post-impressionism. Emphasis on the foundational role of the School of Paris, but also on the emergence of abstraction in Central Europe and the former Soviet Union; rationalist and irrationalist alternatives; response to American ascendency after World War II; later modernism and postmodernism; problematics of nationalism and internationalism.

145. American Art 3 s.h.
Every other year
Art in America from 1620 to the present. Emphasis on architecture, sculpture and painting, and the visual forms are analyzed within the context of American culture.

151. Readings in Art History 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Specifically designed for concentration in a single area. Open to highly qualified students, normally seniors, who are capable of working independently. Before registering, the student must consult with the faculty member who will act as the tutor. This course is not a substitute for AH 164, Senior Seminar.

152. Venetian Art and Architecture 3 s.h.
See course description, page 322.

161. Art of Personal Adornment 3 s.h.
Once a year
Analysis of the development of clothing design and personal decoration as art forms from Antiquity to the present. Chronologically presented, stylistic changes and fashions are examined within cultural contexts.

164. Senior Seminar 3 s.h.
Spring
Open only to seniors specializing in art history or by permission of department chairperson. An intensive study of selected problems in historical research.

165. Asian Art 3 s.h.
Periodically
Art forms of India, China and Japan with reference to philosophical, religious and social influences from the prehistoric through the 19th century. Architecture, sculpture, painting and ceramics are analyzed; themes, styles and techniques distinctive of the art tradition of each country are stressed.

168. Internship 6 s.h.
See course description, page 322.

170. Museum Studies 3 s.h.
Periodically
Students gain theoretical and practical experience in the functions and operation of galleries: cataloging, authentication, insurance and methods of displaying works of art. Visits to museums, guest lecturers and informal seminars. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only.

187. Landscape in Art 3 s.h.
See course description, page 322.

188. Age of Rembrandt 3 s.h.
See course description, page 322.

192. Workshop in Art History 3 s.h.
See course description, page 322.

Asian Studies (AS ST)

Assistant Professor of Japanese and Comparative Literature
Welch, Director of Asian Studies.

The Asian Studies program is an interdisciplinary program designed to provide the student with a broad understanding of the traditional and modern civilizations of East Asia and Southeast Asia. The Asian Studies program offers both major and minor specialization. Study of an Asian language is strongly recommended for all majors and minors, and language courses beyond level 4 may be counted toward the major requirements.

Students majoring in Asian Studies will choose a core of four courses, concentrating on either traditional or contemporary Asia, and also take a seminar as part of the major. To assure that students receive training in a specific discipline, students are required to complete a minor (18 hours) in the discipline of their choice, in addition to their Asian Studies courses, as a requirement of the major.

B.A. Specialization in Asian Studies: 30 credits in Asian studies and a minor consisting of 18 credits in an academic discipline, distributed as follows:
A. 12 credits from four different fields of study of the following:
### ASIAN STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AH 165</td>
<td>Asian Art</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 103</td>
<td>Peoples &amp; Cultures of Asia</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLL 149</td>
<td>Asian Literature: India</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 112</td>
<td>Economic Development of China</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 113C</td>
<td>The Geography of East &amp; Southeast Asia</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 71</td>
<td>China &amp; Japan to 1800</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 17</td>
<td>Introduction to Eastern Philosophy</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 144</td>
<td>Asian Politics &amp; Government</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 15</td>
<td>Introduction to Eastern Religious Traditions</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. 15 additional credits in courses chosen from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AH 165</td>
<td>Asian Art</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 103</td>
<td>Peoples &amp; Cultures of Asia</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLL 149</td>
<td>Asian Literature: India</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 112</td>
<td>Economic Development of China</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 167</td>
<td>Post-Colonial Literature of South Asia</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 113C</td>
<td>The Geography of East &amp; Southeast Asia</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 71</td>
<td>China &amp; Japan to 1800</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 174</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 175</td>
<td>Conflucian China: Origins to the 18th Century</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 7</td>
<td>History of Chinese Calligraphy</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT 80</td>
<td>Chinese Literature in Translation</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT 88</td>
<td>Self &amp; Society in Chinese Literature</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIT 89</td>
<td>Beauty &amp; Sadness in Japanese Literature</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 17</td>
<td>Introduction to Eastern Philosophy</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 15</td>
<td>Introduction to Eastern Religious Traditions</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C. 3-credit Seminar:

AS ST 195. Asian Studies Seminar, 3 s.h.

D. A minor, consisting of 18 credits, taken in an academic discipline. Courses taken in the major may not be applied toward the minor.

**A MINOR IN ASIAN STUDIES** consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours, under advisement in the department. At least six hours must be in residence.

See complete B.A. requirements, page 82.

### COURSES (AS ST)

These courses are sometimes offered during the January and Summer sessions. Consult the **January and Summer Sessions** bulletins for these schedules.

11. **Introduction to Chinese Culture** 3 s.h.
   
   See course description, page 322.

---

* Depending on course content.

---

**100. Honors Essay** 3 s.h.

Once a year

Research for and writing of a substantial essay on Asia. Open only to senior Asian Studies majors who are eligible for departmental honors and who secure written permission of the instructor who will supervise the essay.

195. **Asian Studies Seminar** 3 s.h.

Once a year

Examination of selected topics from the perspectives of the several disciplines represented by student and faculty members by means of special lectures and student papers. Open only to Asian Studies Program students in their senior year.

Faculty Offering Courses in Asian Studies and Members of the Asian Studies Committee:

Margaret Abrahim, Professor, Sociology

Neil H. Donahue, Professor, Comparative Literature and Languages

David Flynn, Professor, Management, Entrepreneurship, and General Business

Warren Frisina, Associate Professor, Philosophy

Paul Harper, Professor Emeritus, Political Science

Ronald Janssen, Associate Professor, English

Keun S. Lee, Associate Professor, Marketing and International Business

Arvind Mandair, Assistant Professor, Philosophy and Religious Studies

James Neelankavil, Professor, Marketing and International Business

Jean-Paul Rodrigue, Assistant Professor, Economics/Geography

Sabina Sawhney, Associate Professor, English

Patrick Welch, Assistant Professor, Comparative Literature and Languages

### Astronomy (ASTR)

Administered by the Department of Physics and Astronomy. Professor Hastings, Chairperson

Associate Professor Edwards; Assistant Professors Bochner, Lawrence.

**A MINOR IN ASTRONOMY** consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours of courses, including:

a) 12 semester hours in Astronomy or Astrophysics, selected from Astronomy 11, 12, 31, 190; Physics 125, 126, and 127.

b) Physics 1A and B, or 11A and B.

Six semester hours must be completed in residence.

### COURSES (ASTR)

These courses are sometimes offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the **January and Summer Sessions** bulletins for these schedules.

5, 6. **Fundamentals of Astronomy** 3 s.h. each

Periodically

Elementary treatment of solar system and stellar astronomy. Prerequisites: 1 unit high school algebra; 1 unit plane geometry.

10. **The Universe** 3 s.h.

Periodically

This course is designed for nonscience students. It is intended to present a coherent picture of the universe from the nuclear structure of matter through the solar system and ultimately to stars and galaxies. Credit given for this course or ASTR 11 or ASTR 12 or New College NPG 2.

11. (NS) **The Solar System** 3 s.h.

Fall, Spring

Elementary treatment of the solar system, tracing the develop-
ment of ideas to the present time. Accompanying laboratory illustrates measurements appropriate to solar astronomy. (2 hours lecture, 2 hours laboratory.) Credit given for this course or ASTR 10, not both.

12. (NS) Stars and Galaxies 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Elementary treatment of stellar and galactic astronomy, tracing the development of ideas to the present time. Accompanying laboratory illustrates measurements appropriate to stellar and galactic astronomy. (2 hours lecture, 2 hours laboratory.) Credit given for this course or ASTR 10, not both.

31. Frontiers of Astronomy: Black Holes, Pulsars, Supernovae and Quasars 3 s.h.
Periodically
Recently discovered astronomical objects are presented from the point of view of the nonphysics major. Cosmological theories such as the Big Bang theory are considered in terms of present day observational effects. Prerequisites: ASTR 11, 12.

190. Independent Studies 3 s.h.
Periodically
Advanced topics or research not covered in other astronomy courses. Students undertake an appropriate project under faculty guidance. Projects include but not limited to: collaborative research, observational work, computer modeling and library research. A detailed essay is required. Prerequisite: ASTR 31 or permission of department chairperson. May be repeated for credit when topics vary.

Athletic Training
See Physical Education and Sport Sciences.

Audio/Video/Film (AVF)

Associate Professor Gershon, Chairperson

Professor Delamater, Del Gaudio; Associate Professors Gershon, Kaplan; Assistant Professors Franklin, Katzman, Lisi, Mazzocco, Murillo, Noschese, Wyatt.

BACHELOR OF ARTS PROGRAMS

The Department of Audio/Video/Film offers programs in each of three areas leading to a Bachelor of Arts degree.

Candidates for graduation from the School of Communication with the degree of Bachelor of Arts must fulfill the B.A. requirements as listed under the School of Communication on page 108. In addition, students majoring in Audio/Video/Film must complete the program requirements listed below plus a liberal arts minor from one of the following: any minor in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, or the Department of Speech Communication and Rhetorical Studies. The minor must consist of 18 semester hours as defined by that discipline, of which at least 6 hours must be taken in residence.

Audio/Video/Film majors transferring to Hofstra must complete at least 24 hours in residence in the major field of study. Transfer credits are subject to the approval of the Department of Audio/Video/Film of the School of Communication and are approved only for those courses meeting the department's curriculum requirements and course standards.

NOTE: Major and minor fields will be listed on the student's record. Only courses acceptable for the major may be applied toward the minor. Grades of C- or better are required for the major and minor. Students may not take a course for which they received less than C- in a prerequisite. Pass/D+/D/Fail credit will be given toward an academic major and minor for courses offered only on this basis.

B.A. MAJOR IN AUDIO/RADIO: 36 s.h.
3 s.h.—AVF 1
13 s.h.—AVF 11, 21, 41, 111, 161
6 s.h.—Chosen from AVF 91, 131, 152
12 s.h.—Chosen under advisement from SPCM 5, any AVF courses, or any MASS courses, with exception of MASS 1

The School of Communication also requires that Audio/Radio majors take MASS 1 and SPCM 1.

B.A. MAJOR IN VIDEO/TELEVISION: 37 s.h.
3 s.h.—AVF 1
16 s.h.—AVF 24, 26, 44, 64, 164
3 s.h.—Chosen from AVF 144, 145, 165 or 174
6 s.h.—Chosen from AVF 65, 66, 84, 104, 106, 134, 144, 143, or 184A
3 s.h.—Chosen from any MASS course, with the exception of MASS 1
6 s.h.—Chosen from AVF 170 or any liberal arts courses(s) in the School of Communication.

The School of Communication also requires that Video/Television majors take MASS 1 and SPCM 1.

B.A. MAJOR IN FILM STUDIES AND PRODUCTION: 36-37 s.h.
3 s.h.—AVF 1
9 s.h.—AVF 10, 27, 47
9 s.h.—Chosen from AVF 137A, 137B, 138, 139, 157, 158, or 177
9 s.h.—Chosen from AVF 60, 80, or any 100-level AVF course, chosen under advisement
3 s.h.—Any other Film Studies or Production course(s) chosen under advisement
3-4 s.h.—Chosen from AVF 21, 24, 26, JRNL 1, SPCM 5, or any MASS course, with the exception of MASS 1, chosen under advisement

The School of Communication also requires that Film Studies and Production majors take MASS 1 and SPCM 1.

NOTE: For students interested in majoring in combined disciplines, inquiry should be made in the School of Communication Dean's Office, Room 318, Dempster Hall.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE PROGRAMS

To qualify for a B.S. major:

a) Student must be at least of sophomore standing,
b) Student must have obtained a minimum grade of B- in AVF 24 and any subsequent production courses, and
c) Student must get permission of adviser and the B.S. programs coordinator.

Candidates for graduation from the School of Communication with the degree of Bachelor of Science must meet the following qualifications:

a) Student must complete at least 124 semester hours with at least 24 hours in residence in the major field of study. Transfer credits are subject to the approval of the Department of Audio/Video/Film of the School of Communication and are approved only for those courses meeting the department's curriculum requirements and course standards.

b) Student must fulfill the B.S. requirements as listed under the School of Communication on page 109, and

c) Student must complete the program requirements listed under one of the B.S. majors listed below.

B.S. MAJOR IN VIDEO/TELEVISION: 94 s.h.
9 s.h.—AVF 1, MASS 1, SPCM 1 (see page 108)
13 s.h.—DRAM 9, ENGL 102, FA 27, SPCM 9 and a literature course, chosen under advisement
3 s.h.—PHYS 5 or 6
3 s.h.—CSC 5
21 s.h.—AVF 14 (5 s.h.), 21, 24, 26, 44, 64  
1 s.h.—AVF 14, 65, 66, or 104  
9 s.h.—Chosen from AVF 106, 134, 144, 145  
6 s.h.—AVF 164, 165  
3 s.h.—AVF 170 or liberal arts electives  
3 s.h.—Chosen from MASS 11 or JRNL 21  
9 s.h.—Chosen from departments within the School of Communication, other than video/television courses, chosen under advisement.

12 s.h.—Chosen from any liberal arts courses, not in the AVF department, chosen under advisement.

B.S. Major in Video/Television and Film: 94 s.h.

9 s.h.—AVF 1, MASS 1, SPCM 1 (see page 108)  
15 s.h.—ENGL 102, DRAM 3, 9, 190, and a literature course, chosen under advisement  
3 s.h.—PHYS 5 or 6  
3 s.h.—CSC 5

18 s.h.—AVF 14 (5 s.h.), 24, 26, 44, 64  
9 s.h.—AVF 10, 27, 47  
1 s.h.—AVF 14, 65, 66, or 104  
3 s.h.—AVF 60 or 80  
15 s.h.—AVF 110, 144 or 168, 164, 165, 167  
6 s.h.—Chosen from AVF 84, 134, 137A, 137B, 144, 143, 157 or 158  
3 s.h.—AVF 170 or liberal arts electives  
3 s.h.—Chosen from MASS 11 or JRNL 21  
3 s.h.—Chosen from AVF courses, chosen under advisement  
3 s.h.—Chosen from any liberal arts courses, not in the AVF department, chosen under advisement.

B.S. Major in Video/Television and Business: 94 s.h.

9 s.h.—MASS 1, AVF 1, SPCM 1  
3 s.h.—ENGL 102  
3 s.h.—Chosen from ANTH 125, ENGG 4, LING 101, PHI 150, PSY 34, SOC 156, TPP 116  
3 s.h.—Chosen from SPCM 7, SPCM 107, SPCM 119  
3 s.h.—Chosen from any literature courses, chosen under advisement  
6 s.h.—ECO 1 or 7 and 2, chosen under advisement  
18 s.h.—AVF 14 (5 s.h.), 24, 26, 44, 64  
1 s.h.—AVF 14, 65, 66 or 104  
12 s.h.—AVF 134, 145, 164 & 165  
6 s.h.—AVF 170 or liberal arts elective  
3 s.h.—Chosen from JRNL 21 or MASS 11  
6 s.h.—Chosen from School of Communication liberal arts courses, outside of AVF department, chosen under advisement  
3 s.h.—GBUS 1 (to be taken during first semester of program)  
9 s.h.—Chosen from ECLG 20, IB 150, MKT 101, MGT 101, chosen under advisement  
9 s.h.—Chosen from Zarb School of Business courses, chosen under advisement

A Minor in Audio/Video/Film consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours of courses with at least 12 hours in residence, as follows: AVF 1 and 15 additional hours to be taken under advisement.

COURSES (AVF)

In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

1. Sound and Image Aesthetics 3 s.h.  
   Fall, Spring  
   This interdisciplinary course is designed to increase the student's understanding of the way in which sounds and images communicate ideas. Through a study of perceptual principles, graphic design, photography, sound, and the moving image, students explore the underlying forms and processes of media. The development of a critical vocabulary and an analytical perspective and the opportunity to create various examples of sounds and images provide students with the background to pursue further studies in communication. (Formerly SCO 4 Media Design Aesthetics.)

10. (AA) Introduction to Film and Television Study 3 s.h.  
   Fall, Spring  
   The basic language of filmic expression and the methodologies of film study, including their influence on television and video, are introduced through analysis of films and television programs. Emphasis is on ways of looking at films and television, the major concepts of theory, the various forms of film and television, and the techniques that determine visual styles. Cannot fulfill distribution requirement for AVF majors.

11. History and Theory of Audio and Radio 3 s.h.  
   Fall, Spring  
   Introduction to the development of the radio industry, from 1919 to the present, focusing on managerial structure and philosophies, technological changes, programming formats, licensing, and national and international policies. Prerequisite: AVF 1.

14. Video Production: Practical Experience 1-2 s.h.  
   Fall, Spring  
   Practice in all phases of video production in addition to special projects assigned on an individual basis. Up to 6 s.h. to be applied to the B.S. degree. Open only to B.S. majors. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only. Prerequisite: AVF 24 or 26. No liberal arts credit.

21. Fundamentals of Audio Production 3 s.h.  
   Fall, Spring  
   Theories and practices of basic audio production. Course focuses on audio board operations, production formats, microphones, analog and digital recording and playback equipment, and other studio standards. Students are required to be available for production and laboratory time beyond scheduled class time. Admission to class by permission of department. Prerequisite: AVF 1. No liberal arts credit.

24. Fundamentals of Video: Studio Production 4 s.h.  
   Fall, Spring  
   Introduction to the creative process of video production emphasizing the theory, language and techniques of production as applied in the studio/control room environment. Topics include the moving image, audio, lighting, editing and the integration of the various positions for the multicamera production. Admission to class by permission of department. Students are required to be available for production work beyond scheduled class time. Prerequisite: AVF 1. No liberal arts credit.

26. Fundamentals of Video: Field Production and Editing 3 s.h.  
   Fall, Spring  
   Introduction to field video production emphasizing the theories and concepts of production applicable to shooting on location. Studies include applied video techniques and basic post-production editing methods used in electronic news gathering (ENG), satellite news gathering (SNG), and electronic field production (EFP) for various purposes, including news events, documentaries, industrials, educational programming, training and sales promotion. Students are required to be available for production work beyond scheduled class time. Admission to class by permission of department. Prerequisite: AVF 1. No liberal arts credit.
27. **Introductory Film Production** 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Introduction to film production emphasizing the development of short narrative films and the use of principles of continuity filmmaking. Basic processes of how cameras work and how films are constructed from scripting through editing. Equipment is provided but students will have expenses for film and processing. Admission to class by permission of department. Prerequisites: AVF 1 and AVF 10.

40. **Television Production** 3 s.h.
Periodically
Practice and theory of the use of video and sound for cognitive and affective communication, stressing the development of creative, original concepts and ingenuity of execution in production and direction. Students are required to be available for production work beyond scheduled class time. Open to nonmajors only. Prerequisite: AVF 1. No liberal arts credit.

41. **Intermediate Audio Production** 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Through the application of theories and practices of audio production, students produce layered audio/radio production appropriate to a variety of formats. Students gain competency in field production, familiarity with emerging technologies and techniques, and mastery of digital editing and multi-track digital mixing. Projects include the conception, writing, and production of newscasts, feature stories, and creative audio pieces. Students are required to be available for production and laboratory time beyond scheduled class time. Admission to class by permission of department. Prerequisite: AVF 21. No liberal arts credit.

44. **Advanced Facilities Training** 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Training and practice with broadcast-quality equipment. Basic engineering theory is studied and the core technical areas of high-level equipment are investigated and practiced. Technical preparation for intermediate and advanced production work. Students are required to be available for production work beyond scheduled class time. Admission to class by permission of department. Prerequisite: AVF 24. No liberal arts credit.

47. **Intermediate Film Production** 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Advanced concepts of film production and the creation of alternatives to continuity filmmaking are practiced through production of short films. Equipment is provided but students will have expenses for film and processing. Admission to class by permission of department. Prerequisite: AVF 27.

60. **Documentary Film and Video Production** 3 s.h.
Every other year
Students produce and direct individual or group projects that explore issues of nonnarrative and other experimental, self-expressive forms. Emphasis is on experimental combinations of image and sound and alternatives to classic Hollywood style. Equipment is provided but students will have expenses for videotape and film processing. Admission to class by permission of department. Prerequisite: AVF 26 or 47.

64. **Intermediate Video: Studio Production** 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Intensive practice and theory of intermediate video techniques. Methods of communicating various messages through images and sound. Studies of the effects that can be achieved through the use of the camera and the creative development in both narrative and nonnarrative productions. Students are required to be available for production work beyond scheduled class time. Admission to class by permission of department. Prerequisite: AVF 44. No liberal arts credit.

65. **A-Z Video Production Workshop** 1-3 s.h.
Periodically
Intensive examination and practice in specific production duties and responsibilities. Possible topics include directing, associate directing, stage managing, and talent makeup. As individual topics are selected, each is assigned a letter (A-Z) and added to the course number. Course may be taken a number of times as long as there is a different letter designation each time it is taken. Admission to class by permission of department. No liberal arts credit.

66. **Video Lighting** 1 s.h.
Once a year
Aesthetic, technical, and theoretical considerations of the art of lighting for video. Study, analysis, and practice of fundamental and intermediate lighting methods for both the studio and field production. Students are required to be available for lighting sessions beyond scheduled class meetings. Admission to class by permission of department. Prerequisite: AVF 44. No liberal arts credit.

80. **Experimental Film and Video Production** 3 s.h.
Every other year
Students produce and direct individual or group projects that explore issues of nonnarrative and other experimental, self-expressive forms. Emphasis is on experimental combinations of image and sound and alternatives to classic Hollywood style. Equipment is provided but students will have expenses for videotape and film processing. Admission to class by permission of department. Prerequisite: AVF 26 or 47.

84. **Alternative Video Production Techniques** 3 s.h.
January
Various theories and demonstrations of the alternatives to live-on-tape production techniques. Evaluations are made of the different methods and their best use. Written analyses of current broadcast and nonbroadcast methods are required. Admission to class by permission of department. Prerequisite: AVF 44. No liberal arts credit.

90. **Acting for Television and Film** 3 s.h.
Periodically
Techniques used in acting for the camera. Processes that differ from those used in stage acting. Extending the range of the student actor to include the electronic and film media. Scene study, appropriate projects assigned and substantive written critical evaluations are required. Students are subject to rehearsal and production calls beyond class hours. Prerequisites: DRAM 59 & 60 or permission of instructor. Individual audition required before registration. Same as DRAM 169.

91. **Audio Announcing** 3 s.h.
Spring
Theories and practices of multiple audio announcing formats. Course includes analyzing, scripting and performing the following: dramatic productions, various DJ formats, news, commercial and noncommercial spot reads, and more. Students are required to be available for production work beyond scheduled class time. Audition required for admission. Admission to class by permission of department. No liberal arts credit. Prerequisites: AVF 21 and 111; or permission of instructor.

94. **Television Performing** 3 s.h.
Periodically
Effective presentation of newscasts, sportscasts, interviews, panel discussions and other video forms. Emphasis is on development of the student’s own personality and rhetorical talents. Exercises are videotaped, analyzed and criticized by instructors and peers. No liberal arts credit.
100. **Principles of Nonlinear Digital Editing** 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
A post-production film and video course introducing students to the theories and concepts of nonlinear digital editing using the Avid Media Composer and/or other computer-based systems. Through screenings, lectures, discussions and demonstrations, students learn basic editing concepts and styles and methods of accomplishing various editing tasks. Admission to class by permission of department. Prerequisite: AVF 26 or 47.  
No liberal arts credit.

104. **Video Graphics** 1 s.h.  
Once a year  
This course focuses on the artistic elements, design factors, and impact of video graphics. Study of intermediate and advanced operation and production techniques involved in creating computerized graphics for video use. Admission to class by permission of department. Prerequisite: AVF 26 or 47.  
No liberal arts credit.

106. **Advanced Video Editing** 3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Emphasis on the use of computerized equipment to facilitate the creative decision-making processes of video editing. Study of how editing choices influence the way viewers perceive programming. Methods of editing drama or comedy, news footage, documentaries, and music are learned. Students are required to be available for editing sessions beyond scheduled class meetings. Admission to class by permission of department. Prerequisite: AVF 44.  
No liberal arts credit.

110. **Film and Television Writing: Theory and Application** 3 s.h.  
Once a year  
The basic principles of narrative emphasizing plot and character development, film and television screenplay formats, and the process of screenwriting from synopsis through treatments to scripts. Admission to class by permission of department. Prerequisite: AVF 10.

111. **Writing for Audio** 3 s.h.  
Fall  
Applied writing for audio. Formats covered include news, dramatic, commentary, and commercial and noncommercial spot writing. Admission to class by permission of department. Prerequisites: ENGL 1, 2 and AVF 21.

131. **Contemporary Issues in Radio Broadcasting** 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
An examination, using concepts of cultural studies, of the major social, economic, and political developments shaping the radio broadcasting industry today. Through analysis of historic and current radio programs, the Internet, and books and periodicals, students explore issues such as globalization, consolidation, technological convergence, ownership and programming content, representation, and the future of radio. Prerequisite: AVF 1 or permission of department.

134. **Producing and Television Programming** 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
The study of research and development methodologies as applied to producing, programming, and distribution. Emphasis is on the producer's need to combine creative abilities and originality with vision, drive, and good business acumen. Course highlights ethics, responsible decision-making, critical thinking, organizational skills, and resourcefulness. Open to juniors and seniors only. No liberal arts credit. Prerequisite: AVF 24 or 26.

137A, 137B. **Film History** 3 s.h. each  
Every other year  
The development of the motion picture from its origins in the 1890s to the present. The courses confront the issues of world cinema and the historiography of film as seen in the aesthetic, social, economic, and technological forces that influence the development of movies. 137A deals with approximately the first half of film history, 137B with the second. Prerequisite: AVF 10.

138. **Film Adaptation** 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Study of the aesthetic and technical aspects and social implications of adapting plays and novels for the screen and remaking movies in different eras. Analysis of how narrative structure is affected by the medium of its presentation as seen through selected stories, novels, and films. Prerequisite: AVF 10.

139. **Film Theory** 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Study of the various theoretical approaches of how cinema relates to society and the individual. In addition to the classic film theories of Arnheim and Eisenstein, among others, and Bazin's and Kracauer's concepts of film realism, the course confronts issues such as Marxism, feminism, and structuralism and introduces new theoretical concepts as they develop. Prerequisite: AVF 10.

144. **Television Directing** 3 s.h.  
Fall  
The art and style of the television director and the processes involved in producing a television program, from basic concept to final production. Emphasis on creativity and leadership essential to the making of any television project. Students are required to be available beyond scheduled class time. Admission to class by permission of department. No liberal arts credit. Prerequisites: AVF 64 or 84.

145. **Non-Broadcast Video Production** 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Development of communication systems for nonbroadcast purposes. Focuses on writing, researching, planning and producing videotape programs for users with specific needs and audiences. Students work with clients through all phases of production from initial contact to completion and presentation of program. Admission to class by permission of department. Prerequisite: AVF 64.  
No liberal arts credit.

150, 151. **Independent Studies/Readings** 1-3 s.h. each  
Fall, Spring, Summer  
Individualized courses designed to fill gaps in the student's knowledge of audio, video, or film. Ordinarily open to seniors in the Department of Audio/Video/Film who are exceptionally capable of independent work. Students majoring in the BA in Media Arts program should incorporate two or three areas studied within the discipline and should demonstrate the student's ability to relate one discipline to another. Before registering for this course, the prospective student must find a member of the department who will agree, in writing, to serve as instructor. Prerequisite: permission of department chairperson. May not be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.

152. **The Radio Industry** 3 s.h.  
See course description, page 341.

157. **Film Genres** 3 s.h.  
Once a year  
Studies of genre cinema emphasizing critical and aesthetic analyses of significant types of motion pictures. Possible topics
include film comedy, the Western, melodrama, the musical, science-fiction, and animated film. Prerequisite: AVF 10. May be repeated for credit when subject matter varies.

158. Film Authorship

Once a year

Studies of the concepts of film authorship and the auteur theory as applied to the work of particular directors and other filmmaking personnel. Possible topics include the films of Hitchcock, Truffaut, Bergman, or Kubrick, among others; the star as auteur; and the producer or studio as auteur. Prerequisite: AVF 10. May be repeated for credit when subject matter varies.

161. Advanced Audio Production

3 s.h.

Spring

Theories and practices of advanced audio production techniques. Course includes conceptualizing, producing, directing, recording, editing and mixing multi-track audio projects. Students are required to be available for production and laboratory time beyond scheduled class time. Admission to class by permission of department. No liberal arts credit. Prerequisite: AVF 41; or permission of instructor.

164. Advanced Television Production I

3 s.h.

Fall, Spring

An advanced practicum dealing with creative production in aesthetic and technical phases. Students are responsible for all phases of producing a weekly television series. Open to juniors and seniors only. Admission to class by permission of department. Prerequisite: AVF 64. No liberal arts credit. (Formerly AVF 164 & 165, Advanced Television Production.)

165. Advanced Television Production II

3 s.h.

Spring

An advanced practicum dealing with creative production in aesthetic and technical phases. Students are responsible for all phases of producing independent television programs of various genres. Open to seniors only. Admission to class by permission of department. Prerequisite: AVF 164. No liberal arts credit. (Formerly AVF 164 & 165, Advanced Television Production.)

167. Advanced Film Production Workshop

3 s.h.

Fall, Spring

A study of three major areas of 16mm film production: cinematography (including lighting), sound, and editing. The semester is divided into three segments, one devoted to each area, to allow participants to gain proficiency in the technical aspects of shooting film, recording sound (sync and dubbed), and editing multiple tracks. Equipment is provided but students will have expenses for film and processing. Admission to class by permission of department. No liberal arts credit. Note: When taken in the fall, this course is the first half of a one-year sequence that continues with AVF 168 in the spring. When taken in the spring, it is a stand-alone course. Prerequisite: AVF 47.

168. Senior Film Projects

3 s.h.

Spring

Approaching film as a unique means of aesthetic expression, each student participates in a group production of an original student-scripted film. The group participates in every step from story conference through final-edited print. Emphasis is on making aesthetic decisions to create a short narrative film as each student learns all functions but masters one during production and post-production. Equipment is provided but students will have significant expenses for all other aspects of production. Admission to class by permission of department. Note: This course may only be taken as the second half of a one-year sequence that begins with AVF 167 in the fall. Prerequisite: AVF 167.

170. Internship Program

1-3 s.h.

Fall, January, Spring, Summer

An internship program provides an opportunity for students to apply their classroom experience to an appropriate professional work setting. Students work with an assigned faculty sponsor and an on-site supervisor. They work a requisite number of hours, keep a daily journal, and write midterm and final papers. Students must be approved for admission into the program before registering. Applications to the program, with information about deadlines, are available in the AVF department office. May be repeated for a total of 6 s.h. AVF 170 and AVF 174 can be taken in combination for no more than 6 credits. Prerequisites: junior class standing; GPA of 2.5 or better overall, the successful completion of 12 s.h. in the major, of which 6 s.h. must be in residence; and an intermediate level course in major. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only. (Formerly 170, 171, Internships.)

174. Advanced Video/Television Internship

3 s.h.

See course description, page 341.

177. Documentary Film

3 s.h.

Every other year

A survey of the history of documentary film combined with a study of problems facing documentary film and video makers. Theoretical issues of objectivity, narrativity, social responsibility, and film technique are underlying concerns of documentaries viewed in class. Prerequisite: AVF 10.

180-189. A-Z. Special Topics

1-3 s.h. each Periodically

Designed to meet the needs of individual and specific groups of students interested in special topics not covered by other course offerings. As individual subjects are selected, each is assigned a letter (A-Z) and added to the course number. Any course may be taken a number of times as long as there is a different letter designation each time it is taken.

199. Departmental Honors

3 s.h.

Fall, Spring

Individual research project in student's major area, under tutorial supervision. Open only to majors in the Department of Audio/Video/Film who are eligible according to the criteria listed on page 76, and who desire to graduate with departmental honors. Students should normally start work with their faculty adviser in the semester preceding their registration for this course. Permission of chairperson, prior to registration, is required.

Baccalaureate Programs

See page 81.

Biochemistry (BCHM)

Administered by the Department of Chemistry. Associate Professor Finzel, Chairperson

The Chemistry Department's program for the B.S. Specialization in Biochemistry is accredited by the American Chemical Society. A student completing this course of study will be awarded a certificate from the Society.

B.S. SPECIALIZATION IN BIOCHEMISTRY: candidates for graduation must fulfill the following requirements:

1. The successful completion of at least 124 semester hours and a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 in work completed at Hofstra. Military Science 1C, 1E, 2C, 2E and associated leadership laboratories may not be counted toward this total semester hour requirement.
2. At least 62 semester hours must be completed in liberal arts courses outside the Chemistry Department.

3. There are two requirements that must ordinarily be completed in residence at Hofstra: 15 semester hours in the major field of specialization and the last 30 semester hours. The 15 semester hours need not be included within the last 30 hours.

4. The following general requirements:
   - ENGL 1 & 2 or placement examination
   - German, French or Russian preferred, completion of level 4 if studied in high school or to level 2 if studied as a new language;
   - Computer science, 3 semester hours;
   - Social science and humanities, 15 semester hours of distribution courses; (social science: 3 hours in behavioral social sciences and 3 hours in history and philosophy; humanities: 3 hours in the appreciation and analysis category (literature) and 3 hours in the creative participation category; and 3 hours from any distribution category).
   - For listing of distribution courses, see pages 85-88.

5. The fulfillment of the following major requirements: BCHM 162, 163, 173, 176; CHEM 3A & 4A, 3B & 4B, 80, 105, 109, 124, 125, 131A & 132A, 131B & 132B, 141, 142, and 180; PHYS 11A & 12A, 11B, 12B; MATH 19, 20; BIO 11, 12, 135.

A MINOR IN BIOCHEMISTRY consists of the successful completion of 18 hours in chemistry and biochemistry courses including BCHM 162, and 163 or 173, taken under advisement. Courses listed for the minor may not simultaneously be used to satisfy a chemistry minor. Chemistry majors may offer BIO 11, 12, 135, 137, or 143 as part of the 18 hours for the minor. At least 6 hours must be taken in residence.

COURSES (BCHM)

These courses are sometimes offered during Summer sessions. Consult the Summer Sessions bulletin for these schedules.

78. Mechanisms of Disease 2 s.h.
   Fall
   Basic principles of biochemistry applied to the study of diseases. Enzyme-based diseases, congenital metabolic disorders, cancer, diseases of organs and body systems, etc. (2 hours lecture.) Prerequisite: CHEM 71 or 131A.

162. Molecular Biochemistry I 3 s.h.
   Fall
   Mechanisms of enzyme action (the active site); physical-organic interpretation of biochemical reaction mechanisms; enzyme kinetics; biochemical energetics; chemistry of proteins, nucleic acids, polysaccharides and lipids; interactions of large molecules; the genetic code; protein synthesis; molecular biology. (3 hours lecture.) Prerequisites: CHEM 132A. Same as CHEM 162, BIO 162.

163. Molecular Biochemistry II 3 s.h.
   Every other Spring
   Selected topics in biochemistry; focus on the control of biochemical processes. Topics may include control of replication, transcription and translation; ribosomes; chromosomes; biochemistry of cancer; allosteric control; membrane structure and function in metabolic and hormonal control mechanisms. (3 hours lecture.) Prerequisite: BCHM 162. Same as CHEM 163.

173. Experimental Biochemistry 3 s.h.
   Spring
   A laboratory course in biochemical methodology. Experiments which illustrate biochemical concepts are emphasized. As time permits, the student will carry out experiments in the following areas: biochemical assays; enzymes (isolation, kinetics); chromatography and electrophoresis; clinical chemistry; physical chemistry of nucleic acids and proteins; radioisotope methodology. (1 hour lecture, 6 hours laboratory.) Prerequisites: BCHM 162 and CHEM 109. Same as CHEM 173. No liberal arts credit.

176. Seminar in Biochemistry 1 s.h.
   Every other Spring
   Students report on recent journal articles and classical papers in biophysical chemistry. Their impact on current research is considered. (1 hour seminar.) Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Prerequisite: BCHM 162. Same as CHEM 176.

182 & 183. Biochemical Research 1-3 s.h. each
   Fall, Spring
   The student conducts research under the direction of a faculty member on some topic of mutual interest. The problem will involve both laboratory and library work. (1 hour conference, 3 hours laboratory per credit.) The number of credits will be decided on before registration. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member and chairperson. Same as CHEM 182 & 183. No liberal arts credit.

Biology (BIO)

Professor Seagull, Chairperson

Professor Pumo; Associate Professors Burke, Clendening, Daniel, Morrissey, Sanford, Willey; Assistant Professors Heath, Krause, Vallier, Williams.

THE DONALD E. AXINN DISTINGUISHED PROFESSORSHIP IN ECOLOGY AND CONSERVATION AT HOFSTRA UNIVERSITY. See page 353.

B.A. SPECIALIZATION IN BIOLOGY: students should apply to the department as soon as possible after making the decision to major in biology. Applications are available in the biology office. Advisers are assigned when the student applies for acceptance as a major. The department encourages interested students to speak with a biology adviser about this specialization before declaring a major. Grades in biology lower than a C- do not count toward the total number of semester hours required for the biology specialization.

The following courses are required for the degree:

BIO 11, 12, 13 & 14
At least 20 additional s.h. in Biology. Two of the additional courses must include laboratories (lecture/laboratory courses or laboratory-only courses). Any biology course for which the prerequisites have been met may be chosen to complete the 36 credits required for the B.A. Specialization in Biology with the exception of BIO 3, 4, 50, 103, 105, 106 and 162. Students must plan their schedules in consultation with their biology adviser. Students must complete BIO 90 or 90A & 91 or 92 to qualify for Departmental Honors. All majors are required to take a comprehensive examination administered by the department in the senior year.

Students may, but are not required to, organize their biology courses around one of the Study Tracks outlined on page 147.

The following are also required: CHEM 3A & 4A, 3B & 4B, 131A & 132A, 131B & 132B; PHYS 1A & 2A, IB & 2B or 11A & 12A, 1 IB & 12B; two semesters of mathematics, with one course chosen from MATH 11, 19 or 20, and any other MATH course under advisement with the exception of MATH 3 A & B, 4 A & B, 9, 10, 10E and 12. BIO 100 may be used to satisfy either a MATH elective or a BIO elective, but not both. Students planning to pursue advanced degrees in life and health sciences are urged to take MATH 19.

* See University Degree Requirements, page 74.
B.S. SPECIALIZATION IN BIOLOGY: Students should apply to the department as soon as possible after making the decision to major in biology. Applications are available in the Biology office. Advisers are assigned when the student applies for acceptance as a major. The department encourages interested students to speak with a biology adviser about this specialization before declaring a major. Grades in biology lower than a C do not count toward the total number of semester hours required for this specialization.

Candiates for graduation must successfully complete the following requirements:

1. The successful completion of at least 124 semester hours and a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 in work completed at Hofstra. Military Science 1C, 1E, 2C, 2E and associated leadership laboratories may not be counted toward this total semester-hour requirement.
2. At least 60 semester hours must be completed in liberal arts courses outside the Biology Department.
3. There are two requirements that must ordinarily be completed in residence at Hofstra: 20 semester hours in the major field of specialization and the last 30 semester hours. The 20 semester hours need not be included within the last 30 hours.
4. The following general requirements: ENGL 1 & 2 or placement examination; Foreign language (same as B.A. requirement, page 82); Distribution course requirement: (for listing of distribution courses, see pages 85-88) 6 semester hours in humanities: 3 hours in appreciation and analysis (literature), 3 hours in creative participation; 6 semester hours in social science: 3 hours in behavioral social sciences and 3 hours in history and philosophy. NOTE: Students who matriculate at Hofstra with advanced standing must complete at least 3 semester hours in humanities distribution courses and 3 semester hours in social science distribution courses in residence. In no case may distribution course requirements be taken elsewhere after matriculation at Hofstra.
5. After completion of the freshman year and each subsequent semester, all B.S. program majors must have a cumulative grade point average of 2.8 or better and a grade point average of 2.8 or better in all BIO courses to remain in the B.S. program. If a student does not maintain the proper cumulative grade point average, he/she will be placed on a one-semester probation. If at the end of the probationary semester, his/her grade point average does not meet the requirement, the student will be dropped from the program.
6. The fulfillment of the following major and additional requirements:

45 credits in biology including: BIO 11, 12, 13 & 14, BIO 90 or 90A, 91 or 92, 100
An additional 18-22 credits in Biology. Two of the additional courses must include laboratories (lecture/laboratory courses or laboratory-only courses). Any biology course for which the prerequisites have been met may be chosen as to complete the 45 credits required for the B.S. Specialization in Biology with the exception of BIO 3, 4, 50, 103, 105, 106 and 162. Students must plan their schedules in consultation with their biology adviser. All majors are required to take a comprehensive examination administered by the department in the senior year.

Students may, but are not required to, organize their biology elective courses around one of the Study Tracks outlined on this page.

The following are also required: CHEM 3A & 4A, 3B & 4B, 131A & 132A, 131B & 132B; PHYS 1A & 2A, IB & 2B or 4A & 8, 9, 10, 10E and 12. BIO 100 may be used to satisfy a MATH elective (in such cases, an additional 3 semester hours of biology must be completed). Students planning to pursue advanced degrees in life and health sciences are urged to take MATH 19.

Study Tracks within the B.A. and B.S. Specialization in Biology

The biology department offers the following four specialized study tracks for students who have predetermined specific study and career goals: Cell and Molecular Biology, Ecology and Evolution, Marine Biology, and Pre-Medical, Pre-Dental and Pre-Veterinary Studies. Required courses and other suggested courses for each track are given below. Students must plan their specific schedules in consultation with their biology advisor. Please note that these Study Tracks do not constitute separate degrees; they are courses of study within the B.A. and B.S. Specialization in Biology.

Study Track in Cell and Molecular Biology

Students choosing this track must take BIO 135, 137, 136 or 139 and at least 6 additional s.h. from the following list of courses: BIO 23, 119, 133, 143, 144, 149A, 162, and 179.

Study Track in Ecology and Evolution

Students choosing this track must take BIO 114, 119 and at least 6 additional s.h. from the following list of courses: BIO 24, 100, 109A, 110A, 115, 117, 124, 135, 147, 150 and 181. At least one of the courses taken must include a laboratory.

Study Track in Marine Biology

Students choosing this track must take BIO 114, 181, 182 and at least 6 additional s.h. from the following list of courses: BIO 100, 109A, 117, 119, 144, 147, 205**, 207A**, 208* and 270**

Study Track in Pre-Medical, Pre-Dental and Pre-Veterinary Studies

Students choosing this track must take BIO 135, 137 and at least 6 additional s.h. from the following list of courses: BIO 24, 133, 136, 143 and 144, 150. MATH 19 and 100 are strongly recommended for fulfillment of the Mathematics requirement in this study track. Students interested in veterinary medicine should be aware that MATH 19 and 20, BIO 143 and one semester of biochemistry are prerequisites for most veterinary schools (students should determine the prerequisites of the schools to which they intend to apply). Students should note that additional prerequisites apply for some post-baccalaureate programs in allied medical professions (e.g. Physical Therapy, Occupational Therapy, Physician's Assistant - see below). Non-majors interested in Medical Careers should see the requirements below. Students should take advantage of the advisement services offered by the Biology Department and Premedical/Prehealth Professional Studies Office in the University Advisement Office to make sure that the courses selected to complete degree requirements are appropriate for the post-bachelor program of studies they wish to pursue.

PRE-ALLIED MEDICAL PROFESSIONS: Biology majors who are planning to enter certification or basic master's programs in physical or occupational therapy or similar programs after graduating from Hofstra need to be aware that most of these programs have prerequisites in addition to those required for a bachelor's

* See University Degree Requirements, page 74.
** See p. 72, “Graduate Courses Taken by Undergraduates.”
degree in biology. The following courses are recommended to enable completion of the requirements for a B.A. in Biology as well as the additional prerequisites for entry into these programs. Students must plan their schedules in consultation with their biology adviser.

Students interested in these programs should follow the requirements for the B.A. Specialization in Biology and the recommendations for the Study Track in Pre-Medical Professions listed above. The following are also typically required: BIO 103 and 105 (do not count toward the biology major); BIO 100 (taken either as a MATH requirement or a BIO elective). The following courses are also recommended: 9 credits in Psychology chosen from PSY 1, 39, 53 and 177.

The following courses are required as prerequisites for Physical Therapy and Occupational Therapy programs by some schools (students should determine the prerequisites of the schools to which they intend to apply): BIO 50, 106; PESP 106, 113; MSPE 220.

Please note that the above recommendations would result in the completion of 45 semester hours of biology (if BIO 100 is taken) without the inclusion of BIO 50 or 106. If any number of semester hours above 45 in biology are completed, a comparable number of extra total semester hours (greater than the 124 required for graduation) must be completed.

A MINOR IN BIOLOGY consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours of biology courses with a grade of C- or better with the following exceptions: BIO 3, 4, 50, 103, 105, 106 and 162. At least 6 hours must be taken in residence.

NON-MAJORS INTERESTED IN MEDICAL CAREERS: Students who are interested in medical professions who are not majoring in Biology (including Post-baccalaureate Pre-Medical students) should take BIO 11 and BIO 12. Other courses may be required to meet the prerequisites for a particular program. It is strongly recommended that students interested in medical professions seek advisement from the Pre-Medical advisers in the Biology Department and in the Premedical/Prehealth Professional Studies Office in the University Advisement office.

CERTIFICATE PROGRAM IN NATURAL SCIENCES

Post-Baccalaureate Premedical Studies
This program provides the opportunity for students who hold a bachelor’s degree and who have not previously studied the sciences to prepare for entrance into a medical profession of their choice. Students may also retake science courses to demonstrate an improved mastery of those subjects. Courses offered in biology, chemistry, mathematics, and physics.

BETA BETA BETA: a national biology honor society, see page 77. Biochemistry Program and Courses, see page 145.

MARINE LABORATORY: the Biology Department operates a marine laboratory in Jamaica, West Indies. All students are eligible to enroll in courses. See page 22.

COURSES (BIO)
In addition to semester notations next to each course, several courses are offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

3. (NS) Biology in Society 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring, Summer
Laboratory and lecture course designed to introduce the student to tenets of modern biology and provide scientific background for current issues involving biology in society.

Consideration of the basic principles of ecology, evolution by natural selection, Mendelian and human genetics, and basic gene expression form a foundation for understanding ozone depletion, global warming, loss of habitat, pesticide and antibiotic resistance, and genetic engineering. Laboratory time is used to demonstrate the scientific method, isolate DNA, and provide a hands-on opportunity to survey the Five Kingdoms of living organisms. (2 hours lecture, 2 hours laboratory.)

4. (NS) Human Biology 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Intended for non-science majors. Lecture and laboratory course designed to introduce students to the basics of human anatomy, physiology, health, and disease. Course focuses on the systems of the vertebrate body: muscular, skeletal, endocrine, nervous, circulatory, immune, respiratory, reproductive, and digestive. Emphasis is placed on using the scientific method to gain new knowledge about how the human body works. Laboratory sessions are used to learn basic microscope technique, investigate the structure and function of the body, and to design and carry out experiments. (2 hours lecture, 2 hours laboratory.)

7. First-Year Biology Seminar 1 s.h.
See course description, page 322.

10. Genetics and Society 3 s.h.
See course description, page 322.

11. (NS) Introductory Cell Biology and Genetics 4 s.h.
See course description, page 322.

12. (NS) Animal Form and Function 4 s.h.
See course description, page 322.

13. (NS) Prokaryotes, Protists, Fungi and Plants 4 s.h.
See course description, page 322.

14. (NS) Evolution, Ecology and Behavior 4 s.h.
See course description, page 322.

23. Developmental Biology 4 s.h.
Spring
A study of the morphological events that occur during embryogenesis combined with an investigation of the cellular and molecular mechanisms that underlie these events. Surveys the development of a number of animals that have become standard models for studies in developmental biology. Laboratory work includes preparation and investigation of timed embryos, chemical and microsurgical manipulation of embryos, use of molecular markers, tissue culture techniques. (3 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisites: BIO 135 and 137. (Formerly Embryology.)

24. Comparative Anatomy 4 s.h.
Fall
Phylogenetic survey of the anatomy and evolution of organ systems of vertebrate animals. (2 hours lecture, 6 hours laboratory.) Prerequisites: BIO 11, 12, 13 and 14.

25. General Microbiology 4 s.h.
See course description, page 322.

50. Biology of Human Nutrition 3 s.h.
Spring
Introduction to the biological, chemical and cultural basics of human nutrition: nutrients, metabolism, energy balance, and human diets. Analysis of dietary trends and fashions in terms of human physiology and culture. (3 hours lecture.) Recommended for nonmajors. No credit toward major in biology. (Formerly Human Nutrition.)
81. Introduction to Bioengineering 3 s.h. Periodically
A survey of applications of quantitative methods of engineering and physical science to problems in biology and medicine. Topics include biomechanics, including solids and fluids; bio-transport in the lung and circulatory system; heat transfer in human and animal systems; biomaterials of surgical implants; biocontrol; and bioinstrumentation. Oral presentation in class and a written report are required. Open to bioengineering and biology majors. (3 hours lecture.) Prerequisite: sophomore class standing or permission of instructor. May not be taken on Pass/D+/D/Fail basis. Same as ENGG 181. (Formerly BIO 179.)

90. Independent Study—Undergraduate Research I 2-4 s.h. each Fall, Spring
Students begin an independent research project in biology. Students may choose between a laboratory (BIO 90 or 91) or a library research project (BIO 90 and 92). Students register for BIO 90 with permission of the instructor no later than the first semester of their senior year. During the first semester, students develop their projects, learn necessary techniques and begin their research. Grade is based on a progress report. Highest honors are only given to students enrolled in BIO 90 or 90A and 91. Prerequisites: 2.8 or better GPA, BIO 14 and permission of instructor. (Formerly Undergraduate Research I.)

90A. Introduction to Laboratory Research 3 s.h. See course description, page 323.

91, 92. Independent Study—Undergraduate Research II 2-4 s.h. each Fall, Spring
Students continue either a laboratory (BIO 91) or a library research project (BIO 92). Students must complete the research and write a thesis (BIO 91) or essay (BIO 92). Grading is based on the quality of the research, the thesis or essay, and an oral presentation. Students seeking honors in biology must prepare either a thesis or an essay. Highest honors are only given to students enrolled in BIO 90 or 90A and 91. A maximum of 6 credits can be earned for either BIO 90 or 90A and 91, or BIO 90 or 90A and 92. Credit given for either BIO 91 or 92, not both. Prerequisites: 2.8 or better GPA, BIO 90 or 90A and permission of instructor. (Formerly Undergraduate Research II.)

100. Biostatistics 3 s.h. Periodically
Fundamentals of descriptive and predictive statistics in biology. Elements of experimental design and analysis of biological data. Topics include measures of central tendency and variability, tests of significance, analysis of variance and correlation. (2 hours lecture, 1 hour recitation.) Prerequisite: algebra. Degree credit given for this course or MATH 8, QM 1, SOC 180 or PSY 140 or New College S 91 or QTB 2. Of these courses only BIO 100 may be used by biology majors for BIO elective credit or to satisfy the mathematics requirement. BIO 100 may be used either for BIO elective credit or to satisfy the mathematics requirement, but not both.

103. Human Anatomy and Physiology I 3 s.h. Fall
Basic histology, anatomy (gross and microscopic) and physiology of the skeletal, muscular and nervous system. Human anatomy is studied using charts and models. Superficial anatomy is studied on the human body. Dissection of analogous structures on the cat. (2 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Credit not awarded toward major in biology.

105. Human Anatomy and Physiology II 3 s.h. Spring
Histological, anatomical and physiological aspects of the circulatory, lymphatic, respiratory, endocrine, urinary, digestive and reproductive systems. Human anatomy is studied using human models and charts. Dissection of these systems in the cat. (2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab.) Credit not awarded toward major in biology. Prerequisite: BIO 103 or permission of instructor.

106. Physiology of Exercise 3 s.h. Fall
Integration of the body systems and their physiological adjustments as a result of exercise and physical activity. (2 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisites: BIO 103, 105. Not open to biology majors.

108. Ornithology 3 s.h. Every other year
Basic biology of birds emphasizing their unique characteristics and the selective forces responsible for their evolution. Laboratory work is almost entirely in the field and will emphasize the behavior, ecology, migration and identification of birds. Prerequisites: BIO 14 or permission of instructor.

109A. Tropical Marine Biology 3 s.h. Summer Sessions I & II
A field course covering the ecology of the coral reef and tropical shores. Lectures and field work on the taxonomy, physiology, behavior of Caribbean fishes, invertebrates and algae. Twelve day program held at Hofstra's own laboratory in Jamaica. Students participate in sediment and water quality surveys, snorkel on coral reefs, and explore a cave and tropical terrestrial habitats including rocky shores and mangrove swamps. (Equivalent to 2 hours lecture/recitation and 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisites: BIO 14 and permission of instructor.

110A. Field Ecology 1-3 s.h. Spring
Lectures on species and ecology of selected geographic regions. Techniques of specimen collection, preservation, field identification, and ecological evaluation of study sites are stressed on field trips and in the laboratory. Prerequisites: BIO 14 or permission of instructor.

114. General Ecology 3 s.h. Fall
Lecture and discussion of the basic principles determining the distribution and abundance of populations and species, including ecological tests of adaptation. Structure and relationships at the community, landscape, and biosphere levels. Emphasis on applied topics such as pollution abatement, ancient and contemporary climate change, pest and wildlife management, and human population growth. Credit given for this course or New College NBG 1, not both. Prerequisites: BIO 14, or permission of instructor.

115. Conservation Biology 2 s.h. Spring
Lecture and discussion of the basic principles of the conservation of biological diversity. Review of the main causes of extinction events past and present, sustainable development, and the importance of zoological parks and legislation to species conservation. Prerequisites: BIO 11, 12, 13, 14 or permission of instructor. (Formerly Conservation of Natural Resources.)

116. Terrestrial Vertebrate Natural History 2 s.h. See course description, page 323.
117. Behavior 3 s.h.  
See course description, page 323.

119. Organic Evolution 3 s.h.  
Spring  
The modern synthesis of evolutionary theory, including history of evolutionary thought and controversies over supportive evidence. Topics include tests of natural selection, population genetics, speciation, the neutral theory of evolution, and phylogenetic reconstruction. Emphasis on application of evolutionary theory to real-world problems such as host-parasite evolution, antibiotic and pesticide resistance, and the impact of humans on the evolution of other species. Occasional Saturday field trips required. Prerequisites: BIO 14, 135 or permission of instructor.

123. Human Anatomy/Neuroanatomy 4 s.h.  
See course description, page 323.

124. Mammalian Biology 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
An introduction to the study of mammals with special consideration of human beings in the context of mammalian origins and evolution. Focuses on adaptive radiation in morphology, reproduction, ecology, and behavior. Prerequisites: BIO 24 or permission of instructor.

125. Elements of Histology 1 s.h.  
See course description, page 323.

126. Histology 4 s.h.  
Periodically  
Microscopic anatomy of mammalian tissues with emphasis on structure-function relationships. (3 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisites: BIO 137.

135. Genetics 3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Fundamental laws concerning the transmission and interaction of genes. (3 hours lecture.) Prerequisites: BIO 11, 12, 13, 14, or permission of instructor; corequisite for biology majors: BIO 136.

136. Genetics Laboratory 1 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Preparation and study of material to demonstrate normal and abnormal cell division, segregation in animals, plants and other genetic techniques. (3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisites BIO 11, 12, 13, 14; corequisite: BIO 135.

137. Cell Biology 3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Ultrastructure, composition and function of cells and their organelles, DNA replication transcription and translation are covered in depth. Includes a discussion of the major research techniques in cell biology. Prerequisites: BIO 11, 12, 13, 14 or permission of instructor; CHEM 3A, 3B; prerequisite or corequisite: CHEM 4A, 4B.

139. Techniques in Molecular Biology 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
This course covers routine and advanced techniques in molecular biology. Theory underlying the techniques is covered in lectures. Techniques are learned in the context of interrelated experiments that address a single research problem. Techniques to be covered include DNA and RNA isolations, acrylamide and agarose gel electrophoresis, recombinant DNA techniques, Southern and Northern blot analysis, PCR, protein isolation and characterization by Western blot analysis and DNA and protein database analysis. Recommended for students interested in biotechnology or research in genetics/molecular biology. (2 hour lecture, 4 hour laboratory.) Prerequisites: BIO 135, 136, 137, and permission of the instructor. (Formerly Techniques in Molecular Biology and Cytochemistry.)

141. Biology of the Cardiovascular System 1 s.h.  
Fall  
Application of anatomy, physiology, genetics, biochemistry, histology, and cell biology to the study of the cardiovascular system. Emphasis is on the normal functioning of the system as well as an examination of cardiovascular disease, diagnosis, treatment, and pharmacology. The course is recommended for biology or biochemistry students with interests in medicine or health sciences research. One major paper required. Prerequisites: BIO 11, 12, 135, 137; junior class standing or above. May not be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.

144. Animal Physiology 4 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Vertebrates are organisms that have come to terms with their environment, internal and external, via natural selection. The lecture emphasizes the classical concept of homeostasis and the modern concept of feedback mechanisms. The laboratory emphasizes the use of instruments in measuring and analyzing physiological parameters. (3 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisites: BIO 137; CHEM 3A & 4A, 3B & 4B; PHYS 1A & 2A, 1B & 2B or 11A & 12A, 11B, 12B; or senior status or permission of instructor.

147. Invertebrate Zoology 4 s.h.  
Fall  
The diversity of invertebrates is explored while focusing on their evolutionary relationships. The functional morphology and natural history of representative species are examined in lecture and laboratory. Students complete individual research projects utilizing local invertebrates collected during field trips. (3 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisites: BIO 11, 12, 13 and 14, or permission of instructor.

148A. Plant Morphology and Development 4 s.h.  
Periodically  
Dynamic aspects of embryology, morphogenesis and development in the higher plants. (3 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisites: BIO 111, 12, 13 and 14.

149A. Plant Physiology 4 s.h.  
Periodically  
Plant functions including water relations, transpiration, photosynthesis, respiration, mineral nutrition, translocation, photoperiodism and plant hormones. (3 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisites: BIO 137; CHEM 3A & 4A, 3B & 4B, 131A&5B, 132A, 132B or permission of instructor.

150. Parasitology 4 s.h.  
Spring  
The biology and life cycles of parasites are explored, with emphasis on host/parasite interactions and evolution of parasitism. Principles of transmission, diagnosis, treatment and prevention are examined in parasites of medical, veterinary and economic importance. In the laboratory, students learn techniques to isolate, identify, and investigate representative
species. (3 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisite: BIO 11, 12, 13, 14 or permission of instructor. Recommended for premedical, predentistry and preveterinary students.

151A. Protozoology 4 s.h. Periodically. The biological importance of protozoa. A study of their taxonomy, ecology, morphology, reproduction and physiology. Special emphasis on pathogenic protozoa. (3 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisites: BIO 137.

162. Molecular Biochemistry 3 s.h. Fall. Same as BCHM 162 and CHEM 162. Prerequisites: CHEM 132A, 132B.

172. Algae and Fungi and Their Relation to the Environment 3 s.h. Periodically. Designed to acquaint students with the major groups of algae and fungi, with emphasis on study of representatives from Long Island and adjacent areas. Students are involved in the collection of specimens for study through class and individual field trips. Included are the study of aspects of algal and fungal ecology, algae toxic to animals and man, and fungi as agents of plant and human disease. Prerequisites: BIO 14.

175. Field Botany 4 s.h. Periodically. Designed to acquaint students with the higher plants (mosses, ferns, gymnosperms and angiosperms) found in various habitats. Class consists primarily of field and laboratory work involving observation, collection and identification of higher plants, with some emphasis on distribution of plants among various specific ecosystems. Prerequisites: BIO 14.

176. Plant Ecology 4 s.h. Periodically. Study of plant autoecology (relationship of the individual plant to its environment) and plant synecology (study of plant communities). Prerequisites: BIO 14.

177. Plant Systematics 4 s.h. Periodically. Study of current systems of plant classification with consideration given to their historical development and validity based on current knowledge of plant phylogeny. Study of technique of plant systematics and representative plant taxa. Prerequisites: BIO 14.

181. Marine Biology 3 s.h. Spring. The study of marine organisms and their adaptation to various habitats including intertidal, pelagic, deep sea and coral reefs. Prerequisites: BIO 11, 12, 13, 14.

182. Marine Biology Laboratory 1 s.h. Spring. The study and identification of marine fish, invertebrates, plankton and algae. Dissections, microscopic analysis and field work will be included. Prerequisite or corequisite: BIO 181.

183. Fundamentals of Aquaculture/Mariculture 4 s.h. See course description, page 323.

184. Advanced Aquaculture/Mariculture 3 s.h. See course description, page 323.

185 & 186. Internship: Aquaculture/Mariculture 5 s.h. each. See course description, page 323.

187. Analysis of Aquaculture/Mariculture Internship 2 s.h. See course description, page 323.

190. Special Topics in Biological Sciences 2 s.h. Periodically. Advanced topics that are not covered in other biology courses are discussed. The topics vary yearly. May be taken for more than one semester. Prerequisite: BIO 11 and 12.

191. Oral Biology 3 s.h. Periodically. A survey of the subject including lectures on dental evolution, development, dental tissues, gross and microanatomy of the oral cavity, mastication and an introduction to basics on pathology. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing in biology; BIO 11, 12 and 133 recommended. Credit given for this course or Oral Biology taken as BIO 190, not both.

Business Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods

Professor Affisco, Chairperson
Linda Schain, Assistant Chairperson

Professors Nasri, Paknejad, Stern, Tafti; Associate Professors Binbasioglu, Chandra, Cosares, Dickman, Guiahi, Lally, Sessions, Stevans; Assistant Professors Klein, Saylani, Sledgianowski, Soliman, Winston; Special Assistant Professor Hardiman.

The Brodlieb Distinguished Professorship in Business is held by Professor Stern. See page 333.

BUSINESS COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS courses are listed below.

QUANTITATIVE METHODS courses are listed alphabetically.

Business Computer Information Systems (BCIS)

Administered by the Department of Business Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods. Professor Affisco, Chairperson

B.B.A. SPECIALIZATION IN BUSINESS COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS: (all specializations must have prior approval of adviser). BCIS 30; one of the following four courses: BCIS 40, 50, 90, or 95; and 116, 117, and 120. (NOTE: Students who choose the E-Commerce and Internet Technology Track must take BCIS 95.) All students must select one of the following Tracks:

Track I: Information Systems Technology
Required courses (noted above) 15 s.h.
Three BCIS electives, selected under advisement, 3 s.h. each 9 s.h.
24 s.h.

Track II: E-Commerce and Internet Technology
Required courses (noted above) 15 s.h.
BCIS 35, 76, 136 (3 s.h. each) 9 s.h.
24 s.h.
152 BUSINESS COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Track III: Network Design and Management
Required courses (noted above) 15 s.h.
BCIS 122, 123 (3 s.h. each) 6 s.h.
One BCIS elective, selected under advisement 3 s.h.
Total 24 s.h.

See complete B.B.A. requirements, page 103.

A MINOR IN BUSINESS COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS consists of the successful completion of a minimum of 19 semester hours of course work with grades of C- or better, under faculty advisement in the Department of Business Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods, with at least twelve semester hours in residence. The requirements are: BCIS 14, 30, and four additional three-credit BCIS courses. A completed minor in business computer information systems will be listed on the student's transcript. NOTE: students who have successfully completed BCIS 9 and 10 are not required to take BCIS 14. Credit will not be given for both this course and BCIS 9 and/or 10.

No School of Business courses may be taken on a Pass/D+D/Fail basis.

Nonbusiness majors may choose a BCIS minor.

No student pursuing a bachelor's degree other than a Bachelor of Business Administration degree may complete more than 30 semester hours of School of Business course work without permission of the School of Business Dean's Office. The student must have the appropriate form approved by and filed with the major and minor departments.

All minors must be declared at the Office of Academic Records.

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION PROGRAMS, see the Hofstra University Graduate Studies Bulletin.

MASTER OF SCIENCE IN COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS, see the Hofstra University Graduate Studies Bulletin.

Business Honor Societies, see page 76.

COURSES (BCIS)
In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

9. Introduction to Computer Concepts and Business Application Programming 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
An introduction to computer concepts and business applications is provided. Prerequisites: BCIS 9. NOTE: credit will not be given for both BCIS 9 and 10. Students who need to take both BCIS 9 and 10 must take BCIS 14 instead. Zarb School of Business students may not take this course unless they have prior credit for BCIS 9 or equivalent.

Fall, Spring
Focus on hardware and software technology and innovations, and the ways in which they are integrated in management information systems. Use of productivity tools and the Internet are emphasized along with business applications areas that make use of computing resources and technology. Political, legal, and ethical issues relating to security, privacy, and copyright protection as they apply to computing are explored. Global communications technologies relating to the Internet and other networks are discussed. Hands-on introduction to microcomputers and software tools with a focus on PC operating systems, spreadsheets, document management, e-mail, and Internet access is provided. NOTE: includes 1 s.h. computer laboratory. Credit will not be given for both this course and BCIS 9 and/or 10.

30. Power Tools for End-User Support 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
An in-depth study of the software tools used by managers and other end-users to improve their productivity, their decision-making effectiveness and their computer enhanced communication skills. Focus on microcomputer hardware and software. Topics such as presentation graphics, desktop publishing, operating systems, multimedia and creating and using Internet pages are covered. Students become proficient power users and learn to evaluate software and hardware for accounting, finance, management and marketing problems. Introduces student to Visual Basic. Prerequisite: BCIS 10, 14 or CSC 5.

35. Multimedia Concepts, Software and Applications 3 s.h.
Once a year
An in-depth treatment of multimedia graphic, sound, animation and video presentations. Multimedia is explored through a variety of methods including hands-on tutorials, lectures, projects, and case studies that include interactivity and hyperlinking. Global, ethical, social and legal issues relating to multimedia are explored. Prerequisites: BCIS 30 or permission of department chairperson; junior class standing or above.

40. Software Development in Business 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
A comprehensive programming course focusing on business applications. Students learn how to develop elementary and intermediate programs in Structured COBOL. Topics include basic syntax, structured design concepts and file processing in accounting, finance, management and marketing. The COBOL language is compared and contrasted with other languages. Prerequisites: BCIS 10, 14 or CSC 5; junior class standing or above. With the permission of department chairperson one of the following programming courses BCIS 40, 50, 90, or 95 may be taken at the sophomore level.

50. Object-Oriented Programming 3 s.h.
Once a year
The design, testing, implementation and documentation of accounting, finance, marketing and management applications using C++ as an object-oriented programming language. Program testing and evaluation, object-oriented concepts and documentation are emphasized. An introduction to Java programming is provided. Prerequisites: BCIS 30 or 40; junior class standing or above. With the permission of department chairperson one of the following programming courses BCIS 40, 50, 90, or 95 may be taken at the sophomore level. (Formerly Advanced Business Application Programming; Intermediate and Advanced Business Application Programming.)
76. Introduction to Electronic Commerce 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
An introduction to electronic commerce from both the technical and the business perspectives. Topics include understanding how the Internet and the World Wide Web enable new business opportunities, choosing the appropriate software for electronic commerce, an overview of security issues and currently available methods for securing transactions. Principles of electronic payment, strategies for successfully reaching customers, streamlining value chain activities and doing global business on the Web. Electronic markets, legal and ethical considerations, and preparing a business plan for electronic commerce will be considered. Prerequisites: BCIS 30 or permission of department chairperson; junior class standing or above.

90. Interface Design and Programming in Visual Basic 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
A focus on Visual Basic as a tool for development, testing, implementation, and documentation of Windows-based business applications. Topics include event-driven programming, string and arrays handling, graphics, and linking of applications. Prerequisites: BCIS 30; junior class standing or above. With the permission of department chairperson one of the following programming courses BCIS 40, 50, 90, or 95 may be taken at the sophomore level. (Formerly Survey of Business Programming Languages.)

95. Introduction to Java 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
This course provides software developers with the knowledge and skills to use Java to build Internet and Intranet applications and Windows applications. Topics include overview of the Java virtual machine, Java classes and method, instantiating Java objects, access method, creating Java applets, the Java applet life cycle, inheritance and polymorphism, and Java class libraries. Prerequisites: BCIS 10 or 14; junior class standing or above. With permission of department chairperson one of the following programming courses BCIS 40, 50, 90, or 95 may be taken at the sophomore level.

115. Introduction to Simulation 3 s.h.
Periodically
Introduction to modeling. Classifications and properties of elementary simulation models and simulation languages. Computer-based simulation models using a general programming language and a specialized simulation language (GPSS). Application areas in production management, marketing, capital investment devaluation, information systems, mechanized equipment and computer systems. Prerequisites: QM 1 and knowledge of a programming language; junior class standing or above.

116. Structured Systems Analysis and Design 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Advanced course in structured analysis and design of computerized information systems in accounting, finance, management, marketing, and other application areas. Topics include Systems Life Cycle methodologies, Data Flow Diagrams using CASE tools and rapid prototyping techniques. Ethical and global issues are considered. Emphasizes design issues such as user involvement and the selection of appropriate methodologies. Course requirements include designing a system using a CASE tool for implementation on either a mainframe or microcomputer. Prerequisites: one of the following courses: BCIS 40, 50, 90, 95 or permission of department chairperson; junior class standing or above. (Formerly Data Systems and Management.)

117. Database Management Systems 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Advanced course on database management systems (DBMS) concentrating on the relational data model and the SQL lan-

guage. Covers theory of the relational data model contrasting it with earlier models. Database design is developed in the context of the overall design of an information system in accounting, finance, management, marketing, and other application areas. Topics include conceptual, logical, and physical database design, including data normalization and integrity constraints. Distributed database systems in a global business environment and issues related to data accuracy, security, privacy, and threat to individual rights are explored. Course requires designing and implementing databases using a mainframe and/or micro DBMS. Prerequisites: one of the following courses: BCIS 40, 50, 90, 95 or CSC 120 or permission of department chairperson; junior class standing or above.

118. Intermediate Database Management Systems 3 s.h.
Once a year
A practical course covering the concepts of relational database management systems (RDBMS), Structured Query Language (SQL), and PL/SQL. Topics include conceptional design, relational systems design, normalization and denormalization processes and Structured Query Language and its components such as data manipulation commands. Other topics covered are advanced queries, joins, outer joins, subqueries, group functions, formatting query results, triggers, and stored procedures. Special emphasis on data security, data integrity, query optimizations, and database administration. Prerequisites: BCIS 117; junior class standing or above. (Formerly Oracle SQL Programming.)

120. Connectivity in the Business Environment 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Explores the various ways information is shared among networked computer systems. Integrates MIS and telecommunication concepts to enable business managers to select, implement, manage and evaluate computer networks. Topics also include data communication needs of organizations in a global environment. Legal and ethical issues related to planning, design, implementation, and use of network includes the Internet are discussed. Course project involves use of LAN management software. Prerequisites: BCIS 30; junior class standing or above. (Formerly Selection and Evaluation of Hardware and Software; Business Computer Data Communication.)

122. Networking Technologies Utilizing Microsoft Software 3 s.h.
Once a year
An in-depth study of networking technology involving the use of Microsoft Corporation network software. Topics include a study of Windows 98 and 2000 network components and Windows NT Client Server. Global considerations involve the study of the Internet Information Server and Exchange Server. Issues of ethics, software piracy, and global access considerations will be discussed. Numerous course projects, including the construction of a LAN with all of its component parts will be an integral part of this course. Prerequisites: BCIS 120; junior class standing or above.

123. Networking Technologies Utilizing Novell Software 3 s.h.
Once a year
An in-depth study of networking technology involving the use of Novell Corporation network software. Topics include a study of Windows 98 and 2000 client network components, and Netware 3/0 Server. Global considerations involve the study of NDS for both NetWare and NT. Issues of ethics, software piracy, and global access considerations will be discussed. Numerous course projects, including the construction of a LAN with all of its component parts, will be an integral part of this course. Prerequisites: BCIS 120; junior class standing or above.
125. Managing the Systems and Information Processing Function 3 s.h.
Periodically
Study of the systems and information processing function from a strategic planning perspective. The methods appropriate for information resources planning discussed within the framework of overall corporate strategy. Topics include information systems, strategic planning, capacity planning, facilities management, evaluation and control, data processing staff planning, and hardware and software evaluation and selection. Prerequisite: BCIS 116; junior class standing or above.

136. Advanced E-Commerce Technology and Applications 3 s.h.
Once a year
This course provides advanced knowledge and skills needed to use Java and markup languages to build E-Commerce applications. Java topics include inheritance, Abstract Windows Toolkit, Layout Managers, Event Model, and Multithreading. Coverage of XML and an introduction to JavaScript is also included. Additional topics of discussion include data mining and warehousing, server infrastructure including architecture, web servers, database servers, and transaction servers. Prerequisites: BCIS 76, 95, 116, 117, 120; junior class standing or above.

151, 152. Readings 1-3 s.h. each
Fall, Spring
Assigned readings, individual research and projects on selected topics such as systems or software design and development, and computer applications. Taught on a tutorial basis. Prerequisites: BCIS 116,117, or 120; and permission of department chairperson.

157, A-Z. Seminar: Special Topics in Business Computer Information Systems 3 s.h.
Periodically
An advanced in-depth treatment of special topics. Current topics are explored through a variety of methods, such as lectures, projects, and case studies. Prerequisites: BCIS 10 or 14, junior class standing or above, and any additional prerequisites as stated in the course schedule.

As individual subjects are selected, each is assigned a letter (A-Z) which is affixed to the course number.

Students may take up to two of these courses to fulfill their major requirements so long as each seminar has a different letter designation.

174. Business Internship 1-3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Actual practical experience in an approved setting open to junior and senior business computer information systems majors. Students work a minimum of 40 hours for 1 credit or a minimum of 80 hours for 2 credits or a minimum of 120 hours for 3 credits in a structured business computer information systems program offered by a for-profit or not-for-profit organization. NOTE: Students may take this course only once. Satisfactory completion of this course counts toward general college credit. Prerequisites: permission of department chairperson, a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in business computer information systems courses and 3.0 overall, BCIS 116 and 117; junior class standing or above.

179. Business Computer Project 3 s.h.
Once a year
A capstone course using concepts learned in earlier courses. Students develop a complete business information system in accounting, finance, management, or marketing, or a management information system integrating their computer expertise with their business background. Students must choose a project, identify and document the user's needs, develop the specifications, write the programs and implement the project with supporting documentation. Course applies systems and database design, telecommunications and programming concepts to business problems. Prerequisites: BCIS 116, 117, 120; senior class standing and permission of department chairperson.

182. Decision Support and Expert Systems 3 s.h.
Once a year
Techniques for problem solving and decision making. Focuses on areas in which computers can be used to support selection of decision alternatives. Students are provided with software tools for implementing decision support and expert systems which go beyond traditional file and information manipulation programs. Prerequisites: BCIS 116 and 117; junior class standing or above.

185. Internship in Business Computer Information Systems 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
A work-study program open to senior business computer information systems majors. Students work a minimum of 120 hours in a structured business computer information systems training program offered by a for-profit or not-for-profit organization. Prerequisites: permission of department chairperson, a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in business computer information systems courses and 3.0 overall, BCIS 116 and 117. (Students who do not meet these requirements, see BCIS 174.) (Formerly Internship.)

190. Honors Essay 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Research for and the writing of a substantial essay in the field of business computer information systems. Open only to senior business computer information systems majors who are eligible for and desire to graduate with departmental honors and who secure, before registration, written permission of the department chairperson. Prerequisites: a minimum grade point average of 3.3 in business computer information systems and 3.4 overall.

Business, Zarb School of
See Page 101.

Chemistry (CHEM)

Associate Professor Finzel, Chairperson

Professors Cassidy, Ryan; Associate Professors Brack, Novick, Strothkamp, Wachter-Jurcsak; Assistant Professors Lloyd, Nirode.

B.A. SPECIALIZATION IN CHEMISTRY: CHEM 3A & 4A, 3B & 4B, 80, 105, 109, 124, 125, 131A & 132A, 131B & 132B and 134B, 141 & 142, 147, and one course chosen from 171, 180, or 191; MATH 19, 20, 29; PHYS 11A & 12A, 11B, 12B; CSC, 3 semester hours under advisement. The language requirement for the B.A. should preferably be fulfilled in German or French. Students who plan a professional career in chemistry and who intend to go on to graduate work will elect CHEM 180. MATH 131 is strongly recommended.

See complete B.A. requirements, page 82.

The Chemistry Department's program for the B.S. Specialization in Chemistry is accredited by the American Chemical Society. A student completing this course of study will be awarded a certificate from the Society.

B.S. SPECIALIZATION IN CHEMISTRY: this program is designed to provide students with a strong foundation in chemistry. It is
especially recommended to those students preparing to enter industry or to pursue graduate work.

Candidates for graduation must fulfill the requirements listed below:

1. The successful completion of at least 124 semester hours and a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 in work completed at Hofstra. Military Science 1C, 1E, 2C, 2E and associated leadership laboratories may not be counted toward this total semester hour requirement.

2. At least 65 semester hours must be in liberal arts courses outside the Department of Chemistry.

3. There are two requirements that must ordinarily be completed in residence at Hofstra: 15 semester hours in the major field of specialization and the last 30 semester hours. The 15 semester hours need not be included within the last 30 hours.

4. The following general requirements:
   - ENGL 1 & 2 or placement examination†;
   - German, French or Russian preferred, completion of level 4 if studied in high school or to level 2 if studied as a new language;
   - Social science and humanities, 15 semester hours of distribution courses; (social science: 3 hours in behavioral social sciences and 3 hours in history and philosophy; Humanities: 3 hours in the appreciation and analysis category (literature) and 3 hours in the creative participation category; and 3 hours from any distribution category).
   - For listing of distribution courses, see pages 85-88.

5. The fulfillment of the following major and additional requirements:
   - CHEM 3A & 4A, 3B & 4B, 80, 105, 109, 124, 125, 131A & 132A, 131B & 132B and 134B, 141, 142, 147, 148, 171, 180, 191, and 3 hours of research; BCHM 162; MATH 19, 20, 29; PHYS 11A & 12A, 11B, 12B; CSC, 3 semester hours under advisement. MATH 131 is strongly recommended.

TEACHING OF HIGH SCHOOL CHEMISTRY AND GENERAL SCIENCE, see page 303.

A MINOR IN CHEMISTRY consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours of chemistry courses, under advisement, excluding CHEM 1, and including at least 2 semester hours in courses other than CHEM 3A&B, 4A&B, 131A&B, and 132A&B. At least 6 hours must be taken in residence.

CERTIFICATE PROGRAM IN NATURAL SCIENCES
Post-Baccalaureate Premedical Studies

This program provides the opportunity for students who hold a bachelor’s degree and who have not previously studied the sciences to prepare for entrance into a medical profession of their choice. Students may also retake science courses to demonstrate an improved mastery of those subjects. Courses offered in biology, chemistry, mathematics, and physics.

ALPHA EPSILON DELTA: the international honor premedical society, see page 76.

Biochemistry Program and Courses, see page 145.

COURSES (CHEM)

In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

1. (NS) Atoms, Molecules and Genes 3 s.h.
   - Periodically
   - Historically important developments which have contributed to modern understanding of the hereditary apparatus and molecular mechanisms in living systems are examined. While the interrelationships between chemistry and biology which contributed to these developments are considered, the subject matter is principally chemical in nature. Emphasis on studying the processes by which scientific understanding evolves. Philosophical/ethical questions raised by current advances (as in genetic engineering) are discussed. (2 hours lecture, 2 hours recitation and laboratory.) Recommended for nonscience majors.

2A. Introduction to Chemistry 2 s.h.
   - See course description, page 323.

3A & 4A. (NS) General and Inorganic Chemistry 3 s.h. each
   - Fall, Spring
   - Fundamental principles of chemistry including states of matter, modern atomic and bonding theory, mass and energy relationships in chemical reactions, equilibria, reaction rates and electrochemistry. Properties of the elements and their compounds are discussed in terms of structure. (3 hours lecture, 1 hour recitation.) Students registering for 3A or 4A should also register for the corresponding laboratory course 3B or 4B. 3A and/or 4A apply towards the natural science distribution requirement only upon successful completion of the corresponding laboratory course(s) 3B and/or 4B. Engineering students are required to take only one semester of laboratory, preferably 3B. Prerequisite: completion of CHEM 2A or high school chemistry with a passing grade. CHEM 3A must be completed before CHEM 4A. Credit given for 3A or New College NCB 1, not both; 4A or New College NCB 2, not both.

3B & 4B. (NS) General and Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory 1 s.h. each
   - Fall, Spring
   - Laboratory taken in conjunction with 3A & 4A lectures; includes quantitative measurements and some qualitative analysis. (3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisite or corequisite: CHEM 3A for 3B and CHEM 4A for 4B. Credit given for 3B or New College NCB 1 or C2; 4B or New College NCB 2 or C2.

71. Organic and Biological Chemistry 4 s.h.
   - Fall
   - Basic principles of organic and biochemistry for allied health majors. Organic chemical nomenclature, mechanisms of organic reactions, organic polymers. Biochemistry of enzymes, carbohydrate metabolism, protein synthesis. (4 hours lecture.) For pre-Physician Assistant Studies students or with permission of the instructor. No credit for this course and CHEM 131A, 132A, or BCHM 162. Prerequisites: CHEM 4A.

80. Descriptive Chemistry 1 s.h.
   - Every other Fall
   - A systematic study of the elements of the Periodic Table and their compounds. Topics include structure, properties and reaction chemistry. Use of the chemical literature and information retrieval are emphasized in the completion of a seminar and term paper. Prerequisites: CHEM 4A.

105. Quantitative Analysis 3 s.h.
   - Fall
   - Fundamentals of gravimetric, volumetric and potentiometric methods; separative techniques; statistical analysis of experimental results. (3 hours lecture.) Prerequisites: CHEM 4A, 3B & 4B. May not be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.

109. Advanced Laboratory I, Quantitative Analysis 1 s.h.
   - Spring
   - Laboratory work in gravimetric, volumetric, potentiometric and photometric methods; separative techniques. (4 hours laboratory.) Prerequisite or corequisite: CHEM 4B, 105.
111. Computer Applications in Chemistry 2 s.h.
Periodically
Introduction to numerical methods and their application to
problems of chemical interest. Emphasis on chemical problem
solving including applications in both theoretical and experi-
mental branches of chemistry. A basic knowledge of a high level
programming language and calculus is required. (2 hours lec-
ture.) Prerequisites: CHEM 3A & 4A. No liberal arts credit.

124. Instrumental Methods 2 s.h.
Fall
Study of principles underlying instrumental methods.
Evaluation of techniques used to apply these methods to the
solution of chemical problems. Methods studied may include
atomic and molecular absorption and emission spectroscopy,
nuclear magnetic resonance, mass spectrometry, polarography,
coulometry, chromatography, x-ray diffraction, fluorescence
and fast reaction techniques; computer interfacing with instru-
ments. (2 hours lecture.) Prerequisites: CHEM 105, 132A.

125. Advanced Laboratory II, Instrumental Methods 2 s.h.
Fall
Laboratory work in the application of instrumental methods
which may include spectroscopy, fluorescence, voltammetry,
chromatography, stopped flow kinetics and computer interfacing
of instrumentation. (4 hours laboratory.) Prerequisite:
CHEM 105. Prerequisite: CHEM 109. Prerequisite or corequi-
site: CHEM 124.

131A & 132A. Elements of Organic Chemistry 3 s.h. each
131A: Fall, Spring; 132A: Fall, Spring
Basic principles of chemistry extended to organic compounds,
aliphatic and aromatic, through nomenclature, methods of
preparation, reactions and physical properties, and to theories
of bonding, structure and mechanism of reaction. (3 hours lec-
ture, 1 hour recitation.) Students registering for 131A or 132A
should also register for the corresponding laboratory course
131B or 132B. CHEM 131A must be completed before CHEM
132A. Prerequisite: CHEM 4A.

131B & 132B. Organic Chemistry Laboratory 1 s.h. each
131B: Fall, Spring; 132B: Fall, Spring
Laboratory taken in conjunction with 131A & 132A lectures. (4
hours laboratory.) Synthesis, isolation, purification and spec-
troscopy of organic compounds, organic qualitative analysis.
CHEM 131B may be taken by students who have previously
completed 131A and CHEM 132B may be taken by students
who have previously completed 132A. Prerequisite: CHEM 4B.
Prerequisite or corequisite: CHEM 131A for 131B and CHEM
132A for 132B.

134B. Chemical Synthesis Laboratory 1 s.h.
Periodically
Laboratory stressing advanced methods in synthesis, separation
and identification of organic and inorganic compounds; instru-
mental methods include ultraviolet-visible and infrared spec-
troscopy; nuclear magnetic resonance and chromatographic
methods. For chemistry majors only. (4 hours laboratory.)
Prerequisites: CHEM 131A, 131B.

141 & 142. Physical Chemistry 3 s.h. each
141: Fall; 142: Spring
Thermodynamics, properties and kinetic theory of gases, ele-
mentary wave mechanics and the development of atomic struc-
ture and chemical bonding, homogeneous and heterogeneous
chemical and physical equilibria, chemical kinetics; electro-
chemistry; elementary statistical thermodynamics. (3 hours lec-
ture, 1 hour recitation.) Prerequisites: CHEM 4A, PHYS 12A
and MATH 20.

147 & 148. Advanced Laboratories III and IV: Experimental Physical Chemistry 2 s.h. each
Spring
Laboratory work designed to introduce basic physiochemical
methods used to solve chemical problems.Methods include
those used to determine molecular structure and physical prop-
erties; calorimetry; study of chemical and physical equilibria; ex-
amination of rate processes; photochemistry. Emphasis on the
source, magnitude and propagation of errors. (1 hour lec-
ture, 3 hours laboratory.) CHEM 147 prerequisites: CHEM 109,
141.

151 & 152. Undergraduate Research 1-3 s.h. each
Fall, Spring
Students undertake a problem including laboratory and library
work (1 hour conference, 3 hours laboratory per credit) under
the direction of a faculty member. The number of credits are
decided on by the student and faculty member before registra-
tion. May be taken for more than two semesters. Prerequisite:
permission of instructor.

162. Molecular Biochemistry I 3 s.h.
Fall
Same as BCHM 162 and BIO 162. Prerequisites: CHEM 131A &
132A, 131B & 132B.

163. Molecular Biochemistry II 3 s.h.
Every other Spring
Same as BCHM 163. Prerequisite: BCHM 162.

168. Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Chemistry 1 s.h.
Periodically
Selected topics. A study of some important conceptual and
experimental discoveries that influenced the development of
chemistry; an analysis of some factors inside and outside of the
sciences that had an impact on these discoveries. (1 hour sem-
inar.) Restricted to junior and senior chemistry, biochemistry
and other majors in the natural sciences.

171. Advanced Organic Chemistry 3 s.h.
Every other Fall
Reaction mechanisms; implications of theory as applied to
organic synthesis. Selected syntheses of important natural pro-
ducts. Use of physical methods in organic structure determina-
tions. (3 hours lecture.) Prerequisites: CHEM 132A, 141, or
permission of instructor.

173. Experimental Biochemistry 3 s.h.
Spring
Same as BCHM 173. Prerequisites: BCHM 162 and CHEM 105
and 109. No liberal arts credit.

175. Medicinal Chemistry 3 s.h.
Every other Fall
A variety of medicinal agents—natural and synthetic—are
examined for structure-activity relationships. Emphasis on
chemical synthesis, analytical and structure-proof methods in
medicinal chemistry. Current approaches to new drug design
are compared to classical molecular modification of drugs. (3
hours lecture.) Prerequisite: CHEM 132A.

176. Seminar in Biochemistry 1 s.h.
Every other Spring
Same as BCHM 176. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

180. Advanced Inorganic Chemistry 3 s.h.
Every other Spring
Properties of the elements interpreted systematically in terms of
modern bonding theory. Emphasis on coordination compounds, group theory and modern acid-base concepts. (3 hours lecture.) Prerequisite: CHEM 141 or permission of instructor.

182 & 183. Biochemical Research 1-3 s.h. each
Fall, Spring
Same as BCHM 182 & 183. Prerequisite: permission of faculty member and chairperson. No liberal arts credit.

185. Environmental Chemistry 3 s.h.
Every other Spring
Chemical composition and reactions of both naturally occurring substances and anthropogenic pollutants in the atmosphere, hydrosphere, lithosphere and important cycles of the biosphere. Sources of pollutants, their effect on living organisms with reference to human health, possible ways for their control and chemical analyses. Pollution aspects of waste disposal and those of energy production are considered. (3 hours lecture.) Prerequisite: CHEM 4A.

191. Theories of Electrons in Atoms and Molecules 3 s.h.
Periodically
Elementary wave mechanics and approximate methods for its applications to atoms and molecules; molecular orbital theory, applications of group theory to molecules, theory of magnetic resonance and electronic spectroscopy. (3 hours lecture.) Prerequisite: CHEM 141.

192. Special Studies in Chemistry 1 s.h.
Periodically
Various advanced topics not covered in other chemistry courses, such as surface analysis, molecular spectroscopy and N.M.R. spectroscopy are presented. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. No liberal arts credit.

Chinese (CHIN)

Administered by the Department of Comparative Literature and Languages. Professor Donahue, Chairperson

Assistant Professor Zhou, Adviser

For Chinese Literature and Translation courses, see page 244. Minor requirements in Chinese, see page 158.

COURSES (CHIN)

These courses are sometimes offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

1. Elementary Chinese 3 s.h.
Fall
Fundamentals of structure (Mandarin). Oral and written drill.

2. Elementary Chinese 3 s.h.
Spring
Continuation of 1. Readings of simplified Pai-Hua texts. Prerequisite: CHIN 1 or equivalent.

2A. Intensive Elementary Chinese 6 s.h.
Periodically
For the student with a special interest in a more intensive exposure to the materials of study of Mandarin Chinese. Oral and written drill. Readings of simplified Pai-Hua texts. Culture and civilization. Same as 1, 2.

3. Intermediate Chinese 3 s.h.
Fall
Grammar review. Reading and translation of material of average difficulty. Prerequisite: CHIN 2 or equivalent.

4. Intermediate Chinese 3 s.h.
Spring

4A. Intensive Intermediate Chinese 6 s.h.
Periodically
Intensive exposure to materials of second year of study. Prerequisite: CHIN 2 or 2A. Credit not given for both this course and 3 and/or 4.

5. Advanced Reading 3 s.h.
Once a year
Development of the reading skill. This course includes selections from conversational Chinese, newspaper Chinese and readings on the cultural background of China. Prerequisite: CHIN 4 or equivalent.

101 through 106. Advanced Chinese Language 3 s.h. each
See page 323 for course description.

110. Chinese Conversation and Oral Practice 3 s.h.
Once a year
Analysis of pronunciation. The purpose is to achieve fluency in Chinese. Prerequisite: CHIN 4 or equivalent.

111, 112. Chinese Readings 1 s.h. each
Periodically
Readings in Chinese masterpieces to keep alive the student's interest in the language and literature. Prerequisite: CHIN 4 or equivalent.

Classics

See Comparative Literature and Languages.

Communication, School of

See page 107.

Community Health

See Health Professions and Family Studies.

Comparative Literature and Languages (CLL)

The following areas are administered by this department, and listed independently: Arabic, Asian Studies, Chinese, Classics, English Language Program, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Jewish Studies, Latin, Linguistics, Literature in Translation, Modern Greek, Russian and Swahili. Each language or area is listed alphabetically.

Professor Donahue, Chairperson

Professors D’Acierno, Leonard, Mihailovic; Associate Professors Berlinerblau, Lekatsas; Assistant Professors I. Marchesi, Welch, Zhou.

B.A. Specialization in Comparative Literature: This 42 semester hour specialization is designed to enable the student to acquire a broad background not only in the literary history of different cultures and countries, but also in their relation to one another, and their relative degrees of influence on cross-cultural movements, themes and genres in literature and the arts. A specialization in comparative literature reflects the intellectual breadth, flexibility and openness to cultural difference
that the world increasingly demands. A degree in comparative literature prepares students for graduate study in the same field (or in any of the related areas of specialization), as well as provide a solid general basis for study in professional schools, such as law, education, public administration, or business.

The comparative literature major is structured differently than other majors in order to reflect the inclusive nature of the field.

Required:
1. Complete 3 courses in a first foreign language such as German, Russian, etc., beyond level 4; and complete 2 courses in a second foreign language beyond level 2. Total: 15 semester hours.
2. Complete 9 courses in comparative literature or literature in translation (including French literature in translation, Italian literature in translation, and Spanish literature in translation), either in the distribution curriculum or other. One of these courses must be in a non-Western literature, or in the cross-cultural category of the distribution curriculum; also, one of these courses is to be an independent study on a special topic in comparative literature, or an Honors Essay, if eligible, to be done usually in the student's last year or semester by arrangement with a professor in the department. Total: 15 semester hours.
3. Complete 2 additional courses in one literature and complete 2 courses in any one of the following disciplines: anthropology, art history, drama, history, music, philosophy, or sociology, or another discipline by arrangement. Total: 12 semester hours.

NOTE: This concentration outside the department is peculiar to the breadth of comparative literature as a discipline, and these courses can also fulfill other college and university requirements.

B.A. SPECIALIZATION IN GERMAN, HEBREW, LATIN, OR RUSSIAN: 24 semester hours in one language beyond language 4, plus 6 semester hours of comparative literature. The adviser may direct additional courses to provide an integrated program.

Credit in a language course cannot be given to a student who has already earned credit for a higher-numbered course in the same language when the course numbers in question indicate level of comprehension and ability in the introductory and intermediate study of that language.

NOTE: language laboratory work is required in all modern foreign language courses on the 1, 2, 3, 4, level.

See complete B.A. requirements, page 82.

TEACHING A FOREIGN LANGUAGE IN HIGH SCHOOL, see page 300.

A MINOR IN COMPARATIVE LITERATURE consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours as described below, with at least 6 hours in residence.
1. 9 semester hours in the area of foreign language, with two courses in a first foreign language beyond level 4, and one course in a second foreign language beyond level 2.
2. 6 semester hours in comparative literature or literature in translation (including French literature in translation, Italian literature in translation, and Spanish literature in translation), with one course in the department not included in the distribution curriculum, and one course in a non-Western literature, in the distribution curriculum or other.
3. 3 semester hours as a concentration in a literature either different than the first foreign language or beyond the requirements of the first foreign language.

Totals for both the specialization and the minor can include credits that fulfill other college and university requirements.

A MINOR IN ARABIC, CHINESE, GERMAN, GREEK, HEBREW, LATIN or RUSSIAN (for Classics and Linguistics, see below) consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours in the language beyond level 2, under advisement, and at least 6 hours in residence.

A MINOR IN CLASSICS consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours as follows: CLL 39, 40; HIST 105, 106; 6 semester hours of 100-level courses in Latin and/or Greek.

A MINOR IN LINGUISTICS consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours of LING courses, or at least 9 credits of other courses chosen under advisement from among the courses listed for the Major in Linguistics. At least 6 s.h. of courses must be taken in residence.

MASTER OF ARTS IN APPLIED LINGUISTICS (TESOL), see Graduate Studies Bulletin.

Master of Arts in Comparative Literature*

NONLISTED LANGUAGES
1, 2, 3, 4, 110, 113. Language 3 s.h. each
When there is student interest or national demand, any language not appearing in the regular listings may be given for a 3-year sequence.

COMPARATIVE LITERATURE (CLL)
NOTE: comparative literature courses on the 100-level are open to juniors and seniors. All are given in English.

COURSES (CLL)
In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletin for these schedules.

39. (LT) Mythologies and Literature of the Ancient World 3 s.h.
Fall
Near Eastern mythology, the Bible and Greek literature focusing on our earliest attempts to order reality and formulate our individual identity.

40. (LT) Literature of the Emerging Europe 3 s.h.
Spring
Roman and Christian writers and the medieval literature of England, Germany, Italy, France and Spain as the sources of western consciousness emerging from Judaic, classical and Christian views of reality.

53. (LT) Faust Theme 3 s.h.
Once a year
Comparative treatment of the Faust theme in different centuries (the Renaissance to the twentieth century) and various countries (France, Germany, Spain, England, Russia and the United States).

54. (LT) The Oedipus Theme 3 s.h.
See course description, page 323.

75. (LT) Women Writers in the Romantic Tradition 3 s.h.
See course description, page 323.

131. (LT) Comparative Mythology 3 s.h.
Periodically
European, Asian, American and African mythology exemplified in various religious and heroic legends.

* Applications not accepted in 2004-2005. Interested students should consult the M.A. in Humanities. See the Graduate Studies Bulletin.
149, 150. (LT) Asian Literature 3 s.h. each
Every other year
Major literary works are examined as a reflection of Asian cultures and as an influence on western culture. First semester, India; second semester, China and Japan.

151, 152. (LT) Studies in Literature 3 s.h. each
Fall, Spring
Designed to treat special subjects or authors at the discretion of the department, but with the student’s interest in view. Such subjects as existentialism, death and the literary imagination, or subjects of a like nature are presented. May be repeated when topics vary.

155. (LT) Medieval Literature 3 s.h.
Once a year
Medieval literature of England, Germany, France and Spain, with emphasis on the epic, lyric, romance and drama.

161. (LT) Renaissance 3 s.h.
Once a year
Origins and evolution in Italy. Further developments in France, Spain and England.

172. (LT) European Literature of the 17th and 18th Centuries 3 s.h.
Periodically
A comparative study of the main aspects of classicism and rationalism in Europe during the 17th and 18th centuries.

173. (LT) Sentiment to Sadism in the Early European Novel 3 s.h.
See course description, page 323.

190. (LT) World Literature and the Anatomy of Cultural Difference 3 s.h.
See course description, page 324.

191. (LT) Romanticism 3 or 4 s.h.
Once a year
Literature and culture of Europe and America in the late 18th and early 19th centuries.

193. (LT) The Color of Literature 3 s.h.
Periodically
This course explores works by ‘writers of color’ and investigates the notion of assigning racial, ethnic, and cultural identity labels to works of literature. Does literature have a color? Can it? How is this relevant to literary study? In a cross-cultural context, we will examine how works of literature reflect the history and discussion of race, ethnicity, and culture in a given society. These works also participate in and give form to issues and debates that extend beyond the work back into society at large. (Formerly Black Literature Across Cultures.)

195. (LT) Realism, Naturalism, Symbolism 3 s.h.
Once a year
Western European literature in the second part of the 19th century.

196. Senior Essay 3 s.h.
Periodically
Research and writing of a substantial essay in the field of comparative literature. Open only to senior majors who have secured, before registration, the written permission of the faculty adviser who will supervise the essay. May not be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis. Note: CLL 196, 197, 198 satisfy the same major requirement.

197. Honors Essay 3 s.h.
Periodically
Research and writing of a substantial essay in the field of comparative literature. Open only to senior majors who are eligible for departmental honors and who have secured, before registration, the written permission of the faculty adviser who will supervise the essay. May not be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis. Note: CLL 196, 197, 198 satisfy the same major requirement.

198. (LT) Advanced Seminar 3 s.h.
See course description, page 324.

199. (LT) Contemporary European Literature 3 or 4 s.h.
Once a year
Modern man as he appears in representative works of contemporary European literature.

Computer Science (CSC)

Professor Burghardt, Chairperson
Professor Kamberova, Associate Professors Barr, Pillaiapakkamnatt; Assistant Professors Divakaran, Doboli, Kamberova, Liang, Ostheimer.

Hofstra offers B.A. and B.S. degrees in Computer Science and a B.S. degree in Computer Engineering. The B.A. combines a major in computer science with a broad program in the liberal arts. The B.S. in Computer Science prepares the student for a professional career in computer science requiring a stronger foundation in mathematics and science, while still allowing the student the opportunity to explore the liberal arts. The B.S. in Computer Engineering, jointly administered program with the Engineering Department, aims at providing students with a solid education in the engineering of computer and digital systems with a strong liberal arts component.

B.A. SPECIALIZATION IN COMPUTER SCIENCE: 37 semester hours in computer science: CSC 14, 15, 16, 24, 110, 110A, 112, 120, 155 and 12 semester hours in computer science electives numbered higher than 100. Science requirements: 12 semester hours in natural sciences to include either PHYS 1A & 1B (with 1B 12B laboratories) or PHYS 1A & 2A (with 1B & 2B laboratories) or CHEM 3A-4A (with 3B-4B laboratories) or BIO 11 and 12. Additional requirements: MATH 19, 20. A grade of C- or better in all courses required for the major.

An overall average of C or better is required in CSC 14, 15, 16, and 24 for continuation in the major. In addition, a student may not take any of these four courses more than twice. See complete B.A. requirements, page 82.

B.S. SPECIALIZATION IN COMPUTER SCIENCE: candidates for graduation must fulfill the following requirements:

1. The successful completion of at least 124 semester hours and a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 in work completed at Hofstra.
2. At least 55 semester hours must be completed in the liberal arts excluding courses in computer science.
3. There are two requirements that must ordinarily be completed in residence at Hofstra: 15 semester hours in the major field of specialization and the last 30 semester hours.
4. The 15 semester hours need not be included within the last 30 hours.
5. ENGL 1 or 2 or placement examination*.
6. 6 s.h. Humanities distribution (3 hours in appreciation and analysis (literature), 3 hours in creative participation).
7. 6 s.h. Social Sciences distribution (3 hours in history and philosophy; 3 hours in behavioral social sciences).
8. 3 s.h. Cross-Cultural distribution.

*If this requirement is fulfilled by passing the placement examination, 6 semester hours in the humanities or social sciences should be taken with adviser’s approval.
8. 9 s.h. Humanities and/or Social Science (not limited to distribution).
9. Minimum general requirements for the major: CSC 14, 15, 16, 24, 110, 110A, 112, 120, 123, 155, 161, 163, 185, 190 and 12 semester hours in computer science electives numbered higher than 100. CSC 3 may be included as an elective in computer science if taken prior to CSC 13. MATH 19, 20 and at least one course in MATH beyond MATH 20; and 3 courses in natural sciences to include either PHYS 11A & 12A (with 11B, 12B laboratories) or CHEM 3A-4A (with 3B-4B laboratories). All science courses must be courses for science majors.
10. A grade of C- or better in all courses required for the major.
11. An overall average of C or better is required in CSC 14, 15, 16, and 24 for continuation in the major. In addition, a student may not take any of these four courses more than twice.

B.S. SPECIALIZATION IN COMPUTER ENGINEERING
Accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

Program Educational Objectives

The Department of Computer Science and the Department of Engineering jointly sponsor this program. Students desiring intensive study at the undergraduate level to develop proficiency in the fields of computer engineering, such as hardware, software, and systems that arise in the design, analysis, development, and application of computers and digital systems, will find this program to be a challenging and rewarding experience. The curriculum provides a broad foundation in the science and engineering of computers and digital systems with emphasis on theory, analysis, design, natural science, and discrete and continuous mathematics in a liberal arts setting. The broad range of Hofstra University resources in the humanities and social sciences make the liberal arts component especially enlightening.

Students will develop analytical, computer and applied skills which will enable them to analyze, design and test digital and computer systems, architectures, networks, and processes. Graduates will understand the various areas of computer engineering such as applied electronics, digital devices and systems, electromagnetic fields and waves, and computer architectures, systems, and networks. Graduates will also have an understanding of hardware issues, software issues and models, the interactions between these issues, and related applications. This thorough preparation in theoretical tools and laboratory experimentation will give graduates the skill and flexibility required to meet the ever changing demands on the computer engineer. The program is responsive to suggestions posed by industry leaders from the Long Island community.

Students will develop design skills progressively, beginning with their first courses in programming, circuit analysis, digital circuits, computer architectures, and networks and they will apply their accumulating knowledge to practical problems throughout the curriculum. This process culminates in the capstone design course, which complements the analytical part of the curriculum.

The thorough preparation afforded by the computer engineering curriculum includes the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context. Hence, graduates will be well prepared for professional employment or advanced studies. The following generic indicators of achievement apply specifically to computer engineering graduates and provide methods to measure of the program’s effectiveness in meeting its stated objectives.

1. Ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, computer science, and electrical engineering;
2. Ability to design and conduct experiments, and to analyze and interpret data;
3. Ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs;
4. Ability to function on multi-disciplinary teams;
5. Ability to identify, formulate, and solve computer engineering problems;
6. Understanding of professional and ethical responsibility;
7. Ability to communicate effectively;
8. Broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context;
9. Recognition of the need and ability to engage in lifelong learning;
10. Knowledge of contemporary issues;
11. Ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

Candidates for graduation with the B.S. degree in this area must fulfill the following requirements:

1. The successful completion of at least 132 semester hours and a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 for all courses required for the major. Military Science may not be counted toward this total semester hour requirement.
2. At least 57 credits must be completed in the liberal arts excluding courses in computer science and engineering. ENGG 149 may be used for liberal arts credit.
3. There are two requirements that must ordinarily be completed in residence at Hofstra; 15 semester hours in the major field of specialization and the last 30 semester hours. The 15 semester hours need not be included within the last 30 hours.
4. The general and major requirements are listed under the program below. Courses in computer science and engineering may not be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.
5. A cumulative average of C or better is required in the following courses: CSC 110 or ENGG 32A, CSC 112, CSC 120, CSC 153 or ENGG 153, CSC 175, ENGG 30, ENGG 36, and ENGG 177. A cumulative average of C or better is required in all computer science and engineering courses.

FULL-TIME STUDENTS—132 s.h.

SUGGESTED SEQUENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Year</th>
<th>2nd Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sem.</td>
<td>Sem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 19, 20</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 14, 15, 16</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 9A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 11A, 11B</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1 &amp; 2 or placement examination*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social science or humanities elective**</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECOND YEAR

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sem.</td>
<td>Sem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 29</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 120</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 30, 34</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110/ENGG 32A, CSC 102/ENGG 101</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3A, 3B</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 12A, 12B</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature or literature in translation**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social science or humanities elective**</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*If this requirement is fulfilled by passing the placement examination, 6 semester hours in the humanities or social sciences should be taken with advisor’s approval.
**With advisor’s approval. Courses may not be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.
**With adviser's approval. Courses may not be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.**

*** ENGG 189 may substitute for CSC 185/ENGG 185 with adviser's approval, but students can no longer use ENGG 189 as a technical elective. Note: ENGG 189 is a prerequisite for ENGG 171.

**** With adviser's approval.

***** ENGG 188 may substitute for CSC 187 with adviser's approval, but students can no longer use ENGG 188 as a technical elective.

### THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 112, 163, 175</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 33, 36, 104, 176, 177</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110A/ENGG 32B, CSC 185/ENGG 185</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical elective****</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 132</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 143B, 149, 192</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 153/ENGG 153, CSC 154/ENGG 154</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 187/ENGG 188****</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature or literature in translation**</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social science or humanities electives**</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical electives****</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B.S. SPECIALIZATION IN COMPUTER SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS, see page 253.

**A MINOR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE** consists of the successful completion of CSC 14, 15, 16 and an additional 9 semester hours in computer science courses which may include CSC 5 with at least 6 hours in residence, with grades of C- or better.

**A MINOR IN GENERAL BUSINESS** (for nonbusiness majors only) broadens the background of computer science majors who are interested in entering the profit or not-for-profit job market. For further information, please contact the department chairperson.

### COURSES (CSC)

In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

5. (MC) **Overview of Computer Science**  3 s.h.
   Fall, Spring
   Introduction to fundamental concepts in computer hardware and software. Exploration of the history and evolution of computing, and foundational areas of current computer science research. Algorithms, program development, and problem solving. Elements and use of a high-level programming language. Credit given for this course or New College ISGG 1, not both. May not be taken after CSC 15.

12. **C for Programmers**  1 s.h.
   Periodically
   The essential features of C are examined for those already having knowledge of a high-level language. Prerequisites: knowledge of programming and permission of instructor. (Formerly FORTRAN 77 for PL/1 Users.)

### COMPUTER SCIENCE 161

14. (MC) **Discrete Structures for Computer Science I**  3 s.h.
   Fall, Spring
   Review of propositional and predicate logic. Methods of theorem proving; strong and weak induction. Finite and infinite sets, set operations. Introductions to computational complexity, theta and big-O notation Combinatorics, including permutations and combinations. Discrete probability and binomial distribution. (3 hours lecture, 1 hour laboratory.) Prerequisite: MATH 11 or equivalent. (Formerly Discrete Mathematics.)

15. (MC) **Fundamentals of Computer Science I**  3 s.h.
   Fall, Spring
   Introduction to computer science with emphasis on problem solving, programming and algorithm design. Uses a high-level programming language for solving problems and emphasizing program design and development. Topics include basic programming constructs, expressions, conditional statements, loop statements, functions, classes and objects, data types, arrays and strings. (3 hours lecture, 1 hour laboratory.) Prerequisite: MATH 11 or equivalent.

16. (MC) **Fundamentals of Computer Science II**  3 s.h.
   Fall, Spring
   Investigate the essential properties of data structures, abstract data types, and algorithms for operating on them; to use these structures as tools to assist algorithm design; introduce searching and sorting techniques. (3 hours lecture, 1 hour laboratory.) Prerequisites: CSC 14, 15 or equivalent.

24. **Discrete Structures for Computer Science II**  3 s.h.
   Fall, Spring
   Functions, including surjections, injections, bijections. Continued study of computational complexity, theta and big-O notation. Recursive definitions and algorithms, recurrence relations and their solution, divide and conquer algorithms. Graphs: terminology, representations of graphs (including applications of matrix multiplication), complexity of graph problems. Prerequisite: CSC 14. (Formerly Discrete Mathematics II.)

50. **Fundamentals of Object-Oriented Programming**  3 s.h.
   See course description, page 324.

52. **Fundamentals of Systems Analysis**  3 s.h.
   See course description, page 324.

54. **Fundamentals of Data Communications**  3 s.h.
   See course description, page 324.

56. **Fundamentals of Database Management Systems**  3 s.h.
   See course description, page 324.

58. **Fundamentals of JavaScript Programming**  3 s.h.
   See course description, page 324.

60. **Fundamentals of Networking**  3 s.h.
   See course description, page 324.

62. **Ecommerce**  3 s.h.
   See course description, page 324.

102. **Numerical Methods**  3 s.h.
    Fall, Spring
    Same as ENGG 101 and MATH 147. Prerequisite: MATH 20, CSC 15 or ENGG 10.

110. **Introduction to Computer Architecture**  3 s.h.
    Fall
    Internal structure of computers. Logic design: Boolean algebra, gates and flip-flops, synthesis of combinatorial networks, regis-
ters, serial and parallel organization, control mechanisms. Number systems and arithmetic, two's-complement arithmetic. Operating cycle, data and control flow in a typical computer. Interrupts, i/o devices, programmed i/o and DMA. Prerequisites: CSC 14, 16.

110A. Computer Architecture Laboratory 1 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Provides hands-on experience in using digital electronics by way of integrated circuits without engineering bias. Offers practical construction, testing and implementation of circuits useful in digital circuits and modules. Prerequisite: CSC 110. Same as ENGG 32B.

111. Assembly-Language Programming 3 s.h.
Spring
Organization of a computer: memory, addressing; number sys-
tems and conversion. Assemblers, base registers, relocation.
Fixed-point numeric processing, string processing, indexing
and iteration. Floating-point arithmetic and Boolean opera-
tions. Subroutines, macros, i/o channel programming. Prerequisites: CSC 14, 16.

112. Computer Operating Systems 3 s.h.
Spring
A study of the internal design of operating systems. Topics
include memory management, multiprogramming, virtual
memory, paging and segmentation. Job and process scheduling;
multiprocessor systems; device and file management; thrash-
ing, cache memory. Prerequisites: CSC 110, 120.

120. Algorithms and Data Structures 3 s.h.
Fall
The study of representations for lists, stacks, queues, trees, and
graphs. Fundamental algorithms (and their implementation)
for sorting, searching, merging, hashing, graph theoretic mod-
els and recursive procedures. Prerequisites: CSC 114, 16.

123. Programming Languages: Survey, Design and
Implementation 3 s.h.
Fall
A study of the fundamental principles that distinguish the
major families of modern programming languages. Syntax and
the BNF; memory allocation and semantics of static, stack-based
and dynamic languages, abstract data types, advanced control
structures. Programming in functional, logic, imperative, and
object-oriented programming languages. Prerequisites: CSC 16, 24.

124. Compiler Construction 3 s.h.
Spring
Design and implementation for imperative and object-oriented
programming languages. Lexical scanning, parsing techniques,
semantic analysis and intermediate code generation, optimiza-
tion techniques, target code generation. Management of symbol
table; error handling. Programming required. Prerequisites: CSC 123, 161, 120.

132. Computational Modeling 3 s.h.
Spring
Fundamental principles of modeling and simulation. Methodology including model formation, design of simulation
experiments, analysis of generated data and validation of
results. Survey of applications. Project chosen from area of stu-
dent's interest. Prerequisites: CSC 15, 24 or approval of instruc-
tor.

143, 144. Independent Study Projects
in Computer Science 3 s.h. each
Fall, Spring
Individual or group projects on selected topics such as the
design of computer software or applications programs. Prerequisites: senior standing and permission of project adviser.

145. Special Studies 3 s.h.
Periodically
Topics are chosen from areas of current interest that are not
covered in existing course offerings. Subjects are announced
annually. Prerequisites: junior standing and requirements for
current topic. May be repeated for credit when topics vary.

153. Advanced Computer Architecture 3 s.h.
See course description, page 324.

154. Advanced Computer Architecture
Laboratory 1 s.h.
See course description, page 324.

155. Fundamentals of Computer Science III 3 s.h.
See course description, page 324.

158. Introduction to Artificial Intelligence 3 s.h.
Spring
Survey of concepts and problems of computers performing
tasks which traditionally require human intelligence. Topics
include heuristic search and robotics, pattern recognition, game
playing, theorem proving, question-answer systems and natural
language processing. Prerequisite: CSC 120.

161. Introduction to Automata Theory 3 s.h.
Periodically
Introduction to automata and the languages they accept, focusing
on finite and pushdown automata. Introduction to Turing
machines and the Halting Problem. Prerequisite: CSC 24.

163. Computing, Ethics, and Society 1 s.h.
See course description, page 325.

170. Principles of Database Management 3 s.h.
Fall
Introduction to data modelling, databases, data management
systems and query languages. Hierarchical, network and rela-
tional models. The ANSI/SPARC architecture and conceptual
schemas. Entity-attribute construction. Existing systems: IMS,
IDMS, DB2, FOCUS, ORACLE, Ingres, SQL; relational algebra
and normalization; database design. Prerequisite: CSC 120.

171A. Introduction to Computer Graphics 3 s.h.
Fall
Fundamentals of two-dimensional modern interactive graphics:
hardware technologies, software, data structures, mathematical
manipulation of graphical objects, the user interface and the
fundamental implementation of algorithms. Prerequisites: CSC
16, 24, 155, MATH 19. MATH 135A recommended. (Formerly
171.)

175. Principles of Data Communication 3 s.h.
Once a year
A technical introduction to data communication. Topics
include the OSI Reference Model, layer services, protocols,
LANs, packet switching and X.25, ISDN, File transfer, virtual
terminals, system management and distributed processing.
Prerequisites: CSC 16, MATH 19.

185. Methods of Random Process 3 s.h.
Fall
Same as ENGG 185. Prerequisites: MATH 20, CSC 16, 24 or
approval of instructor.

186. Design and Analysis of Experiments 3 s.h.
Spring
Same as ENGG 186. Prerequisites: ENGG or CSC 185.
187. Linear Programming 3 s.h. Fall
Elements of matrix algebra, vector spaces and convex sets pertinent to the theory and application of linear programming (LP) models. Development of the simplex method and duality theory. The nature of solutions to systems of linear equations are related to LP complications and their resolution. Applications are extended to include the generalized LP problem, transporta
tion, assignment and network problems. Prerequisites: MATH 20, CSC 16, 24 or approval of instructor.

190. Software Engineering: Theory and Practice 3 s.h. Fall
Students study the nature of the program development task when many people, modules and versions are involved in designing, developing and maintaining a large program or system. Issues addressed include program design, specification, version control, cost estimation and management. Students work in small teams on the cooperative examination and modification of existing systems. Prerequisites: CSC 155, junior standing. (Formerly Project in Software Engineering.)

195. Independent Study Computer Science Internship I 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Internship course for qualified senior computer science majors. Students work approximately one day per week with a participating industry or research concern and are jointly supervised by department and employer. Admission by permission of department chairperson and is dependent on student's record and availability of placement.

196. Independent Study Computer Science Internship II 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Continuation of 195. This course may not be used to satisfy any of the 15 credits of required computer science electives. Prerequisite: CSC 195.

NOTE: Graduate courses taken toward the major may not be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. (Formerly Project in Software Engineering.)

Counseling, Research, Special Education, and Rehabilitation (CRSR)
The following areas and courses are listed alphabetically: Creative Arts Therapy, Rehabilitation Counseling, Research, and Special Education.

Associate Professor Sciarra, Chairperson
Professors Bowe, Gellman, Johnson; Associate Professors Bloom
garden, Lechowicz, Schwartz; Assistant Professors Austin, Chang, Giuliani, McLean, Mitus, Pace, Wilson.

THE DR. MERVIN LIVINGSTON SCHLOSS DISTINGUISHED PROFESSORSHIP FOR THE STUDY OF DISABILITIES is held by Dr. Frank Bowe, Professor of Counseling, Research, Special Education, and Rehabilitation. See page 353.

EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY
Educational psychology elective and required studies in teacher preparation programs are given at the undergraduate and graduate levels. For information about these offerings, see the course descriptions below as well as program descriptions in other educational specializations, e.g., elementary education and secondary education. These courses are also appropriate for persons teaching or training in business, industry, library systems, etc.

EDUCATION HONOR SOCIETIES, see page 76.

COURSES (CRSR)
In addition to semester notations next to each course, several courses are offered during January and Summer sessions.

Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

113. Educational Psychology 3 s.h. Fall, Spring, Summer
Study of the cognitive and affective dimensions of adolescent behavior. Emphasis is on the theoretical conceptions of learning and personality, which underlie educational methods. Prerequisite: PSY I or 7.

115. The Helping Relationship 3 s.h. Periodically
Supervised fieldwork experience integrating psychological and educational theory with field-based learning. Relevant to careers such as teaching, counseling, social work, medicine and law. Prerequisite: introductory course in psychology or educational psychology.

116. Health Counseling Issues 3 s.h. Spring
Designed to familiarize prospective educators and community health professionals with the myriad of health problems they may encounter in their respective settings. Emphasis on encouraging awareness of individual and group approaches to helping individuals with a variety of health concerns. Also focuses on developing a range of communication and helping skills. (Formerly Health and Counseling for the Teacher.)

117. Peer Counseling With College Students 2 s.h. Fall, Spring
Provides an opportunity for students to acquire the theory and techniques of a variety of skills essential for effective human relations and in working with college students in a variety of settings.

180 through 189, A-Z. Workshops 1-4 s.h. each Periodically
Designed to meet the needs of specific groups of students interested in special topics not covered by other course offerings. As individual subjects are selected, each is assigned a letter (A-Z) and added to the course number. Any course may be taken a number of times so long as there is a different letter designation each time it is taken.

Creative Arts Therapy (CAT)
Administered by the Department of Counseling, Research, Special Education, and Rehabilitation.

Associate Professor Sciarra, Chairperson

COURSES (CAT)
In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during the January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

101. Introduction to Art Therapy 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Acquaints students with the fundamentals of art therapy as currently practiced. Emphasis on experiential activities. Brief introduction to the other creative arts therapies. Prerequisite: PSY 1 or permission of instructor.

Creative Writing (CRWR)
Administered by the Department of English and Freshman Composition. Professor Uruburu, Chairperson.

For information on the concentration in Creative Writing and Literature, see page 193.
COURSES (CRWR)

133. (CP) Workshop: General Creative Writing* 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Develop and sharpen writing skill in all forms of creative writing. Students' work is read aloud and the techniques employed in celebrated works of literature are studied and analyzed. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2. (Formerly ENGL 133.)

134. Workshop: Poetry Writing* 3 s.h. Fall
A workshop to help the developing poet sharpen the powers of poetic expression. Reading and discussion of students' poems, and analyses by students of themes and techniques of contemporary poems of their choice. Prerequisite: ENGL 133 or submission of manuscript. Credit given for this course or New College CSWG 2, not both. (Formerly ENGL 134.)

134A. Workshop: Poetry Writing**† 2 s.h. Fall
Discussion includes contemporary poets. Same as ENGL 134. (Formerly ENGL 134A.)

135. Workshop: Prose Writing* 3 s.h. Fall
A workshop to help the developing writer of short stories and novels sharpen the powers of expression. Students' work will be read and analyzed, discussions will deal with matters particular to the manuscript as well as with general problems of craft. Prerequisite: ENGL 133 or submission of manuscript. (Formerly ENGL 135.)

136A. Workshop: Short Fiction Writing**† 2 s.h. Fall
Discussion includes matters particular to the manuscript as well as with general problems of craft. Credit given for this course or New College CSWG 4, not both. (Formerly ENGL 136A.)

136B. Workshop: Children's Fiction Writing**† 2 s.h. Fall
Discussion includes techniques and themes in contemporary examples of children's fiction. Credit given for this course or New College CSWA 13, not both. (Formerly ENGL 136B.)

136C. Workshop: Writing in Varieties of Nonfiction**† 2 s.h. Fall
Discussion of techniques used in a wide range of nonfiction writing including journalistic columns, the familiar essay, interviews, magazine articles, drama and book reviews. Credit given for this course or New College CSWA 13, not both. (Formerly ENGL 136C.)

136D. Workshop: Writing for Stage, Screen and Television**† 2 s.h. Fall
Discussion includes techniques in contemporary scripts for theater, film and television. Credit given for this course or New College CSWA 12, not both. (Formerly ENGL 136D.)

SPECIAL STUDIES AND SEMINARS
Each semester, the department offers several “special studies” courses. These courses deal with specific issues, themes, genres, and authors. The topics of the “special studies” courses change every semester. Please consult the English Department Course Description Booklet for topics offered in a particular semester. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2.

OPEN-ENROLLMENT COURSES

184, 190. A-Z. Special Studies 3 s.h. each
Fall, Spring
Intensive study of major authors and/or literary themes. Subjects to be selected yearly. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2. May be repeated for credit when topics vary.

199. Honors Essay* 3 s.h. Fall
Writing of a substantial essay in the field of English or American literature. Open only to senior English majors who are eligible for departmental honors and who secure, before registration, the written permission of the instructor who will supervise the essay. (Formerly ENGL 199.)

Curriculum and Teaching (CT)

Professor Fromberg, Chairperson

Areas of specialization are Early Childhood, Elementary, Middle Level, and Secondary Education; and programs in Fine Arts Education, Music and Business Education, all grades.

COURSES (CT)

In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

102. Development and Learning in Childhood and Adolescence 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Theory and research on physical, cognitive, affective, and social development in childhood and adolescence, with implications for learning, teaching and health in elementary, middle, and secondary schools. Issues pertaining to literacy, technology, and multicultural education are considered. May not be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis. Required 20 hours of classroom participation-observation in high needs schools.

165. Methods and Materials in Teaching the Bilingual Learner 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Designed to prepare students to teach K-12 children in a mixed cultural group. Motivation and degree of acculturization are analyzed. Suitable materials and teaching strategies are included. Field placements in bilingual settings appropriate to major levels of interest are required. Students must be registered in an elementary or secondary provisional certification sequence.

179. Student Teaching (Undergraduate) 6 s.h. Fall, Spring
Full time student teaching in cooperating schools with direction and supervision from University sponsors. Students have two placements during the semester: one at the elementary school level (preK-6) and the other at the high school level (7-12). Attendance at weekly seminars is required. Student teachers review content area planning including assessment, inclusion, diversity, literacy, resources, and technology and relate pedagogy to content. Special required seminars address issues of child abuse and abduction, substance abuse, and safety, fire and arson prevention. Admission by application and interview only. Application may be obtained at the Office of Field Placement and returned by October 1 for spring semester and by March 1 for the fall semester. Prerequisites: 19 semester hours of professional education course work, the appropriate methods courses, appropriate grade point averages, and official acceptance into Student Teaching. For admission criteria, see Secondary Education, Undergraduate Programs on page 293. Corequisite: SED 178. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only.
Dance (DNCE)

Administered by the Department of Drama and Dance.
Professor Kolb, Chairperson

Associate Professors Brandenberger, Westergard; Assistant Professor Becker

B.A. SPECIALIZATION IN DANCE: a performing art program with emphasis on the study of technique, composition, performance and production. The course of study is designed to complement the existing academic programs and to provide students with the opportunity for a concentrated experience in dance as an art form.

A personal interview with a member of the dance faculty is required prior to registration as a major.

Degree Requirements
A minimum of 128-131 s.h. depending on the number of DNCE s.h. taken in category 3 below, including:

1. 49 s.h. in DNCE as follows: DNCE 11M, 12M, 13, 14, 15M, 16M, 17, 18, 25, 111M, 112M, 113, 114, 115M, 116M, 121, 127, 128, 130 or 132, 133.

2. 8 s.h. as follows: DRAM 55 (2 semesters required, one to be taken concurrently with DNCE 25), PESP 107 and PHI 160.

3. 2 or 3 s.h. chosen from the following: DNCE 48, 49, 50 (Jazz Dance I, II and III), 122, 123, 130, 132, DRAM 157, PESP 103.

Students must participate in the MOVOM (Modern Dance Club) each semester.
Assignment of students to the appropriate ballet and modern dance courses and labs will be based on prior experience, study and advancement.

See complete B.A. requirements, page 82.

A MINOR IN DANCE consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours of courses with at least 6 hours in residence in one program. Minors are required to take DNCE 121, 127, and 128. The remaining 9 semester hours may be chosen from the dance curriculum with the permission of the instructors.
DRAM 157 and one semester of DRAM 55 may also be elected as partial fulfillment of the minor requirement.

COURSES (DNCE)

11M. (CP) Modern Dance I 2 1/2 s.h.
Fall
12M. (CP) Modern Dance II 2 1/2 s.h.
Spring
13. (CP) Modern Dance III 2 s.h.
Fall
14. (CP) Modern Dance IV 2 s.h.
Spring
Technique classes in contemporary dance forms designed for the dance major—to continue over a four-year range of study. Emphasis on technical development, theories and discussion related to expressive potentialities and the mastery of stylistic variation in contemporary forms of movement. Assignment of students to one of the sections is based on prior experience, study and advancement. DNCE 13 and 14 each include a required 90-minute laboratory component. Open only to dance majors or by permission of instructor.

11A. (CP) Modern Dance IA 2 s.h.
12A. (CP) Modern Dance IIA 2 s.h.
13A. (CP) Modern Dance IIIA 2 s.h.
14A. (CP) Modern Dance IVA 2 s.h.
Once a year
Technique classes in contemporary dance forms designed for the nonmajor—to continue over a two-year range of study.

Emphasis on technical development, theories and discussion related to expressive potentialities, and the mastery of stylistic variation in contemporary forms of movement. Assignment of students to one of the sections is based on prior experience, study and advancement. Open only to nondance majors.

12A. Prerequisite: DNCE 11A or permission of instructor.
13A. Prerequisite: DNCE 12A or permission of instructor.
14A. Prerequisite: DNCE 13A or permission of instructor.

15M. (CP) Ballet I 2 1/2 s.h.
Fall
16M. (CP) Ballet II 2 1/2 s.h.
Spring
17. (CP) Ballet III 2 s.h.
Fall
18. Ballet IV 2 s.h.
Spring
Technique classes designed for the dance major—to continue over a three-year range of study. Emphasis on technical development, mastery of stylistic variation, the extension of expressive potentialities and the understanding of the basic concepts of classical, neoclassical and contemporary ballet. New students are assigned to a section appropriate to their level of experience, knowledge and achievement. DNCE 17 and 18 each include a required 90-minute laboratory component. Open only to dance majors or by permission of instructor.

15A. (CP) Ballet IA 2 s.h.
Fall
16A. (CP) Ballet IIA 2 s.h.
Spring
17A. (CP) Ballet IIIA 2 s.h.
Fall
Technique classes designed for the nonmajor to continue over a two-year range of study. Emphasis on technical development, mastery of stylistic variation, the extension of expressive potentialities and the understanding of the basic concepts of classical, neoclassical and contemporary ballet.

16A. Prerequisite: DNCE 15A or permission of instructor.
17A. Prerequisite: DNCE 15A and 16A or permission of instructor.

25. The Art of Dance Production 3 s.h.
Fall
A survey course in basic theater technology as it applies to dance, as well as a fundamental understanding of the running of a dance company. Emphasis on the writing of fact sheets, press releases, press kits, resumes, grants, and some understanding of contract agreements. Includes lighting, costume, makeup, audio equipment and culminates in an actual production. Students are subject to rehearsal and production calls beyond regular class hours.

30. Rhythmic Training and Accompaniment for Dance 3 s.h.
See course description, page 325.

40. (CP) Tap Dance 3 s.h.
See course description, page 325.

48. (CP) Jazz Dance I 2 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Instruction and practice in several styles and forms of contemporary jazz dance. Emphasis on understanding the concepts and origins of jazz dance in Broadway theater and technical progress in typical movement patterns. Designed for beginning students.

49. (CP) Jazz Dance II 2 s.h.
Fall, Spring
A continuation of Jazz Dance I with emphasis on the development and performance of intermediate advanced jazz dance
Disability Studies

Disability Studies (DSST)

Administered by the Dean’s Office, Hofstra College of Liberal Arts and Sciences

Professor G. Thomas Couser, Department of English and Freshman Composition, Director

Disability is a fundamental facet of human diversity—people with disabilities make up the largest minority in the U.S. population—and disabled people have histories and cultures deserving of study on their own terms. Disability Studies is not primarily the study of disabled people as a distinct population, however; rather, it involves the comprehensive investigation of disability as a cultural construct that undergirds social practices and cultural representations in various media. Disability Studies, then, approaches disability as a system of representation (akin to race and gender) that assigns traits to individuals on the basis of bodily differences.

Disability Studies explores the complex phenomenon of disability—from multiple disciplinary—and interdisciplinary—angles. At the heart of contemporary Disability Studies, however, is the “social paradigm” of disability, which locates disability at the intersection of individuals and their cultural and social environments. (It thus complements service-oriented approaches to disability.) It helps prepare students for careers in medicine, social work, public service, and teaching, in which they may deal with disabled persons; it also educates students about the way in which disability affects all citizens as it impinges on issues of broad public concern—such as abortion, capital punishment, genetics and eugenics, euthanasia, health care and health insurance, and welfare.

Combinations. Prerequisites: DNCE 48, 13 or permission of instructor.

50. (CP) Jazz Dance III 2 s.h. Fall, Spring
Instruction and practice in several styles and forms of contemporary jazz dance. Emphasizes the development and performance of advanced jazz combinations. Primarily for dance majors and minors. Prerequisites: DNCE 49, 14 or permission of instructor.

111M. Modern Dance V 2 1/2 s.h. Fall
112M. Modern Dance VI 2 1/2 s.h. Spring
113. Modern Dance VII 2 s.h. Fall
114. Modern Dance VIII 2 s.h. Spring
Technique classes in contemporary dance forms designed for the dance major—to continue over a four-year range of study. Emphasis on technical development, theories and discussion related to expressive potentialities and the master of stylistic variation in contemporary forms of movement. Assignment of students to one of the sections is based on prior experience, study and advancement. DNCE 113 and 114 each include a required 90-minute laboratory component. Open only to dance majors or by permission of instructor.

115M. Ballet V 2 1/2 s.h. Fall
116 M. Ballet VI 2 1/2 s.h. Spring
Refer to DNCE 15M. New students are assigned to a section appropriate to their level of experience, knowledge and achievement. Open only to dance majors or by permission of instructor.

121. Choreography I 3 s.h. Spring
A consideration of the basic tools of the dancer: the body as instrument, technique as the on-going development of a vocabulary of movement to serve choreographic demands, “movement as substance,” space, rhythm and dynamics as compositional tools. An exploration of gesture and stylization and abstraction of gesture. Open only to dance majors and minors, physical education majors, or by permission of instructor.

122. Choreography II 3 s.h. Spring
Continuation of DNCE 121. More complex compositional problems, aesthetic elements and theatrical considerations explored through improvisations and the construction of structured phrases. Prerequisite: DNCE 121 or permission of instructor.

123. Independent Study in Dance 1-3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Course designed to meet the special interests of dance majors and minors. Students are permitted to engage in individual research and specific projects under the supervision of a member of the dance faculty. Students must obtain written approval of his or her faculty adviser. Open only to juniors and seniors or by permission of the chairperson of the department.

127. (AA) Dance Appreciation 3 s.h. Spring
Introduction to dance as an art form through the development of analytical viewing skills. Includes aesthetics, definitions, and the study of representative dance masterpieces and the principal genres, forms and styles of theatrical dance. Independent viewing of dance videos and attendance at on-campus concerts required.

128. History of Dance II 3 s.h. Fall
A survey of the historical development of theatrical dancing from the Renaissance to current art forms of ballet and modern dance. Aesthetics and philosophy of dance with particular reference to drama, opera, ballet and modern dance.

130. Dance Repertory 3 s.h. Fall
Reconstruction of a major work or modern dance classic from the files of the Dance Notation Bureau under the direction of a certified dance notation reader. Emphasis on choreographic analysis, aesthetic interpretation and theatrical presentation. Prerequisites: DNCE 14, 18 and permission of the department.

131. Honors Essay 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Research and writing of a substantial honors essay or a performance project with a strong accompanying written component. If a performance project is chosen, DNCE 121 must have been completed. Open to qualified senior majors who desire to graduate with departmental honors. Approval of the chairperson and an adviser is required.

132. Dance Styles 3 s.h. Spring
Concentrated practicum/seminar in various period and ethnic styles and a continuation of DNCE 128, History of Dance II. Study and practice of several major styles under the guidance of specialized dancer/scholars. Readings, lectures and discussions.

133. Senior Practicum 2 s.h. Fall, Spring
Presentation and execution of a creative project in contemporary dance. Open only to senior dance majors or by special permission of the department chairperson.
CONSISTS OF THE SUCCESSFUL COMPLETION OF 18 SEMESTER HOURS, UNDER ADVISMENT, WITH AT LEAST 6 HOURS IN RESIDENCE, AS FOLLOWS: 6 HOURS OF COURSES IN DISABILITY STUDIES; 12 HOURS OF ELECTIVES.

COURSES IN DISABILITY STUDIES (DSST):
1. Introduction to Disability Studies 3 s.h.
2. Disability in Literature and Culture 3 s.h.
188. Independent Study in Disability Studies 3 s.h.

ELECTIVE COURSES:
Anthropology (ANTH)
117. Medical Anthropology 3 s.h.
214. Aging in Cross-Cultural Perspective 3 s.h.
215. Introduction to Gerontology: Aging in American Life 3 s.h.

Health Professions and Family Studies (HPFS)
65. Ethical, Legal and Critical Health Problems 3 s.h.

Philosophy (PHI)
130. Bioethics: Medicine and Morality 3 s.h.

Psychology (PSY)
39. Abnormal Psychology 3 s.h.
55. Psychology of the Mentally Retarded 3 s.h.
60. Psychology of Physical Disability 3 s.h.

Rehabilitation Counseling (REHB)
191. American Sign Language I 3 s.h.
192. American Sign Language II 3 s.h.

Sociology (SOC)
104. Sociology of Health and Medicine 3 s.h.

Special Education (SPED)
101. Inclusion: Infants, Toddlers, Preschoolers and K-6 Children 3 s.h.
102. Inclusion: Meeting Special Needs in PreK-12 Programs 3 s.h.

Speech-Language-Hearing Sciences (SPCH)
10. Sociocultural Influences on Spoken and Written Communication 3 s.h.
131. Disorders of the Speech Production and Speech Perception Systems I 3 s.h.
135. Communications Disorders of the Neurological System 3 s.h.
138. Integrative Aural Rehabilitation 3 s.h.

COURSES (DSST)
1. Introduction to Disability Studies 3 s.h.
See course description page 325.

2. Disability in Literature and Culture 3 s.h.
See course description page 325.

188. Independent Study in Disability Studies 3 s.h.
See course description page 325.

Drama (DRAM)

Administered by the Department of Drama and Dance.
Professor Kolb, Chairperson
Professor Sander; Associate Professors Coppenger, Giebel; Assistant Professors Henderson, Pierce; Costumer Ms. McGuire; Mr. Markley, Director of the West End Theatre; Technical Director Mr. Curtiss.

Normally, students electing drama as a major will enroll as such in the freshman year. A personal interview with a member of the drama faculty is recommended at the time of application.

Demonstration of proficiency in theater skills is required for satisfactory completion of all drama major specializations. All students (both minors and majors) must work in a technical capacity a specified number of hours each semester. An additional fee for materials may be required for selected programs. Students may elect to pursue the B.A. or B.F.A. program. Continuation in the B.F.A. program is dependent on faculty approval. B.F.A. candidates normally spend the last six semesters of full-time study in residence at Hofstra.

NOTE: B.A. and B.F.A. drama majors may not use drama courses to fulfill distribution requirements.

B.A. SPECIALIZATION IN DRAMA: for students who elect drama concentration as the core of their liberal arts education. Not a professional degree, but offers a broad basis for continued work in graduate school or sound preparation for professional school. The B.A. in Drama requires a minimum of 39 credits in drama, with a maximum of 45 credits. The requirements include DRAM 3, 5, 9; 6 semesters of 55 and either 15, 16, 17, 18, 19 or 20, 163 & 164, 173, 174, 175, 176 and 6 additional semester hours in drama (excluding DRAM 1, 2), selected with the approval of the major adviser; ENGL 115, 116.

See complete B.A. requirements, page 82

B.F.A. SPECIALIZATION IN THEATER ARTS: for the student preparing for a career in the practice of theater as a performer, director, designer or technician. The B.F.A. degree (in performance or production) is intended to provide a small, specialized group of such students with a high level of competence.

Candidates for graduation with the B.F.A. degree in theater arts must fulfill the following requirements:
1. The successful completion of at least 132 s.h. and a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 in work completed at Hofstra.
2. At least 62 semester hours of the total must be in liberal arts.
3. Candidates normally spend the last six semesters of full-time study in residence at Hofstra.
4. The fulfillment of the six general B.A. requirements.
5. Demonstration of proficiency satisfactory to the drama faculty as determined by the following: annual screening of majors, a senior project and a comprehensive examination.
6. The annual major requirements as listed below:

PERFORMANCE SEQUENCE
First Year: DRAM 3, 5, 59; DRAM 55 must be taken for 6 semesters

Second Year: DRAM 13 & 14, 15, 16, 60; DNCE 11A, 12A

Third Year: DRAM 23 & 24, 131, 165 & 166, 173, 174; AH 3, 4; DNCE 13A, 14A

Fourth Year: DRAM 163 & 164, 167, 168, 169, 175, 176, 190; ENGL 115, 116

PRODUCTION SEQUENCE
First Year: DRAM 3, 5, 9; DRAM 55 must be taken for 6 semesters

Second Year: DRAM 15, 16, 59, 78, 173, 174; AH 3, 4

Third year: DRAM 17, 18, 19, 20, 131, 163 & 164, 178, 179

Fourth Year: DRAM 155, 156, 175, 176, 190, 192; ENGL 115, 116

A MINOR IN DRAMA consists of the successful completion of 18 1/2 semester hours, at least 6 hours in residence. DRAM 3 and three semesters of DRAM 55 are required. The remaining 14 semester hours may be chosen from the following: 5, 9, 53, 59A & 60A, 131, 132, 140, 150, 151, 173, 174, 175, 176.

Drama courses open to nonmajors: DRAM 1, 2, 3, 5, 9, 55, 59A & 60A, 119 & 120, 131, 132, 140, 150, 151, 173, 174, 175, 176.

Alpha Psi Omega: a national drama honorary society, see page 77.
1. (AA) Theater Appreciation I 3 s.h.
2. Theater Appreciation II 3 s.h.
   Once a year
   Introduction to theatrical art for the general student, its nature
   as a composite creation and its contribution to western culture.
   First semester: analysis and appreciation of the elements which
   compose the art of the theater. Second semester: examination of
   the theater in modern culture in light of its tradition in and con-
   tribution to western civilization.

3. Introduction to Theater Arts 3 s.h.
   Fall, Spring
   What makes theater happen and how? A thorough exploration
   of the elements that compose the art of the theater.

4. Freshman Theater Laboratory 2 s.h.
   Fall, Spring
   An intensive three-week workshop (twelve 2 1/2 -hour ses-
   sions). The goal is creation of a short theater piece which is pre-
   sented as an open rehearsal to the departmental community.
   Emphasis is on basic exercises in body movement, vocal work
   and improvisation, with increasing awareness of each other,
   culminating in a theatrical continuity based on essentially
   nontheatrical materials (poetry, satiric essays, etc.). Open to
   freshman performance majors only or by permission. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only.

5. Play Production 4 s.h.
   Fall, Spring
   Introduction to backstage organization and basic practices in
   stagecraft, lighting and other phases of theatrical production.
   Required of all drama majors in freshman or sophomore year.
   Laboratory hours arranged by instructor. Students are subject
   to production call beyond regular class hours. Prerequisite: DRAM 3 or by permission of department. No liberal arts credit.

6. Play Analysis 3 s.h.
   Fall, Spring
   Intensive analysis of dramatic form. A tool in the literary and
   theatrical study of plays.

7. 13 & 14. Speech for the Actor 3 s.h. each
   Once a year
   Basic principles of stage speech. Practice hours in addition to
   regular class meetings will be required. DRAM 13 for drama
   majors only or by permission of instructor; DRAM 14 for drama
   majors only. No liberal arts credit. DRAM 13 Prerequisite: DRAM 5.

8. Basic Stage Makeup 2 s.h.
   Fall, Spring
   Fundamentals of straight and corrective makeup with emphasis
   on styling techniques for the thrust, arena and proscenium
   stage. For majors only or by permission of the instructor. No
   liberal arts credit.

9. Stage Lighting 2 s.h.
   Spring
   The mechanical and technological basis of stage lighting. Study
   and practice of the fundamental processes which are necessary
   groundwork for lighting design. Prerequisite: DRAM 5. No lib-
   eral arts credit. (Formerly Stage Lighting-Intermediate.)

17. Scene Construction and Painting Techniques 2 s.h.
    Every other year
    Intensive concentration on the fundamental skills in planning,
    construction and painting of scenery, and development of the
    student's knowledge of methods, materials and tools specific to
    scenic practice. Prerequisite: DRAM 5. No liberal arts credit.

18. Costume Construction 2 s.h.
    Every other year
    A beginning laboratory course devoted to the techniques of
    draping, sizing and cutting of costumes for the theater.
    Emphasis on methods and materials. Prerequisite: DRAM 5. No liberal arts credit.

19. Rigging and Scenery for the Stage 2 s.h.
    Every other year
    Specific practices of assembling, rigging and moving scenic
    units. Basic traditional methodology as well as new methods
    and techniques (mechanical and scientific) adaptable to the
    theater. Prerequisite: DRAM 5. No liberal arts credit.

20. Sound and Properties for the Stage 2 s.h.
    Every other year
    Sources, processes and procedures used in creating and obtain-
    ing properties and sound effects for theater production.
    Extensive project work including the operation of sound equip-
    ment. Prerequisite: DRAM 5. No liberal arts credit.

23 & 24. Speech for the Actor (Advanced) 2 s.h. each
    Once a year
    Further development of the voice as to range, flexibility, reso-
    nance; intensive work in diction for classical drama; dialects.
    Application of these techniques to representative dramatic liter-
    ature. One additional weekly contact hour is scheduled because
    of individualized demands of the course material. DRAM 23
    Prerequisite: DRAM 13 and 14. DRAM 24 prerequisite: DRAM
    13, 14 and 23. No liberal arts credit.

55. Rehearsal and Performance—Theater 1/2 s.h.
    Fall, Spring
    Required of the department major. Practice in all phases of
    theatrical production in connection with regular departmental pre-
    sentations. Up to 3 semester hours may be applied to any
grade. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only. Open to the general student
body. No liberal arts credit.

59 & 60. Fundamentals of Acting 3 s.h. each
    Once a year
    Basic acting techniques arranged to provide students with con-
    tinuing guidance in the development of their abilities.
    Prerequisite for DRAM 59: drama major or permission of
    instructor; for DRAM 60: DRAM 59, drama major only and per-
    mission of instructor.

59A. (CP) Acting Workshop 3 s.h.
60A. Acting Workshop 3 s.h.
    Once a year
    Exploration of the basic techniques of stage performance, intro-
    duction to major contemporary approaches. Nondrama majors
    only. Same as DRAM 59 & 60. Prerequisite for DRAM 60A:
    DRAM 59A.

78. (CP) Theater Design Fundamentals:
    Methods and Materials 3 s.h.
    Spring
    An exploration of the process of theatrical design. Dramatic
    script analysis and conceptualization in visual terms. Historic
    period research within the context of design for the theater.
    Practical study of basic methods and materials used to graphi-
cally depict designs for the theater. Required of all B.F.A. production majors. Specific design materials required. Limited enrollment. Prerequisite: DRAM 5 or permission of instructor.

100. Honors Essay 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
The research and writing of a substantial honors essay; the writing of a full-length play or a performance project with a strong accompanying written component. If a directing project is chosen, DRAM 190 must have been completed and the student must have taken or be concurrently enrolled in DRAM 192. Open to qualified senior majors who desire to graduate with departmental honors. Approval of the chairperson and an adviser is required.

103. Senior Practicum 1-3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Presentation and execution of a creative project in any aspect of theatrical art. Open only to senior B.F.A. Theater Arts and B.A. Drama majors or by special permission of the departmental chairperson. Written permission of an adviser who will supervise the project must be presented at registration.

110. Special Topics in Drama 1-3 s.h.
See course description, page 325.

112. Advanced Special Topics in Drama 1-3 s.h.
Periodically
Intended primarily for students who have had previous background in subjects under discussion. Closer study of aspects of dramatic literature, theater history or performance and production skills. Junior class standing or permission of instructor or chairperson. May be repeated for credit when topics vary.

115. Independent Studies 1-3 s.h.
Periodically
Research, production or performance work on subject of advanced or special interest resulting in a substantial essay, major project or public performance. Offers opportunity for experienced drama majors to pursue individual research or exploration under faculty supervision. Permission of chairperson and adviser. Not open to freshmen or sophomores. May be repeated for credit when topics vary.

119 & 120. Playwriting 3 s.h. each
Periodically
Theory and practice in writing dramatic material for the theater. The student's writing is considered in light of fundamental techniques of dramatic construction. Prerequisite: permission of department.

131, 132. History of the Theater 3 s.h. each
Every other year
First semester: from the Greeks and Romans, through the Middle Ages and ending with the English Renaissance with emphasis upon methods of staging, theater construction and the influence of cultural changes on the theater as an art form. Second semester: from the Restoration in England to the Off-Off-Broadway movement of the 1970s, paying attention to the methods of staging and theater construction, and to the influence of cultural changes both abroad and here in America. Prerequisite: DRAM 3 or permission of instructor.

140. Art of the Film 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
A survey of the art and history of motion pictures. Aesthetic and social influences upon the medium and the medium's effects upon society are examined. Representative motion pictures illustrating the significant milestones in the development of the film are studied. Field trips and/or screenings, outside of class hours, may be required.

150. Theater Today 3 s.h.
Periodically
Phenomena of the theater off- and off-off-Broadway. The new plays, playwrights and theater innovation will be covered. The approach is sociological, critical and evaluative. Attendance at performances in the New York area will be required. Not open to freshmen. Separate materials fee for theater attendance required.

151. The Audience as Artist 3 s.h.
Periodically
A study of the contemporary audience primarily as it relates to the content, context and form of film, theater and television events. Emphases are on the necessity of audiences as co-artists in the aesthetic event and exploration of the social forces currently serving to dissipate rather than polarize them. Participation in and attendance at varied theatrical events required at the student's expense. Not open to freshmen or sophomores.

155, 156. Advanced Production Workshop 3 s.h. each
Every other year
Intended primarily for the production major. First semester: special problems in production and training for technical direction. Second semester: advanced stage lighting, special techniques and laboratory experimentation. Students are given a variety of responsible positions in connection with regular departmental presentations. Rehearsal and production calls beyond regular class hours. Prerequisites: DRAM 5 and permission of instructor. No liberal arts credit.

157. (CP) Choreography for the Theater 3 s.h.
Once a year
A continuation of work begun in movement theory and technique courses. The choreographic elements of form, content and design are taught and explored through the improvisation and structured phrases, and studies toward the eventual goal of theatrical presentation. Prerequisite: DNCE 14A or permission.

163 & 164. Seminar in Theater Style 3 s.h. each
Once a year
First semester: theoretical approaches to both dramatic genre and period as sources of theatrical styles and their relationships to the work of the actor, director, designer. Second semester: the integration of independent research in these areas with theatrical demonstration. Students may be subject to call beyond regular class hours. Prerequisites: DRAM 3, 5, 9.

165 & 166. Acting: Characterization and Scene Study 3 s.h. each
Once a year
Exploration of techniques in characterization, laboratory in analysis and developments of a major role, scene study workshop. Prerequisites: DRAM 59 & 60 and permission of instructor.

167, 168. Repertory Theater 3 s.h. each
Periodically
Advanced work in performance skills. Arranged whenever possible around the specialties of a visiting professor or artist. Prerequisite: invitation of the faculty. May be repeated for credit when topics vary.

169. Acting for Television and Film 3 s.h.
Spring
Techniques used in acting for the camera. Processes that differ from those used in stage acting. Extending the range of the student actor to include the electronic and film media. Scene study, appropriate projects assigned and three substantive written crit-
170  **ECONOMICS**

ical evaluations are required. Students are subject to rehearsal and production calls beyond class hours. Prerequisites: DRAM 59 & 60 or DRAM 59A & 60A, or permission of instructor. Same as AVF 90.

173, 174. (AA) **History of the Drama I, II** 3 s.h. each
Once a year
Lines of development in the creation of the great dramatic literature of the West, intensive reading of the principal playwrights from Aeschylus to Sheridan. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2 and passing the English Proficiency Examination.

175, 176. (AA) **Modern Drama I, II** 3 s.h. each
Once a year
Trends in contemporary drama related to social and literary forces of the 19th and 20th centuries, plays from Ibsen to Ionesco. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2 and passing the English Proficiency Examination.

178. **Theater Design** 3 s.h.
Every other year
Emphasis on principal styles of stage design in contemporary and historical settings. Prerequisite: DRAM 78 or permission of instructor.

179. **Advanced Theater Design** 3 s.h.
Every other year
Emphasis on methods and techniques employed in modern scenic practice. Prerequisite: DRAM 178.

181. **Dramatic Theory and Criticism** 3 s.h.
Periodically
A study of the development of dramatic theory and criticism from Aristotle to the present day. Emphasis will be upon critical standards throughout the ages and their application to the drama in performance. Not open to freshmen or sophomores.

190. **Play Directing** 3 s.h.
Fall
The steps—conceiving, casting, coaching, rehearsing, etc.—whereby a theatrical representation is translated from the director's conception of the play. Students are subject to rehearsal and production calls beyond regular class hours. Prerequisites: DRAM 3, 5, 9 or permission of instructor.

192. **Directing Seminar** 3 s.h.
Spring
Advanced problems in directing plays of various types and historical periods. Students are required to direct scenes outside regular class hours. Prerequisite: DRAM 190.

**Economics (ECO)**

Administered by the Department of Economics/Geography. Professor Guttmann, *Chairperson*
Professors DeFreitas, Moghadam; Associate Professors Christensen, Kozlov; Assistant Professors Khattri, Kreier.

**THE AUGUSTUS B. WELLER CHAIR IN ECONOMICS** is held by Dr. Irwin L. Kellner. See page 333.

Students may major or minor in economics or enroll in courses of special interest. Course levels are classified as:

**Introductory:** ECO 1, 2, 7, 10
No prerequisites. Open to all students.

**Intermediate:** all 100-level courses not on the advanced level.
Open only to students who have completed 30 or more semester hours. Assumes at least one prior semester of economics. Under special circumstances, this may be waived for juniors or seniors by the departmental chairperson. B.B.A. majors must have completed ECO 1,2 before electing an intermediate course.

**Advanced:** ECO 100, 130, 132, 144, 150, 151A, 152A, 172, 180, 182 Courses designed primarily for majors and minors but open to other students. Prerequisites are ECO 1, 2 and other courses as indicated. ECO 7 may be used as a prerequisite instead of 1.

**B.A. SPECIALIZATION IN ECONOMICS:** 33 semester hours in economics including ECO 1 (or 7), 2, 130, 132, 144, 150, 184 (economics electives must be at 100 level); and, in addition 3 semester hours in statistics. Of the geography courses, only GEOG 135 may be offered as an economics elective.

**Mathematics distribution requirements:** MATH 9, 10 or 10E.

Recommended: basic courses in computer science and the social sciences other than economics.

**AREAS OF INTEREST**
The following list serves as a guide for a student's particular area of interest. This does not supersede the seven specific courses required of all economic majors.

**Economic theory:** 125, 130, 132, 144, 150, 172; GEOG 135
**Economic history:** 139, 140, 144
**Economic development and area studies:** 110, 111, 112, 114, 115, 116, 143, 145, GEOG 135 (see courses listed below under international economics)
**Human resources:** 121, 130, 141C
**International economics:** 137, 142 (see courses listed above under economic development and area studies)
**Public sector economics:** 131, 136, 165, 171
**Quantitative economics:** 180, 182, 184

See complete B.A. requirements, page 82.

**B.S. SPECIALIZATION IN BUSINESS ECONOMICS:** candidates for graduation must fulfill the following requirements:

1. The successful completion of at least 124 semester hours and a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 in work completed at Hofstra.
2. At least 62 semester hours must be completed in the liberal arts. Economics courses offered by the Department of Economics and Geography may not be applied toward this requirement.
3. There are three requirements that must ordinarily be completed in residence at Hofstra: 15 semester hours in the major field of specialization, at least three semester hours in distribution course work toward each divisional distribution course requirement, and the last 30 semester hours. The 15 semester hours in the major and the resident distribution course requirement need not be included within the last 30 hours.
4. The following general requirements: ENGL 1 & 2 or placement examination;* The same distribution requirements as for the B.A., see page 82:
   **Humanities:** 9 semester hours
   **Natural Sciences:** 3 semester hours; and mathematics: MATH 9, 10 or 10E, for a divisional total of 9 semester hours
   **Social Sciences (other than economics):** 9 semester hours Languages: LING 101 or proficiency at least level 2 in one foreign language. This proficiency can be demonstrated by satisfactory completion of a level 2 foreign language course in college or by passing the foreign language

* See University Degree Requirements, page 74.
5. The following major requirements: 33 semester hours in economics including ECO 1, or 7, 2, 130, 132, 144, 150, and 184. Students planning to pursue graduate work in economics are strongly advised to take ECO 182 (Introduction to Econometrics). Economics electives must be at the 100 level. In addition, 3 semester hours in statistics (MATH 8, or QM 1), and four semester hours in computer science (BCIS 14) are required. Students are required to take a total of 25 hours in business. Business credits in excess of 25 will not be counted toward a degree in Business Economics. All business courses must be chosen under advisement. Of the geography courses, only GEOG 135 and GEOG 193 may be offered as economics electives.

Recommended: students who wish to specialize in a specific area of business are recommended to plan early, and under faculty advisement take one of the following six combinations of courses in business, elective economics, and general requirements.

Accounting: ACCT 101, 102, 123, 124 Finance: ACCT 101; FIN 101, 110, 132, 160, 165; QM 122; ECO 125, 142, 180, 182; MATH 19, 20 BCIS/QM: BCIS 30; one of the following four BCIS courses 40, 50, 90, 95, and the following BCIS courses: 116, 117, 120; QM 122; GEOG 60, 160 International Business: IB 150, 154; one of the following: 160, 161, 162, or 163, and IB 175; FIN 101; choice of twelve credits from the following economics courses: ECO 142, 110, 111, 112, 114, 115, 116, 117, 125, 137, 139, 140, 143, 145, 165; six credit hours in geography including three credits in GEOG 1 or 135 Management: MGT 101, any five, three credit undergraduate elective courses in management and/or general business (except GBUS 1 and 180); FIN 101; choice or twelve credits from the following economics courses: ECO 117, 121, 131, 133, 141C, 169, 171 Marketing: MKT 101, 124, 144; QM 122; ECO 131, 169, 171; GEOG 60, 160.

B.A. SPECIALIZATION IN LABOR STUDIES
See page 238.

See Areas of Interest listed above under the B.A. Specialization.

TEACHING OF HIGH SCHOOL SOCIAL STUDIES, see page 303.

A MINOR IN ECONOMICS consists of the successful completion of 18 hours of economics, at least 6 hours in residence.

OMICRON DELTA EPSILON: an international economics honor society, see page 77.

COURSES (ECO)
In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletin for these schedules.

1, 2 Principles of Economics 3 s.h. each
Fall, Spring, Summer
First semester: introduction to economic concepts and doctrines, followed by an extended analysis of the impact of the Keynesian revolution on the government's role in the economy, its effects on economic stability, on growth and on social problems such as poverty. Second semester: examination of the market economy emphasizing oligopoly, income distribution followed by an analysis of special problems arising out of international trade. Credit given for ECO 1 or 7 or New College SEB 1; Credit given for ECO 2 or New College SEB 1, not both. ECO 1 is not a prerequisite for ECO 2.

7. (BH) Explorations of Current Economic Issues 3 s.h. Periodically
Introduces key concepts of economics through detailed exploration of topics at the center of economic and political debate: economic growth and income distribution; proper role of government in our “mixed” economy; globalization of economic activity; strategic role of financial institutions and markets in the new world economy. Credit for this course or ECO 1, or New College SEB 1.

10. (BH) Economics, Environment and Community 3 s.h. Periodically
Examination of the issues of natural resource limits, the ongoing quest and needs for economic growth, threats to environmental sustainability from over-exploitation of resources and environmental pollution, and a variety of economic and social policies designed to mitigate adverse human impacts on resource and environmental systems. May not be taken as one of the four elective courses in economics required for the economics major.

100. Honors Essay 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Research for and the writing of a substantial essay in the field of economics. Open only to senior economics majors who are eligible for and desire to graduate with departmental honors and who secure, before registration, written permission of the instructor who will supervise the essay.

101. Introduction to Economics 3 s.h.
See course description, page 325.

110. Economics of Latin America 3 s.h. Periodically
Examination of historical roots of present day economies in Central and South America. Relationship between the structure of land holding and economic development. Causes of high rates of inflation. Role of Spain, Portugal and the Catholic Church in the development of the environment for growth or the lack thereof. Prerequisite: one introductory course in economics.

111. Economic Development in Sub-Saharan Africa 3 s.h. Periodically
Development theories, practices and results evident in region's primary industries such as agriculture, pastoral farming, mining and manufacturing from the colonial period to the present. Precolonial socioeconomic formations in each country within the region are examined as background to transformations fostered by colonialism. Prerequisite: one introductory course in economics.

112. Economic Development of China 3 s.h. Periodically
Analysis of several industrialization strategies adopted by the Chinese after 1949 and shifts in ideology and social policy that have accompanied them. Some 19th and early 20th century economic history helps to understand present problems. Prerequisite: one introductory course in economics.

114. Japan's Modern Economy 3 s.h. Periodically
Historical background of the late 19th century to World War II. Structural characteristics of the contemporary economy; industrial organization, banking and finance, labor market. Role of government and macroeconomic policies. Economic, social and cultural factors in growth. Japan and the world economy. Prerequisite: one introductory course in economics.
115. **Economy of Western Europe** 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Post-World War II economic growth and policy in Western Europe; economic integration and the European Economic Community; policy, problems, debates. Specific countries studied: France, Britain, West Germany, Italy. Prerequisite: one introductory course in economics.

116. **Economics of the Middle East** 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Contemporary economy of the Middle East in its sociopolitical and historical contexts. Focus is on the post-World War II period: population, industrialization, oil, economic implications of militarization, growing religious fervor, revolution and rising instability. Prerequisite: one introductory course in economics.

117. **Women and Development in the Middle East** 3 s.h.  
See course description, page 325.

118. **Political Economy of Turkey** 3 s.h.  
See course description page 325.

120. **African Labor Economics** 3 s.h.  
See course description, page 325.

121. **Economics of Discrimination** 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
An inquiry into the distribution of income and wealth, with emphasis on opportunities and returns of minority groups, the economics of discriminatory practices, alternatives in providing greater equity and welfare to victims of discrimination. Prerequisite: one introductory course in economics.

125. **Monetary Economics** 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Forms and functions of money; theories of money demand and supply; the relation between monetary aggregates, credit conditions and economic activity in the different models; the role of central banking; domestic and international aspects of monetary policy. Prerequisites: ECO 1, 2.

130. **Intermediate Microeconomics** 3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Microeconomic theory: factors determining production, consumption and exchange. Theory illustrated with case materials. Prerequisites: ECO 1, 2; MATH 10 or 10E.

131. **Government and Business** 3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring, Summer  
Public policy toward business, government powers and private rights, the structure of industrial markets, regulation of competition and monopoly, economic aspects of the antitrust laws. Prerequisite: ECO 2.

132. **Intermediate Macroeconomics** 3 s.h.  
Once a year  
Theory: GNP and its limitations; components of aggregate demand; monetary and fiscal policy; analysis of inflation, unemployment and growth. Prerequisites: ECO 1, 2. Prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 9.

133. **Health Economics** 3 s.h.  
See course description, page 325.

136. **Public Finance and Fiscal Policy** 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Expenditures and revenues of federal, state and local governments; analysis of effects upon private enterprise and public welfare; fiscal policy in relation to equity, stability, growth and defense. Prerequisite: one introductory course in economics.

137. **Transnational Enterprise in World Economy** 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Origins, organization, magnitude and scope of private and state-owned TNEs. Neoclassical, managerial and radical theories of the transnational firm. Evaluation of the market and nonmarket including political, behavior of TNEs and their socioeconomic impact on both advanced capitalist and socialist economics, and the underdeveloped nations of the Third World. Case studies from agribusiness, minerals and fuels, manufacturing and financial sectors. Public policy. Prerequisite: one introductory course in economics.

139. **Economic History of Europe** 3 s.h.  
Every other year  
The changing economic framework of European institutions and cultures studied in selected pivotal periods such as the 11th-12th, 14th-15th and 17th-19th centuries. Prerequisite: one introductory course in economics or HIST 11,12. Same as HIST 139.188

140. **Economic History of the United States** 3 s.h.  
Every other year  
Trends and patterns in the production, distribution and consumption of material wealth that mark the economic development of the United States from colonial times to the 20th century. These matters are subjected to economic analysis, but are also seen in relation to changing social and political institutions and moral values. Prerequisite: one introductory course in economics or HIST 13,14C. Same as HIST 140.

141C. **Labor Economics** 3 s.h.  
See course description, page 326.

142. **International Economics** 3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Examination of international trade theory: mercantilism, comparative advantage, protection, balance of payments, adjustments and the transfer problem. Selected historical and current issues including imperialism, multinational corporations, the U.S. balance of payments, and the role of trade, foreign aid and investment in developing poor countries. Prerequisite: one introductory course in economics.

143. **Economic Development** 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Problems of the developing economies of the world, theories of development, requirements for and obstacles to economic development, policies to promote economic redevelopment. Prerequisite: one introductory course in economics.

144. **History of Economic Thought** 3 s.h.  
Fall  
Economic thought and policy in modern times and their relation to social, political and economic institutions and problems. Prerequisites: ECO 1, 2; junior class standing or above.

145. **Comparative Economic Systems** 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Theory and history of markets and alternatives to markets as allocators of resources. Successes and failures of centralized economic planning (U.S.S.R., Maoist China, Cuba), reform of centrally planned economies (Russia, post-Maoist China, Eastern Europe), determination of the appropriate mix of regulation and marketization (U.S.A., Western Europe, Japan). Techniques of planning.

150. **Modern Economic Theory** 3 s.h.  
Spring  
Recent developments in economic theory including selected contributions of neoclassical, welfare, institutional and aggregative theorists. Prerequisites: ECO 130, 14+, or permission of instructor.
151A, 152A. Readings in Economics 1-3 s.h. each Periodically
Intensive reading, oral and written work in one area. Open only to students interested in advanced work in economics who have received agreement of a faculty member who will serve as supervisor. Prerequisites: ECO 1, 2 and permission of chairperson. May be repeated twice for credit when topics vary.

165. Urban and Regional Economics 3 s.h. 
Periodically
Explores the structure of cities and regions, the location of corporate (manufacturing, commercial, financial) activities, housing, transportation, recreational facilities within and across regions; influence of government tax, subsidy, investment, regulatory policies; emphasis on the United States. Prerequisite: ECO 2; geography majors and minors may substitute GEOG 103 or GEOG 135 for ECO 2. May be used towards the 27 semester hours in geography required for geography majors.

169. Industrial Economics 3 s.h.
See course description, page 326.

171. Law and Economics 3 s.h. 
Periodically
An exploration of the applications of economic analysis to legal issues: analysis of major cases in selected areas of the law encompassing economic rights, including but not limited to, property, contract, environmental and antitrust law. Prerequisite: ECO 2.

172. Seminar: Economic Theory 3 s.h. 
Periodically
The contents of this seminar will be selected by the instructor and announced beforehand by means of a detailed syllabus. Readings and written work will be integrated with designated themes geared to exploring new developments in and applications of economic theory. Prerequisites: ECO 1, 2.

180. Introduction to Mathematical Economics 3 s.h. 
Periodically
A systematic exposition of matrix algebra, the differential and integral calculus, and some of their applications to economic analysis, particularly the study of equilibria and comparative statics. Prerequisites: MATH 19 or ECO 130.

182. Introduction to Econometrics 3 s.h. 
Periodically
Fundamental concepts and methods of the branch of economics designed to give empirical content to economic reasoning. Historical development of a distinctive econometric approach and theoretical underpinnings of principal methodologies; construction of economic models embodying hypothesized relationships between key variables and use of simple and multivariate regression techniques to both describe factual relationships and to test rival economic theories about the strength and direction of such relationships; applied econometric analysis of a wide array of topics such as investment, inflation, income and employment differentials. Prerequisites: ECO 184 or MATH 117, 118.

184. Introductory Research and Report Writing 3 s.h.
Once a year
Interdisciplinary course in practical methods of empirical analysis of a wide variety of social science issues. Basic techniques of data collection and verification, descriptive presentations in tables and graphs. Introduction to government, business, economic and social science computerized data banks and to the use of the most popular spreadsheet and statistical software for desktop computers to organize data, present them graphically and to test hypotheses. Emphasis on applications to a range of sociological, political, and economic questions, culminating in a term paper based on independent empirical research of one such question. Open to all social science and B.B.A. students. Should be taken by economics majors at the same time as ECO 1, 2 or as soon as possible thereafter. Prerequisite: QM 1 or BI0 100 or MATH 8 or PSY 140 or SOC 180. (Formerly Workshop: Analysis of Socioeconomic Data.)

Education and Allied Human Services, School of

See page 111.

Educational Studies (ED ST)

Administered by the Department of Foundations, Leadership and Policy Studies.

Professor Osterman, Chairperson
Assistant Professor Scott, Coordinator

The Educational Studies Program is the interdisciplinary examination of education as institution and as enterprise. It is designed specifically for those students concerned with the interpretation, appraisal and reform of our society’s educational arrangements; the program is not designed to prepare school teachers or other school personnel. Students will be provided with the opportunity to view education from philosophical, historical, sociological, political, anthropological and psychological perspectives.

An undergraduate minor in Educational Studies requires 18 semester hours chosen from the courses listed below with a minimum of 13 semester hours in the School of Education and Allied Human Services including ED ST 170, Colloquium in Educational Studies.

Program Requirements
CRSR 113. Educational Psychology, 3 s.h.
115. The Helping Relationship, 3 s.h.
ELED 125. Child Development in the School Setting, Home & Community, 6 s.h.
FDED 110. History of American Education, 3 s.h.
111. The American School, 3 s.h.
112. Politics of Education, 3 s.h.
114. The Education of America’s Minority Groups, 3 s.h.
115. Introduction to Sociology of Education, 3 s.h.
120. Aesthetics & Education, 3 s.h.
121. Existentialism & Education, 3 s.h.
127. Introduction to Philosophy of Education, 3 s.h.
129. Current Problems in Education, 3 s.h.
130. Topics in the History of American Education, 3 s.h.
131. Anthropology & Education, 3 s.h.
155,156. Seminar in Foundations of Education, 3 s.h.
161,162. Readings in Foundations of Education, 1-3 s.h.each.
PESP 155. Leisure Interpretation, 3 s.h.
PHI 25. Theories of Human Nature, 3 s.h.
PSY 53. Child Psychology, 3 s.h.
54. Adolescent Psychology, 3 s.h.
SOC 102. Social Institutions, 3 s.h.

Advisement in the Educational Studies Program is available through the foundations of education area. Students are urged to confer with the faculty early in their program to enable individual planning of programs.
170. Colloquium in Educational Studies 3 s.h.
Periodically
An integrative analysis of selected aspects of educational processes, policies and institutional practices. Prerequisite: 12 s.h. toward the Educational Studies minor.

Elementary and Early Childhood Education (ELED)

Administered by the Department of Curriculum and Teaching. Professor Fromberg, Chairperson
Professor Koch; Associate Professors Brooks, Davey, Elijah, Kaufman, Miletta; Assistant Professors Balantic, Fusco, Smith; Special Assistant Professor Libresco.

UNDERGRADUATE TEACHER PREPARATION FOR EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION (BIRTH-GRADE 2)
Bachelor of Arts. The undergraduate early childhood education program leads toward New York state initial teacher certification in early childhood (birth-grade 2). The early childhood program is designed to blend on-campus preparation with field experiences in a variety of school settings, culminating in full-time student teaching. Literacy, multicultural education, and information technology are integrated throughout all aspects of this program. The program conforms to the standards and guidelines of the National Association for the Education of Young Children and the New York State Learning Standards for Early Childhood Education.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Students select a B.A. degree program from an area of the liberal arts and sciences (excluding fine arts, dance, drama, music and speech-language-hearing sciences and selected majors in New College and the School of Communication). After completing 45 semester hours of college course work, students choose early childhood education as a co-major. This education program is designed to blend on-campus preparation with field experiences in a variety of school settings, culminating in full-time student teaching. Literacy, multicultural education, and information technology are integrated throughout all aspects of the programs. Hofstra’s undergraduate program in early childhood is a New York state registered program. Students who successfully complete the program and who obtain passing scores on the New York State Teacher Certification Examinations (NYSTCE) will qualify for New York State Initial Teaching Certification.

ADMISSION CRITERIA FOR THE EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION PROGRAM

After completing 45 semester hours of college course work, students may apply for admission to the School of Education and Allied Human Services through the Department of Curriculum and Teaching. Admission is based on a comprehensive review of multiple criteria, including the following:

- A passing score on the Hofstra English Proficiency Exam.
- An overall GPA of 2.75 or higher on overall course work and liberal arts and sciences course work.
- Two letters of reference addressing the applicant’s potential to succeed in the teaching profession.
- A written personal statement of professional intent and rationale.

The department understands that any single criterion may not reliably predict a student’s potential for success in the program. Students may consider applying even if they fail to meet one of the criteria but feel that other aspects of their experience might compensate.

Required Course Work for the B.A. in Early Childhood Education

The Department of Curriculum and Teaching strongly recommends emphasis on course work dealing with multi-cultural issues and social contexts of education. In order to ensure that prospective teachers have a broad education in the liberal arts and sciences, all students in B.A. degree programs with co-majors in early childhood education must complete course work from each of the content areas below. When programs are planned carefully, these requirements may be satisfied while completing the Hofstra Distribution. Specific courses and minimum credits required for prospective teachers are indicated.

Whereas satisfaction of the Hofstra Distribution may require more credits in the indicated areas than those stipulated below, the designated courses with the following areas must be included in the B.A. degree program of the early childhood and the elementary education major. Comparable course work must be completed by New College and School of Communication students in each of the areas below.

Areas to be included in partial fulfillment of the Hofstra Distribution:

- Artistic Expression/Humanities: 3 s.h.
  AH 74, 101; CCL 39, 190; DNCE 127; DRAM 1; MUS 3; JWST ENGL 40, 139

- Creative Participation: 3 s.h.
  FA 8. Art Concepts and Experiences, or equivalent recommended Communication: 3 s.h.
  SPCM 1. Oral Communication; SPCM 7. Public Speaking, or CRWR 133. General Creative Writing

- Information Retrieval: 0-3 s.h.
  CSC 5. Overview of Computer Science, a passing score on the Examination for Information Retrieval (EIR), or comparable course work.

- Historical Concepts: 3 s.h.
  HIST course listed in the Social Sciences Division of the Hofstra Distribution. (Completion of American History, Western Civilization, Global History, or the equivalent prerequisite to ELED 135).

- Social Science Concepts: minimum 9 s.h.
  SOC 8, 9, 36, 37, (3-0 s.h.) or equivalent recommended; PSY 33 or 34 recommended; ANTH 3, HIST 72C or 162C, or PSC 1

- Philosophy: 3 s.h.
  PHI 161 recommended

- Language other than English: 0-12 s.h.
  Completion of level 4 competence in a language other than English, placement above level 4, or completion of the special language option. American Sign Language, REHB 191 and 192, may be used to satisfy this requirement for New College students. (6 s.h.)

- Scientific Processes: 6 s.h.
  BIO 4. Human Biology required (prerequisite to ELED 129A).
  Satisfy the Natural Sciences Distribution requirement by completing one of the following laboratory sciences courses: BIO 11, 12; CHEM 3A with 3B; GEOL 1C, 2C; or PHYS 1A with 1B.

- Mathematical Processes: 3 s.h.
  Any MATH course listed under the Mathematics/Computer Science division of the Hofstra Distribution. MATH 16 is highly recommended for non-mathematics/non-science majors.

...
Written Analysis and Expression: 6 s.h.
ENGL 1 & 2, and a passing score on the Hofstra English Proficiency Examination (also required for transfer students).
Successful completion of the New College Writing Program is a requirement prior to admission to ELED courses for New College students.

Cross-Cultural Appreciation: 3 s.h.
Any course in the Cross-Cultural division of the Hofstra Distribution.
Transfer students must plan their courses of study carefully with an academic adviser to assure that their programs will fulfill both the University and New York State Education Department requirements.

PEDAGOGICAL CORE REQUIREMENTS FOR EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

ELED 41. Basic Concepts in Arithmetic and Related Teaching Practices or a passing score on the Departmental Mathematics Proficiency Examination 0-2 s.h.
FDED 111. The American School or 3 s.h.
127. Introduction to Philosophy of Education
SPED 101. Inclusion: Infants, Toddlers, Pre-schoolers, and K-6 Children 3 s.h.
ELED 104A. Educational Computing Issues, Trends & Practices 1 s.h.
111B. Young Children's Movement, Music, Rhythmic Activities & Play for the Classroom 1 s.h.
122. Art in the Elementary School 1 s.h.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS FOR THE EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION PROGRAM (BIRTH-GRADE 2)

Phase 1. Satisfactory completion of 45 s.h. of college level course work and admission to the Early Childhood Education Program.
Phase 2.

ELED 134. Infant, Toddler, Preschool, & Primary, Child Development in Group Settings, Home & Community 5 s.h.
135. Interdisciplinary Teaching of Social Studies: Early Childhood 3 s.h.
135E. Social Studies Field Placement Laboratory 1 s.h.
136. Integrated Teaching of Emergent Reading, Writing & Children's Literature: Early Childhood Education 5 s.h.
136E. Literacy Field Placement Laboratory 1 s.h.
128A. Integrated Teaching of Mathematics in Early & Childhood Education 3 s.h.
128E. Mathematics Field Placement Laboratory 1 s.h.
129A.Integrated Teaching of Science in Early Childhood & Childhood Education 3 s.h.
129E. Science Field Placement Laboratory 1 s.h.

Phase 3. Admission to Student Teaching

ELED 137. Student Teaching: Early Childhood 6 s.h.

Student receiving a grade lower than C- in a professional education course must repeat the course and receive a grade of C- or higher in order to remain in the program.

Student Teaching Prerequisites
Program Phases 1 and 2 must be completed prior to student teaching. Application forms for student teaching are available in the Office of Field Placement and are accepted by October 1 or March 1 for the succeeding semester. Admission criteria are as follows: 1) a cumulative GPA of 2.75 on overall course work; 2) a GPA of 2.5 or higher in liberal arts and sciences course work; c) a grade of C- or higher in each ELED course completed and 4) no unresolved INC grades in professional education course work.

Graduation Requirements for the Early Childhood Education Program
Graduation from an undergraduate early childhood education program requires: 1) completion of all graduation requirements for the appropriate B.A. degree in the liberal arts and sciences; 2) completion of all course requirements for the co-major in early childhood education; 3) the successful completion of at least 129 semester hours. (Military Science courses may not be counted toward this total semester hour requirement.); 4) completion of at least 93 semester hours in liberal arts and sciences course work (FDED 111 and 127 may be counted toward this requirement); 5) a minimum GPA of 2.75 in overall course work; 6) a minimum GPA of 2.5 in liberal arts and sciences course work; 7) an electronic portfolio, illustrating the student's education course work and professional accomplishments.

Teacher Certification Requirements
Upon successful completion of a teacher education program, students will be eligible to apply for the University's recommendation for New York State teachers' Initial Certificate. Students are required to pass each of the New York State Teacher Certification Examinations: The Liberal Arts and Sciences Test (LAST), the Assessment of Teaching Skills—Written (ATS-W), and the Content Specialty Test (CST). Students not receiving passing scores on all three examinations will not be eligible for certification. Additional information pertaining to certification can be found on page 111.

Note: It is strongly recommended that students complete the Liberal Arts and Sciences Test (LAST) of the New York State Teacher Certification Examinations prior to student teaching, and the Assessment of Teaching Skills—Written (ATS-W) and the Content Specialty Test (CST) during student teaching. All three NYSTCEs should be completed prior to graduation. Students not receiving passing scores on all three examinations will not be eligible for initial certification.

UNDERGRADUATE TEACHER PREPARATION FOR ELEMENTARY EDUCATION (GRADES 1-6)
The undergraduate elementary education program leads toward New York state initial teacher certification in childhood education (grades 1-6). The elementary education program is designed to blend on-campus preparation with field experiences in a variety of school settings, culminating in full-time student teaching. Literacy, multicultural education, and information technology are integrated throughout all aspects of the program. The program conforms with the standards and guidelines of the Association for Childhood Education International and with the New York State Learning Standards for Childhood Education.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
Students select a B.A. degree program from an area of the liberal arts and sciences (excluding fine arts, dance, drama, music; speech-language-hearing sciences; and selected majors in New College and the School of Communication). After completing a minimum of 45 semester hours of college course work, students choose elementary education as a co-major. Hofstra's
undergraduate program in elementary education is a New York state registered program. Students who successfully complete this program and who obtain passing scores on the New York State Teacher Certification Examinations (NYSTCE) will qualify for New York State Initial Teacher Certification.

**ADMISSION CRITERIA FOR THE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION PROGRAM**

After completing a minimum of 45 semester hours of college course work, students may apply for admission to the School of Education and Allied Human Services through the Department of Curriculum and Teaching. Admission into a B.A. degree program in the Department of Curriculum and Teaching is based on a comprehensive review of multiple criteria, including the following:

- A passing score on the Hofstra English Proficiency Exam or completion of the New College Writing Program.
- An overall GPA of 2.75 or higher in liberal arts and sciences course work.
- Two letters of reference addressing the applicant's potential to succeed in the teaching profession.
- A written personal statement of professional intent and rationale.

**Required Course Work for B.A. Specialization in Elementary Education**

The Department of Curriculum and Teaching strongly recommends an emphasis on course work dealing with multicultural issues and social contexts of education. In order to ensure that prospective teachers have a broad education in the liberal arts and sciences, all students in B.A. degree programs with majors in elementary education must complete course work from each of the content areas below. When programs are planned carefully, these requirements may be satisfied while completing the Hofstra Distribution. Specific courses and minimum credits required for prospective teachers are indicated.

Whereas satisfaction of the Hofstra Distribution may require more credits in the indicated areas than those stipulated below, the designated courses within the following areas must be included in the B.A. degree program of the elementary education major. Comparable course work must be completed by New College and School of Communication students in each of the areas below.

**Areas to be included in partial fulfillment of the Hofstra Distribution:**

**Arts and Humanities:**
- AH 174, 101; CLL 39, 190; DNCE 127; DRAM 1; MUS 3, JWST 10, 30, or 108; ENGL 40 or ENGL 139

**Creative Participation:**
- FA 8. *Art Concepts and Experiences,* or equivalent recommended.

**Communication:**
- SPCM 1. *Oral Communication* or SPCM 7. *Public Speaking*

**Information Retrieval:**
- CSC 5. *Overview of Computer Science,* a passing score on the Examination for Information Retrieval (EIR), or comparable course work.

**Historical Concepts:**
- HIST course listed under the Social Science Division of the Hofstra Distribution. (Completion of American History, Western Civilization, Global History, or the equivalent prerequisite to ELED 126A).

**Social Science Concepts:**
- SOC 4 or equivalent highly recommended; PSY 7, ANTH 3, 137, HIST 162C, or PSC 1 recommended.

**Philosophy:**
- PHI 14, 20, or 161 recommended

**Language other than English**
- 0-12 s.h. Completion of level 4 competence in a language other than English, placement above level 4, or completion of the special language option. *American Sign Language,* REHB 191 and 192, may be used to satisfy this requirement for New College students but do not carry liberal arts and sciences credit (6 s.h.).

**Scientific Processes:**
- 6 s.h. BIO 4. Human Biology required (prerequisite to ELED 129A)
- Satisfy the Natural Sciences Distribution requirement by completing one of the following laboratory science courses: BIO 11 and 12; CHEM 3A with 3B; GEOL 1C, 2C; or PHYS 1A with 1B

**Mathematical Processes:**
- 3 s.h. Any MATH course listed under the Mathematics/Computer Science division of the Hofstra Distribution. MATH 16 is highly recommended for non-mathematics/non-science majors.

**Written Analysis and Expression:**
- 6 s.h. ENGL 1 & 2, and a passing score on the Hofstra English Proficiency Examination (also required for transfer students).
- Successful completion of the New College Writing Program is a requirement prior to admission to ELED courses for New College students.

**Cross-Cultural Appreciation:**
- 3 s.h. Any course in the Cross-Cultural division of the Hofstra Distribution

Transfer students must plan their courses of study carefully with an academic adviser to assure that their programs will fulfill both University and New York State Education Department requirements.

**PEDAGOGICAL CORE REQUIREMENTS FOR ELEMENTARY EDUCATION**

**ELED 41. Basic Concepts in Arithmetic and Related Teaching Practices**
- or a passing score on the Departmental Mathematics Proficiency Examination 0-2 s.h.
- FDED 111. *The American School* or 3 s.h.
- 127. *Introduction to Philosophy of Education* 3 s.h.
- SPED 101. Inclusion: Infants, Toddlers, Pre-schoolers, and K-6 Children 3 s.h.

**ELED 104A. Educational Computing Issues, Trends & Practices**
- 111B. *Children's Movement, Rhythmic Activities & Play for the Classroom* 1 s.h.
- 122. *Art in the Elementary School* 1 s.h.

Phase 1. Satisfactory completion of 45 s.h. of college level course work and admission to the Early Childhood Education Program.

Phase 2.

**ELED 125A. Child Development in the School Setting,**
- *Home and Community* 5 s.h.
- 126A. *Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Teaching Social Studies: Elementary Education Grades 1-6* 3 s.h.
- 126L. *Social Studies Field Placement Laboratory* 1 s.h.
- 127A. *Integrated Teaching of Reading, Writing and Children's Literature: Elementary Education Grades 1-6* 5 s.h.
- 127L. *Literacy Field Placement Laboratory* 1 s.h.
Students receiving a grade lower than C- in a professional education course must repeat the course and receive a grade of C- or higher in order to remain in the program.

Student Teaching Prerequisites for the Program

Program

Phases 1 and 2 must be completed prior to student teaching. Application forms for student teaching are available in the Office of Field Placement and are accepted by October 1 or March 1 for the succeeding semester. Admission criteria for student teaching are as follows: (1) a cumulative GPA of 2.75 on overall course work; (2) a GPA of 2.5 or higher in liberal arts and sciences course work; (3) a grade of C- or higher in each ELED course completed and (4) no unresolved INC grades in professional education course work.

Graduation Requirements

Graduation from this program requires (1) completion of all graduation requirements for the appropriate B.A. degree in the liberal arts and sciences; (2) completion of all course requirements for the co-major in the elementary education program; (3) successful completion of at least 129 semester hours. (Military Science courses may not be counted toward this total semester hour requirement.); (4) completion of at least 93 semester hours in liberal arts and sciences course work (FDED 129A, 129L, 128L, 123L may be counted toward this requirement); (5) a minimum GPA of 2.75 in overall course work; (6) a minimum GPA of 2.5 in liberal arts and sciences course work; and (7) an electronic portfolio, illustrating the student's education course work and professional accomplishments.

Teacher Certification Requirements

Upon successful completion of a teacher education program, students will be eligible to apply for the University's recommendation for New York State teacher certification for Initial Certification. Students are required to pass each of the New York State Teacher Certification Examinations: The Liberal Arts and Sciences Test (LAST), the Assessment of Teaching Skills—Written (ATS-W), and the Content Specialty Test (CST). Students not receiving passing scores on all three examinations will not be eligible for certification.

Note: It is strongly recommended that students complete the Liberal Arts and Sciences Test (LAST) of the New York State Teacher Certification Examinations prior to student teaching and the Assessment of Teaching Skills—Written (ATS-W), and the Content Specialty Test (CST) during student teaching. All three NYSTCEs should be completed prior to graduation. Students not receiving passing scores on all three examinations will not be eligible for initial certification.

EDUCATION HONOR SOCIETIES, see page 76.

COURSES (ELED)

In addition to semester notations next to each course, several courses are offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

41. Basic Concepts in Arithmetic and Related Teaching Practices 2 s.h.
Fall, Spring, Summer
Designed to aid early childhood and elementary teachers in understanding fundamental concepts of arithmetic and teaching techniques which integrate and coordinate such knowledge. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only.

104A. Educational Computing Issues, Trends and Practices 1 s.h.
Fall, Spring, Summer
The elementary classroom teacher is called upon to use new technologies to facilitate the learning process. Provides a foundation in the theory and practice of such technology. Topics explored include technology and learning patterns, educational hardware and software, evaluation techniques, information processing and communication. Hands-on experience is provided with a variety of educational software. Students explore implementation models for computers across the elementary curriculum.

111A. Children's Movement and Rhythmic Activities for the Classroom Teacher 1 s.h.
Fall, January, Spring
A study of methodologies for the development of rhythmic activities, aesthetic and creative abilities for children grades 1-6. Consideration given to multicultural content and the special learning needs of diverse student populations.

111B. Young Children's Movement, Music, Rhythmic Activities and Play for the Classroom 1 s.h.
Fall, Spring, Summer
The development of movement, rhythmic activities, music, aesthetic and creative abilities from birth through 8 years is studied. The role of play as a learning condition is integrated. Consideration is given to multicultural content and the special learning needs of diverse populations.

121. Student Teaching 6 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Full-time student teaching in cooperating schools with direction and supervision from University supervisors. Students have two placements during the semester: one on the primary level (PreK-3) and one on the elementary level (4-6). Weekly seminars are provided. Must be taken concurrently with ELED 123. Admission by application on October 1 or March 1 to the Office of Field Placement and interview. Prerequisites: ELED 104A, 111A, 122, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only. Credit given this course or 121A, not both.

121A. Student Teaching: Elementary Education 6 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Full-time student teaching in cooperating schools with direction and supervision from University supervisors. Students have two placements during the semester: one in grades 1-3 and one in grades 4-6. Weekly seminars are required, including child abuse and maltreatment, child abduction, substance abuse prevention, safety education, and fire and arson prevention. Must be taken concurrently with ELED 123A. Admission by application on October 1 or March 1 to the Office of Field Placement and interview. Prerequisites: see Elementary Education Undergraduate Program description, page 175. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only. Credit given for this course or 121, not both.

122. Art in the Elementary School 1 s.h.
Fall, January, Spring
Course presents methods of integrating the creative arts into the elementary school curriculum. Explore art forms that engage students on many levels as well as clarify and enhance required academic curriculum. Subjects examined include perceptual stages of development, creativity, multiple intelligence...
theory, adaptation for included children with handicapping conditions, and curriculum mapping. Art forms include painting, drawing, poetry, sculpture, and collage. There is a material fee of $10.

123. Classroom Interaction Analysis 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Systems of classroom interaction are studied. Students engage in objective self-study of their own teaching behavior. Must be taken concurrently with ELED 121. (Formerly Analysis of Teaching Behavior.) Credit given for this course or 123A, not both.

123A. Classroom Perspectives and Issues: Elementary Education (Grades 1-6) 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Systems of classroom interaction are studied. Students engage in self-study of their own teaching behavior while engaging in analysis of macro- and micro-issues concerning classroom structures, equity, diversity, inclusion, assessment, and integration of curriculum. Includes development of classroom management techniques, provision for aesthetic education, development of cognitive abilities, home-school relationships, and integration of computer technology. Issues of health, nutrition, and safety are studied. Must be taken concurrently with ELED 121A. Credit given for this course or 123, not both.

125. Child Development in the School Setting, Home and Community 6 s.h. Fall, Spring
Study of children's development as active learners in the school setting is related to the social context of schooling. Issues of diverse sociocultural family and community influences on children's learning are explored. Individual variations, special learning needs, motivation, and discipline are examined as well as issues in evaluation and assessment. Students must allow four hours a week for public prekindergarten or registered nursery school observations and reflective participation under close clinical supervision. Students must provide transportation to and from assigned schools. Prerequisites: admission to the program in elementary and early childhood education and permission of instructor. Credit given for this course or 125A, not both.

125A. Child Development in the School Setting, Home and Community 5 s.h. Fall, Spring
Study of children's development as active learners in the school setting is related to the social context of schooling. Issues of diverse sociocultural family, community, health, nutrition and safety influences on children's learning are explored. Individual variations, special learning needs, motivation, and discipline are examined as well as issues in evaluation and assessment. Fifty clock hours of reflective participation and observation in public pre-kindergarten or registered nursery school under close clinical supervision are required. Prerequisites: admission to the program in Elementary Education and permission of the instructor. Credit given for this course or 125A, not both.

126. Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Teaching Social Studies 4 s.h. Fall, Spring
Interdisciplinary relationships between the social sciences and other disciplines are examined from their different conceptual frameworks and methods of inquiry, as well as the study of self in relation to social groups. Multicultural and global education, controversies and critical issues, sociodrama, cooperative group processes and other social models of teaching are considered. Developing appropriate experiences for children with disabilities in inclusion settings are studied. Students develop a repertoire of curriculum experiences and materials, and develop extended curriculum projects as well as the ability to facilitate children's social development and the building of a class community. Students participate in the reflective study of their teaching under close clinical supervision in primary grades. Students must provide transportation to and from assigned placements. Prerequisites: ELED 125, including admission to the program in Elementary and Early Childhood Education, satisfactory completion of departmental writing examination, and distribution prerequisite in history. Corequisites: ELED 127 and the corresponding laboratory section of ELED 126. Credit given for this course or 126A, not both.

126A. Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Teaching Social Studies: Elementary Education Grades 1-6 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Interdisciplinary relationships between the social sciences and other disciplines are examined from their different conceptual frameworks and methods of inquiry, as well as the study of self in relation to social groups and careers. Related issues of health, nutrition, and safety are studied. Multicultural and global education, controversies and critical issues, sociodrama, cooperative group processes and other social models of teaching are considered. Developing appropriate experiences for children with disabilities in inclusion settings are studied. Students develop a repertoire of curriculum projects as well as the ability to facilitate children's social development and the building of a class community. Students participate in the reflective study of their teaching under close clinical supervision in grades 1-3. Prerequisites: ELED 125A, including admission to the program in Elementary Education. Completion of 3 s.h. of American History, Western Civilization, Global History, or the equivalent. Successful completion of Hofstra University English Proficiency Exam or equivalent. Corequisite: ELED 127A and the corresponding laboratory section of ELED 126L. Credit given for this course or 126, not both.

126L. Social Studies Field Placement Laboratory 1 s.h. Fall, Spring
Students participate in the reflective study of their social studies teaching under close clinical supervision in grades 1-3 for a minimum of 45 clock hours. Corequisite: ELED 126A and 127A. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only.

127. Integrated Teaching of Reading, Writing, and Children's Literature 6 s.h. Fall, Spring
Selection, design and organization of rationales, strategies, and materials for the integrated teaching of reading, writing, and children's literature appropriate for diverse cultural groups and individual learning styles and special learning needs are studied. Students develop a repertoire of egalitarian materials and methods for use with bilingual as well as monolingual English speakers. Students participate in the reflective study of their teaching under close clinical supervision in primary grades. Students must provide transportation to and from assigned placements. Prerequisites: admission to the ELED program; ELED 125 and satisfactory completion of departmental writing examination. Corequisite: ELED 126 and the corresponding laboratory section of ELED 126. Credit given for this course or 127A, not both.

127A. Integrated Teaching of Reading, Writing and Children's Literature: Elementary Education Grades 1-6 5 s.h. Fall, Spring
Selection, design and organization of rationales, strategies, and materials for the integrated teaching of reading, writing, and children's literature appropriate for diverse cultural groups and individual learning styles and special learning needs are stud-
ied. Students develop a repertoire of egalitarian materials and methods for use with bilingual as well as monolingual English speakers. Students participate in the reflective study of their teaching under close clinical supervision in grades 1-3. Prerequisites: ELED 125A, including admission to the program in Elementary Education. Corequisites: ELED 126A and the corresponding laboratory section of ELED 127L. Credit given for this course or 127, not both.

127L. Literacy Field Placement Laboratory 1 s.h. Fall, Spring
Students participate in the reflective study of their literacy teaching under close clinical supervision in grades 1-3 for a minimum of 45 clock hours. Students must provide transportation to and from assigned placements. Corequisite with ELED 127A and 126A. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only.

128. Integrated Teaching of Mathematics 4 s.h. Fall, Spring
Examination of the curriculum, goals, methods and materials for teaching mathematics in the elementary school. Focus on methods for making mathematics meaningful to children by promoting an active learning process. Attention also given to methods for teaching mathematics to children with special needs and for whom English is a second language. Students participate in the reflective study of their teaching under close clinical supervision in intermediate grades. Students must provide transportation to and from assigned placements. Prerequisites: completion of the mathematics distribution course requirement and ELED 41 (may be exempted by passing the departmental mathematics proficiency examination). Corequisite: ELED 129 and the corresponding laboratory section of ELED 128. Credit given for this course or 128A, not both.

128A. Integrated Teaching of Mathematics in Early and Childhood Education 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Examination of the curriculum, goals, methods and materials for teaching mathematics PreK-6. Focus on methods for making mathematics meaningful to children by promoting an active learning process. Attention also given to methods for teaching mathematics to children with special needs and for whom English is a second language. Students participate in the reflective study of their teaching under close clinical supervision. Prerequisites: ELED 134, 135, 136, or ELED 125A, 126A, 127A, including admission to the programs in Early Childhood or Elementary Education. Completion of the mathematics distribution course requirement; ELED 41 (may be exempted by passing the departmental mathematics proficiency examination). Corequisite: ELED 128E or 128L and 129A. Credit given for this course or 128, not both.

128E. Mathematics Field Placement Laboratory 1 s.h. Fall, Spring
Students participate in the reflective study of their mathematics teaching under close clinical supervision in grades 1-2 for a minimum of 45 clock hours. Corequisite: ELED 128A and 129A. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only.

128L. Mathematics Field Placement Laboratory 1 s.h. Fall, Spring
Students participate in the reflective study of their mathematics teaching under close clinical supervision in grades 4-6 for a minimum of 45 clock hours. Students must provide transportation to and from assigned placements. Corequisite with ELED 128A and 129A. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only.

129. Integrated Teaching of Science 4 s.h. Fall, Spring
Introduces the student to the purposes, selection organization and guidance of science experiences suitable for children. Explores the connection between science and technology with respect to contemporary themes in environmental science and communication. Emphasis on the development of skills in the construction and administration of science and technology investigations for children. Methods of instruction that address the needs of children with learning differences and diverse language backgrounds are integrated in the course. Students participate in the reflective study of their teaching under close clinical supervision in intermediate grades. Prerequisites: completion of the science distribution course requirement; ELED 125, 126, 127. Corequisites: ELED 128 and the corresponding laboratory section of ELED 128. There is a material fee of $10. Credit given for this course or 129A, not both.

129A. Integrated Teaching of Science in Early and Childhood Education 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Introduces students to the purposes, selection, organization, and guidance of science experiences suitable for PreK-6 children. Explores the connection between science and technology with respect to contemporary themes in environmental science and communication. Emphasis on the development of skills in the construction and administration of science and technology investigations for children. Methods of instruction that address the needs of children with special learning needs and diverse language backgrounds are integrated. Students participate in the reflective study of their teaching under close clinical supervision. Prerequisites: completion of the science distribution course requirement; ELED 134, 135, 136 or ELED 125A, 126A, 127A. Corequisite: ELED 128A and 129E. There is a material fee of $10. Credit given for this course or 129, not both.

129E. Science Field Placement Laboratory 1 s.h. Fall, Spring
Students participate in the reflective study of their science teaching under close clinical supervision in grades 1-2 for a minimum of 45 clock hours. Corequisite: ELED 128A and 129A. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only.

129L. Science Field Placement Laboratory 1 s.h. Fall, Spring
Students participate in the reflective study of their science teaching under close clinical supervision in grades 4-6 for a minimum of 45 clock hours. Students must provide transportation to and from assigned placements. Corequisite with ELED 128A and 129A. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only.

134. Infant, Toddler, Preschool, and Primary Child Development in the Group Settings, Home, and Community 5 s.h. Fall, Spring
Study of young children's development as active learners in the school setting is related to the social context of schooling. Issues of diverse sociocultural family, community, and health influences on learning are explored. Individual variations, special learning needs, motivation, and discipline are examined as well as issues in evaluation and assessment. Student must allow five hours a week for public prekindergarten or registered nursery school observations and reflective participation under close clinical supervision. Students must provide transportation to and from assigned schools. Prerequisite: admission to the program in early childhood education and permission of the instructor.

135. Interdisciplinary Teaching of Social Studies: Early Childhood 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Interdisciplinary relationships between the social sciences and other disciplines are examined from their different conceptual frameworks and methods of inquiry, as well as the study of self in relation to social groups. Multi-cultural and global educa-
tion, controversies and critical issues, socio-drama, play, cooperative group processes and other social models of teaching are considered. Developing appropriate experiences for children with disabilities in inclusion settings are studied. Environmental design and curricular planning are studied. Students participate in reflective study of their teaching with close clinical supervision in primary grades. Students must provide transportation to and from assigned placements. Prerequisites: ELED 134, including admission to the program in Early Childhood Education, satisfactory completion of the English Proficiency Examination, and satisfactory completion of a college level history course (American History, Western Civilization, Global History, or the equivalent) prior to admission to ELED 133. Corequisites: ELED 135E and ELED 136.

133E. Social Studies Field Placement Laboratory 1 s.h. Fall, Spring
Students participate in the reflective study of their social studies teaching under close clinical supervision in grades 1-2 for a minimum of 45 clock hours. Corequisite: ELED 135 and 136. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only.

136. Integrated Teaching of Emergent Reading, Writing, and Children's Literature: Early Childhood Education 5 s.h. Fall, Spring
Selection, design and organization of rationales, strategies, and materials for the integrated teaching of speaking, reading, writing, and children's literature appropriate for diverse cultural groups, individual learning styles, and the needs of young children with disabilities in inclusion settings are studied. Family literacy and multicultural materials are studied. Students develop a repertoire of egalitarian materials and methods, and study environmental designs for use with bilingual as well as monolingual English speakers. Students participate in the reflective study of their teaching under close clinical supervision in primary grades. Students must provide transportation to and from assigned placements. Prerequisites: Admission to the Early Childhood Education program; ELED 134 and satisfactory completion of the English Proficiency Examination. Successful completion of the New College Writing Program is a prerequisite to admission for New College students. Corequisite: ELED 135 and 136E.

136E. Literacy Field Placement Laboratory 1 s.h. Fall, Spring
Students participate in the reflective study of their literacy teaching under close clinical supervision in grades 1-3 for a minimum of 45 clock hours. Corequisite: ELED 135 and 136. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only.

137. Student Teaching: Early Childhood 6 s.h. Fall, Spring
Full-time student teaching in cooperating schools with direct supervision from University supervisors. Students have two placements during the semester: one in kindergarten and one in grades 1-2. Weekly seminars are required, including child abuse and maltreatment; child abduction; substance abuse prevention; safety education and fire and arson prevention. Must be taken concurrently with ELED 138. Admission by application by October 1 or March 1 to the Office of Field Placement and interview. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only. Prerequisites-Student Teaching: Program Phases 1 and 2 must be completed prior to student teaching. Application forms for student teaching are available in the Field Placement Office and are accepted by October 1 or March 1 for the succeeding semester. Admission criteria are as follows: 1) a cumulative GPA of 2.75 on overall course work; 2) no grades lower than C- or unresolved INC grades in professional education course work, and 3) a minimum GPA of 2.5 on liberal arts and sciences course work. Completion of the Liberal Arts and Science Test (LAST) of the New York State Certification Examinations is strongly recommended prior to student teaching.

138. Reflective Inquiry and Issues in Early Childhood Curriculum Design and Development 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Systems of integrated early child-curriculum development, inquiry, classroom interaction, environmental design, and assessment are studied. Students engage in reflective study of their own teaching behavior. Includes an analysis of macro- and micro-issues concerning classroom structures, environmental design, equity, diversity, inclusion, assessment and the integration of curriculum. Development of classroom management and governance strategies, provision for aesthetic education, play as a condition for learning, health, nutrition, safety, development of students' cognitive abilities, career aspirations, home-school relationships, and the integration of computer technology. Must be taken concurrently with ELED 137.

139. Dual Program Student Teaching: Grades 4-6 2 s.h. January
Practicum course. Candidates for the dual program student teach for a minimum of twenty days in grades 4-6 with direct supervision by University supervisor. Weekly seminars are required. Must be taken concurrently with ELED 140. Prerequisites: ELED 104A, 111B, 122, 134, 135, 136, 128A, 128L, 129A, 129L, SPED 101. Students must earn a minimum grade of C- in each course. Admission by application to the Office of Field Placement by October 1 and interview. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only.

140. Dual Program Classroom Perspectives and Issue Study 1 s.h. January
Systems of intermediate grade (4-6) classroom interaction are studied. Includes integration of curriculum, assessment, classroom management techniques, provision for aesthetic education, development of cognitive abilities and home-school relationships. Must be taken concurrently with ELED 139. Prerequisites: ELED 104A, 111B, 122, 134, 135, 136, 128A, 128L, 129A, 129L, SPED 101. Student must earn a minimum grade of C- in each course. Admission by application by October 1.

151, 152. Special Readings Seminar 1-3 s.h. each Fall, Spring, Summer
Investigations and reports on educational topics adapted to the student's program and more flexibility in course work. For undergraduates only. Prerequisite: permission of department chairperson.

180 through 189, A-Z Workshops 1-3 s.h. each Summer
Designed to meet the needs of specific groups of students or faculties of individual schools who want help in the solution of curricular or other school problems. As individual subjects are selected, each is assigned a letter (A-Z) and added to the course number. Any course may be taken a number of times so long as there is a different letter designation each time it is taken.

191. Workshop: Methods and Materials 6 s.h. Summer
Cooperative work on problems related to school situations. Demonstrations and participation in an elementary classroom. Admission by permission of instructor.

193. Workshop: Early Childhood Education 6 s.h. Summer
Supervised participation and systematic observation in demonstration kindergarten and preschool programs supplemented by lectures, selected readings and discussion. Designed also to acquaint experienced and prospective teachers with the current findings about the intellectual and emotional development of young children as they relate to curriculum design and implementation in early childhood education.
Engineering (ENGG)

Professor Rabbany, Chairperson

Professors Alvarez, Burghardt, Weissman; Associate Professors Agnone, Caputi, Forsberg, Jensen, Kwong, Rooney; Assistant Professors Ghorayeb, Hunter, Puerzer, Subramanian; Director of Freshman Engineering Hakola.

TECHNOLOGY AND PUBLIC POLICY courses are listed alphabetically.

THE JEAN NERKEN DISTINGUISHED PROFESSORSHIP IN ENGINEERING is held by Dr. M. David Burghardt, Professor of Engineering.

MISSION STATEMENT

The Department of Engineering at Hofstra University offers three ABET-accredited degree programs: a Bachelor of Engineering in Engineering Science, a Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering, and a Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering. A new Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering was started in Fall 2002. In addition, it offers smaller interdisciplinary degree programs, not seeking ABET accreditation, leading to a Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering and a Bachelor of Arts in Engineering Science.

Since all degrees are offered under the aegis of a single department, the organizational structure fosters collegiality among faculty of different programs and ensures that all students are exposed to a variety of engineering disciplinary perspectives. The knowledge base encompassed by engineering is constantly expanding, but the fundamental skills and aptitudes which a four year undergraduate program can hope to impart to graduates remain the same, regardless of time or of specific degree. They include a solid grounding in mathematics as a language to express scientific laws, in applied physics as represented primarily in the engineering sciences, in engineering design integrated throughout the curriculum but especially demonstrated through participation in capstone team projects, and in a well-chosen variety of social sciences and humanities.

Technological advances generated by the engineering profession have foreseen and unforeseen effects on human culture and civilization. The broadly educated Hofstra engineering graduate will mirror the multi-faceted engineer/builder envisioned in classical times by Vitruvius, and will therefore be best situated to assess the consequences of the societal changes constantly being wrought by the profession.

DEPARTMENTAL OBJECTIVES

While adhering to the general philosophy outlined above, each degree program which seeks ABET accreditation is committed to ensuring that its graduates exhibit a range of abilities indicative of a successful member of the engineering community. These include:

a) an ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering
b) an ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data
c) an ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs
d) an ability to function on multi-disciplinary teams
e) an ability to identify, formulate, and solve engineering problems
f) an understanding of professional and ethical responsibility
g) an ability to communicate effectively
h) the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context
i) recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in lifelong learning
j) a knowledge of contemporary issues
k) an ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

Students matriculate in an ambience of small class size, excellent student-faculty interaction, and easy access to all laboratory facilities for research and design projects. All students, part-time as well as full-time, are assigned a faculty adviser in their general field of interest, and may choose from a range of engineering and science electives to build a foundation for the engineering objective of their choice. For many the goal will be graduate study in a specialized area of engineering such as civil, electrical, mechanical or biomedical; for others, a position in industrial or government research, development and design. Courses may not be taken on a Pass/D/Fail basis.

A MINOR IN ENGINEERING consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours in engineering courses, excluding ENGG 4, 10 and 149, at least 6 hours in residence, with grades of C or better.

ROTC scholarship engineering majors, who must take additional courses in Military Science, may be funded for a total of five years while completing their engineering degree.

PROGRAMS

B.E. SPECIALIZATION IN ENGINEERING SCIENCE

Accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

PROGRAM EDUCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

This program reflects the need within a broad-based engineering curriculum, for a diversity of offerings reflecting the diversity of careers in the engineering field today. Engineering today encompasses many new technologies, but the core educational requirements remain a thorough grounding in mathematics, physical sciences, engineering sciences and design. The Engineering Science degree then allows a student to specialize in one of three options: biomedical, civil, or environmental. All three options integrate design throughout the curriculum, beginning with the first year, and culminating in a year-long major senior-level design project. Consequently graduates of the program are well prepared to do analytic work and to participate as design team members in engineering projects. The options guarantee a specificity of expertise within the Engineering Science program. They do so through 25 units of directed technical electives as outlined below under each of the three headings. A preponderance of biomedical option graduates may therefore be expected to pursue advanced studies in biomedical engineering or in some cases to enter medical school. On the other hand, the majority of civil or environmental option graduates will be expected to enter industry, with or without pursuing advanced degrees. Professional registration is highly important in the latter two fields, and so, all graduates of the civil option and the environmental option are required to take the Engineering Fundamentals Examination (but not necessarily to pass it) prior to the completion of the degree program. The eleven generic indicators of achievement listed under Department of Engineering objectives apply specifically to graduates of each option within the Engineering Science degree program, as a measure of the program's effectiveness in meeting its stated objectives.

Biomedical Option: Biomedical engineering or bioengineering is designed to bridge the gap between the life sciences and physical sciences by applying engineering concepts, methods and techniques to biology and medicine. An understanding of fundamental physiological processes using engineering methodology requires a broad background in basic engineering, sciences and mathematics. Two emphases (biomechanics and bioelectricity) are available to the students, differing from each other by five courses. In the biomechanics area required courses include ENGG 26, 114, 115, 163 and 169 or 170. In the bioelectricity area these courses are replaced by ENGG 32A, 32B,
Environmental engineering applies a range of engineering disciplines to both natural environmental systems and treatment of water, air, and land pollution. A traditional curriculum emphasizes the processes and system designs for water production, quality, and treatment. It also places on the social, economic, political and legal aspects important for engineers working with the environment. All environmental option degree candidates must take the Engineering Fundamentals Examination prior to graduation. Technical electives include: ENGG 47, 62, 129, 131, 132, 134, 135, 136, 147.

Assistant Professor Hunter, Adviser

Civil Option: Civil engineering shares with military engineering the distinction of being the earliest of the engineering disciplines. Today's civil engineer is concerned with a broad spectrum of problems relating to structures and the infrastructures of modern society. The civil option provides a thorough preparation and professional training in the fundamentals of engineering and related fields with a major thrust in structural analysis and design. All civil option degree candidates must take the Engineering Fundamentals Examination prior to graduation. Technical electives include: ENGG 47, 62, 129, 131, 132, 134, 135, 136, 147.

Professor Alvarez, Adviser

Environmental Option: Environmental engineering applies a range of engineering disciplines to both natural environmental systems and treatment of water, air, and land pollution. A traditional curriculum emphasizes the processes and system designs for water production, quality, and treatment. It also places on the social, economic, political and legal aspects important for engineers working with the environment. All environmental option degree candidates must take the Engineering Fundamentals Examination prior to graduation. Technical electives include: ENGG 47, 62, 129, 131, 132, 134, 135, 136, 147; TPP 115; CHEM 4A, 131A, 132A, 171, 185.

Assistant Professor Hunter, Adviser

Candidates for graduation must fulfill the following requirements:

1. The successful completion of at least 133 semester hours, excluding Military Science, completed at Hofstra.
2. At least 62 semester hours must be completed in the liberal arts. No course in the Department of Engineering may count toward this requirement except for ENGG 149.
3. There are two requirements that must ordinarily be completed in residence at Hofstra: 15 semester hours in the major field of specialization and the last 30 semester hours. The 15 semester hours need not be included within the last 30 hours.
4. The following general and major requirements: ENGL 1 & 2 or placement examination*; 6 hours in literature, literature in translation or comparative literature; 15 hours in social or sciences electives**; the two literature courses must be chosen from distribution courses in CLL, ENGL, FRLT, JW ST, LIT or SPLIT in the humanities division under the appreciation and analysis heading. The 15 credits of social science or humanities electives include SPCM 1 or placement examination, 6 semester hours in the humanities or social sciences should be taken with adviser's approval.

**With adviser's approval. Courses may not be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.

SUGGESTED FOUR-YEAR SEQUENCE

**FULL-TIME STUDENTS—133 s.h.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>1st Sem.</th>
<th>2nd Sem.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>19, 20</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG</td>
<td>1, 9A, 10</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>1 or placement examination*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>3A, 3B</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS</td>
<td>11A, 11B</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social science or humanities elective**</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>2 or placement examination*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG</td>
<td>25, 28</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>29, 131</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS</td>
<td>12A</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature or literature in translation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social science or humanities elective**</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG</td>
<td>26 or 33</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>113, 115 or 32A</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>143, 144 or 147</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPP</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical electives</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>114 or 104</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>143A</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>169 or 170 or 192</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social science or humanities electives**</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical electives</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*If this requirement is fulfilled by passing the placement examination, 6 semester hours in the humanities or social sciences should be taken with adviser's approval.

PART-TIME STUDENTS—131 s.h.

Part-time students follow the same curriculum as listed under the full-time program of study, with the exception of ENGG 9A. Candidates for graduation must fulfill all requirements listed under the individual program. The B.E. Specialization in Engineering Science requires 131 semester hours of part-time study.
**B.S. Specialization in Industrial Engineering**

Industrial engineering contributes to the management decision-making process. It is concerned with the optimal utilization of integrated systems of people, methods, materials, machines and energy to achieve organizational goals. In the application of principles and methods of engineering analysis and design, it is distinguished from other engineering disciplines in its concern with problems which involve human effort and energy, production systems, economy in the use of money, materials and time, and a high utilization of the social sciences.

Using the scientific method, industrial engineers establish factual information from which alternatives are defined, problems recognized and solved. In their concern for the design, improvement and control of systems, they collect, analyze, arrange and statistically examine data. They introduce new techniques and tools into the organization and into the decision-making process.

Areas of specialty associated with industrial engineering are administrative engineering, production and inventory control, automation, plant location and layout, methods engineering, quality control, data processing, operations research, cost forecasting and control. Assistant Professor Puerzer, Adviser

Candidates for graduation must fulfill the following requirements:

1. The successful completion of at least 130 semester hours and a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 in work completed at Hofstra. Military Science may not be counted toward this total semester hour requirement.

2. At least 62 semester hours must be completed in the liberal arts. No course in the Department of Engineering may count toward this requirement except for ENGG 101, 149, and 185.

3. There are two requirements that must ordinarily be completed in residence at Hofstra: 15 semester hours in the major field of specialization and the last 30 semester hours. The 15 semester hours need not be included within the last 30 hours.

4. The following general and major requirements: ENGL 1 & 2 or placement examination*; 6 hours in literature, literature in translation or comparative literature; 15 hours in humanities or social science electives**; the two literature courses must be chosen from distribution courses in CLL, ENGL, FRLT, JWST, LIT or SPLIT in the humanities division under the appreciation and analysis heading. The 15 credits of social sciences and humanities electives must include SPCM 1 or 7, TPP 112, one distribution course in behavioral social sciences and one distribution course in history and philosophy in social sciences. Students transferring in with previous social science/humanities credits may use them in place of distribution requirements in the same category as the transferred credits.

Math 19, 20, 29, 131; CHEM 3A, 3B; PHYS 11A & 12A, 11B, TPP 112

ACCT 101; CSC 132, 187; MGT 101, 127, 142; ENGG 1, 9A, 10, 25, 28, 30, 34, 100, 101, 113, 119, 149, 150, 156, 158, 160A, 185, 186, 188. Courses may not be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.

A cumulative average of C or better is required in the following courses: ENGG 25, 28, 30, 100, 119, 185, 186 and 188; a cumulative average of C or better is required in all engineering courses. Reflecting the fact that not all full-time students can and do adhere to a four year time frame for degree completion, the suggested sequence below shows a possible alignment of courses within that compass.

**Full-Time Students—130 s.h.**

**SUGGESTED FOUR-YEAR SEQUENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1st Sem.</th>
<th>2nd Sem.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 19, 20</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 9A, 10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1 or placement examination*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3A, 3B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 11A, 11B</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>3rd Sem.</th>
<th>4th Sem.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>3rd Sem.</th>
<th>4th Sem.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 187, 132</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 35</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27, 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185, 186</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 101</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPP 112</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>3rd Sem.</th>
<th>4th Sem.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 156, 158</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149, 100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113, 119</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 130, 142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social science or humanities electives**</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PART-TIME STUDENTS—128 s.h.**

Part-time students follow the same curriculum as listed under the full-time program of study, with the exception of ENGG 9A. Candidates for graduation must fulfill all requirements listed under the individual program. The B.S. Specialization in Industrial Engineering requires 128 semester hours of part-time study.

**B.A. Specialization in Engineering Science**

This program is designed for those students who wish to combine elements of a fundamental engineering program with those of a broad liberal arts program. In addition to meeting the degree requirements for the B.A., students are required to earn a cumulative average of C or better in engineering courses. Students pursuing this degree must choose either the Biomedical Engineering Option or the Production and Manufacturing Option. See complete B.A. requirements, page 82.

**Biomedical Engineering Option**

One option of this degree has been created for those students whose career goals are directed toward medicine, but with a strong analytical element provided by engineering course work.

---

*If this requirement is fulfilled by passing the placement examination, 6 semester hours in the humanities or social sciences should be taken with adviser's approval.

**With adviser's approval. Courses may not be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.
Bioengineering courses apply engineering methods to biomedicine, and ensure that successful candidates for this degree option have both the broad liberal arts background the B.A. degree offers, and the specialized skills that the prospective scientists and practitioners in the medical field need. Reflecting the fact that not all full-time students can and do adhere to a four year time frame for degree completion, the suggested sequence below shows a possible alignment of courses within that compass.

Professor Rabbany, Adviser.

**B.A. Specialization in Engineering Science With a Biomedical Engineering Option**

**FULL-TIME STUDENTS—126 S.H.**

**SUGGESTED FOUR-YEAR SEQUENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 19, 20</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 1, 9A, 10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1 or placement examination†</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3A, 3B, 4A, 4B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 11A, 11B</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECOND YEAR</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 25, 81</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27, 28</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 11</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 29</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 12A, 12B</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Distribution elective</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2 or placement examination†</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 30, 34, 182</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities Distribution</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language requirement†</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 131A, 131B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132A, 132B</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOURTH YEAR</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 166B, 183</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities Distribution</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language requirement†</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Distribution, Cross-Cultural Distribution</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical electives</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Production and Manufacturing Option**

A special option of this degree has been created for those students whose career goals are directed toward business administration, especially in manufacturing or production. A career path in this situation requires someone with technical ability and eventually an M.B.A. degree. By combining the B.A. Specialization in Engineering Science with the following business and liberal arts courses, the student will meet Hofstra's B.A. degree requirements and be knowledgeable about technical matters the student will ultimately be responsible for in a manufacturing environment. Reflecting the fact that not all full-time students can and do adhere to a four year time frame for degree completion, the suggested sequence below shows a possible alignment of courses within that compass.

**B.A. Specialization in Engineering Science With a Production and Manufacturing Option**

**FULL-TIME STUDENTS—130 S.H.**

**SUGGESTED FOUR-YEAR SEQUENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 19, 20</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 1, 9A, 10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1-2 or placement examination†</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3A, 3B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 11A, 11B</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECOND YEAR</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 25, 26</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 29, 131</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 12A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCM 1, ECO 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Distribution elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 30, 36</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113, 160A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature Distribution or literature in translation††</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language requirement†</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEGL 20</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 101</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOURTH YEAR</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 100, 119</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27, 149</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language requirement†</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 101, 124</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science Distribution, Cross-Cultural Distribution</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B.S. Specialization in Electrical Engineering**

**Mechanical Engineering**

**Computer Engineering**

Candidates for graduation with the B.S. degree in these areas must fulfill the following requirements:

1. The successful completion of 132 s.h. for Computer Engineering, 133 s.h. for Mechanical Engineering, or 135 s.h. for Electrical Engineering and a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 in work completed at Hofstra. Military Science may not be counted toward this total semester hour requirement.

2. At least 62 semester hours must be completed in the liberal arts. No course in the Department of Engineering may count toward this requirement except for ENGG 101, 149, and 185.

†For B.A. requirements, see page 82.
††For literature distribution requirements, see pages 85-86.
3. There are two requirements that must ordinarily be completed in residence at Hofstra: 15 semester hours in the major field of specialization and the last 30 semester hours. The 15 semester hours need not be included within the last 30 hours.
4. The general and major requirements as listed under the programs below. Courses may not be taken on the Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.

B.S. SPECIALIZATION IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

Accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

Program Educational Objectives

This program is intended for students who wish intensive study at the undergraduate level to develop proficiency in the field of electrical engineering. The curriculum provides a broad foundation in engineering, mathematics, physics and liberal arts. The broad range of Hofstra University resources in the humanities and social sciences make the liberal arts component especially enlightening.

Students will develop analytical, computer and applied skills which will enable them to analyze, design and test engineering systems, processes and components. Graduates will be acquainted with various areas of electrical engineering such as applied electronics, digital devices and systems, electromagentic fields and waves, signal processing and communication systems.

They will develop design skills progressively, beginning with their first courses in circuit analysis and digital circuits and will apply their accumulating knowledge to practical problems throughout the curriculum. This process culminates in the capstone design course, which complements the analytical part of the curriculum.

The thorough preparation afforded by the electrical engineering curriculum includes the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context. Graduates will hence be well prepared for professional employment or advanced studies. The eleven generic indicators of achievement listed under the Department of Engineering objectives apply specifically to electrical engineering graduates, as a measure of the program’s effectiveness in meeting its stated objectives.

In addition to fulfilling the degree requirements listed above, the following courses must be successfully completed. ENGL 1 & 2 or placement examination*, 15 hours in humanities or social science electives**, 6 hours in literature or literature in translation; the two literature courses must be chosen from distribution courses in CCLI, ENGL, FRTL, JW ST, LIT or SPLIT in the humanities division under the appreciation and analysis heading. The 15 credits of social science and humanities electives must include SPCM 1 or 7, one distribution course in behavioral social sciences, one distribution course in history and philosophy in social sciences and TPP 112. Students transferring in with previous social science/humanities credits may use them in place of distribution requirements in the same category as the transferred credits.

*If this requirement is fulfilled by passing the placement examination, 6 semester hours in the humanities or social sciences should be taken with advisor’s approval.

**With advisor’s approval. Courses may not be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.

†††Electrical engineering majors will choose three technical electives from the following list of courses: ENGG 101, 153, 166B, 172, 173, 174, 179, 180, 187, 190; one technical elective must be a design course: ENGG 172, 173 or 180.

MATH 19, 20, 29, 131, 143 and 144; PHYS 11A, 11B, 12A, 12B; CHEM 3A, 3B; ENGG 9A (for full-time students), 10, 25, 27, 30, 32A, 32B, 33, 34, 35, 36, 104, 111, 113, 143B, 149, 171, 176, 177, 178, 189, 192, 193, 194, 195; 9 hours in technical electives††† A cumulative average of C or better is required in the following courses: ENGG 30, 32A, 33, 36, 104, 176, 177, 193;

A cumulative average of C or better is required in all engineering courses.

FULL-TIME STUDENTS—135 s.h.

SUGGESTED FOUR-YEAR SEQUENCE

FIRST YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG</td>
<td>9A</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>3B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS</td>
<td>11A</td>
<td>11B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>placement examination*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social science or humanities elective**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECOND YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>32A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS</td>
<td>12A</td>
<td>12B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature or literature in translation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social science or humanities elective**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THIRD YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>and 144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPP</td>
<td>112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social science or humanities electives**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FOURTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111, 113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143B, 149</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>171, 178</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194, 195</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social science or humanities elective**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical electives</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PART-TIME STUDENTS—133 s.h.

Part-time students follow the same curriculum as listed under the full-time program of study, with the exception of ENGG 9A. Candidates for graduation must fulfill all requirements listed under the individual program. The B.S. Specialization in Electrical Engineering requires 133 semester hours of part-time study.

B.S. SPECIALIZATION IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology.

PROGRAM EDUCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

This program provides intensive study at the undergraduate level in the field of mechanical engineering. A healthy mix of
theory, experiment and design informs the curriculum. Design is introduced early in the curriculum, and all graduates are expected to be broadly enough educated to complete capstone senior design courses in two distinct areas of mechanical engineering. Extensive laboratory involvement inculcates valuable insights into experimental methods and, in some cases, original research. Through a suitable choice of technical electives (decided on in consultation with a mechanical engineering faculty adviser) students have the opportunity to develop a greater in-depth knowledge of a major branch of mechanical engineering (aerospace, solid mechanics, controls, or thermal/fluids). In addition, the program provides a strong foundation in the engineering sciences, mathematics, and liberal arts.

The primary goal of the program is to provide the preparation necessary for graduates to have successful and productive careers in mechanical engineering and related fields, and to have the requisite academic background should they proceed to advanced graduate study in engineering or other professional fields. This educational goal includes the kindling of a desire to continue learning beyond the completion of formal education, and an ability to utilize engineering skills in non-traditional occupations. The eleven generic indicators of achievement listed under Department of Engineering objectives apply specifically to mechanical engineering graduates, as a measure of the program's effectiveness in meeting its stated objectives.

In addition to fulfilling the degree requirements on page 84, the following courses must be successfully completed. ENGL 1 & 2 or placement examination*: 18 hours in humanities or social science electives**; 3 hours in literature or literature in translation; the literature course must be chosen from distribution courses in CLL, ENGL, FRLT, JW ST, LIT or SPLIT in the humanities division under the appreciation and analysis heading. The 18 credits of social science and humanities electives must include SPCM 1 or 7, one distribution course in behavioral social sciences, one distribution course in history and philosophy in social sciences and TPP 112. Students transferring in with previous social science/humanities credits may use them in place of distribution requirements in the same category as the transferred credits.

MATH 19, 20, 29, 131, 143 and 144 or 147 or CSC 185; PHYS 11A, 11B, 12A; CHEM 3A, 3B; ENGG 1, 9A (full-time student only), 10, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30, 34, 35, 100, 113, 114, 115, 119, 120, 129, 130, 131, 132, 134, 136, 138, 140, 145, 146, 174, 179, 179. Course selection made with approval of a faculty adviser.

FULL-TIME STUDENTS—133 s.h.
SUGGESTED FOUR-YEAR SEQUENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>1st Sem.</th>
<th>2nd Sem.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 19, 20</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 9A, 10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3A, 3B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 11A, 11B</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1-2 or placement examination*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social science or humanities elective**</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 25, 26</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27, 28, 113</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 29, 131</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 12A</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature or literature in translation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social science or humanities electives**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 144 or 147 or CSC 185</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 30, 34</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114, 115</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160A, 163</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141, 142</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social science or humanities elective**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical elective†</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Year</th>
<th>17</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 143D, E, or F</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169, 170</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143D, E, or F</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPP 112</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social science or humanities elective**</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical electives†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PART-TIME STUDENTS—131 s.h.

Part-time students follow the same curriculum as listed under the full-time program of study, with the exception of ENGG 9A.

Candidates for graduation must fulfill all requirements listed under the individual program. The B.S. Specialization in Mechanical Engineering requires 131 semester hours of part-time study.

B.S. SPECIALIZATION IN COMPUTER ENGINEERING

PROGRAM EDUCATIONAL OBJECTIVES

The Department of Computer Science and the Department of Engineering jointly sponsor this program. Students desiring intensive study at the undergraduate level to develop proficiency in the fields of computer engineering, such as hardware, software, and systems that arise in the design, analysis, development, and application of computers and digital systems, will find this program to be a challenging and rewarding experience. The curriculum provides a broad foundation in the science and engineering of computers and digital systems with emphasis on theory, analysis, design, natural science, and discrete and con-
tinuous mathematics in a liberal arts setting. The broad range of Hofstra University resources in the humanities and social sciences make the liberal arts component especially enlightening.

Students will develop analytical, computer and applied skills which will enable them to analyze, design and test digital and computer systems, architectures, networks, and processes. Graduates will understand the various areas of computer engineering such as applied electronics, digital devices and systems, electromagnetic fields and waves, and computer architectures, systems, and networks. Graduates will also have an understanding of hardware issues, software issues and models, the interactions between these issues, and related applications. This thorough preparation in theoretical tools and laboratory experimentation will give graduates the skill and flexibility required to meet the ever changing demands on the computer engineer. The program is responsive to suggestions posed by industry leaders from the Long Island community.

Students will develop design skills progressively, beginning with their first courses in programming, circuit analysis, digital circuits, computer architectures, and networks and they will apply their accumulating knowledge to practical problems throughout the curriculum. This process culminates in the capstone design course, which complements the analytical part of the curriculum.

The thorough preparation afforded by the computer engineering curriculum includes the broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context. Hence, graduates will be well prepared for professional employment or advanced studies. The following generic indicators of achievement apply specifically to computer engineering graduates and provide methods to measure of the program's effectiveness in meeting its stated objectives.

1. Ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science, computer science, and electrical engineering;
2. Ability to design and conduct experiments, and to analyze and interpret data;
3. Ability to design a system, component, or process to meet desired needs;
4. Ability to function on multi-disciplinary teams;
5. Ability to identify, formulate, and solve computer engineering problems;
6. Understanding of professional and ethical responsibility;
7. Ability to communicate effectively;
8. Broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global and societal context;
9. Recognition of the need and ability to engage in lifelong learning;
10. Knowledge of contemporary issues;
11. Ability to use the techniques, skills, and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

Candidates for graduation with the B.S. degree in this area must fulfill the following requirements:

1. The successful completion of at least 132 semester hours and a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 for all courses required for the major as well as an overall 2.0 GPA. Military Science may not be counted toward this total semester hour requirement.
2. At least 57 credits must be completed in the liberal arts excluding courses in computer science and engineering. ENGG 149 and CSC 163 may be used for liberal arts credit.
3. There are two requirements that must ordinarily be completed in residence at Hofstra: 15 semester hours in the major field of specialization and the last 30 semester hours. The 15 semester hours need not be included within the last 30 hours.
4. The general and major requirements are listed under the program below. Courses in computer science and engineer-

5. A cumulative average of C or better is required in the following courses: CSC 110 or ENGG 32A, CSC 112, CSC 120, CSC 153 or ENGG 153, CSC 175, ENGG 30, ENGG 36, and ENGG 177. A cumulative average of C or better is required in all computer science and engineering courses.

**FULL-TIME STUDENTS—132 s.h.**

**SUGGESTED FOUR-YEAR SEQUENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 19, 20</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 14, 15, 16</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 9A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 11A, 11B</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1-2 or placement examination*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social science or humanities elective**</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATH 29</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 120</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 30, 34</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110/ENGG 32A, CSC 102/ENGG 101</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3A, 3B</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 12A, 12B</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature or literature in translation**</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social science or humanities elective**</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THIRD YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CSC 112, 163, 175</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 33, 36, 104, 176, 177</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 110A/ENGG 32B, CSC 185/ENGG 185/ENGG 189***</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical elective****</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOURTH YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CSC 132</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG 143B, 149, 192</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 153/ENGG 153, CSC 154/ENGG 154</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 187/ENGG 188****</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature or literature in translation**</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social science or humanities electives**</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical electives****</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*If this requirement is fulfilled by passing the placement examination, 6 semester hours in the humanities or social sciences should be taken with adviser's approval.
**With adviser's approval. Courses may not be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.
***ENGG 189 may substitute for CSC 185/ENGG 185 with adviser's approval, but students can no longer use ENGG 189 as a technical elective. Note:: ENGG 189 is a prerequisite for ENGG 171.
****Computer engineering majors will choose three technical electives from the following list of courses: CSC 123, 124, 158, 161, 170, 171A, 190; ENGG 111, 113, 166B, 171, 172, 173, 179, 180, 187, 193, 194.
*****ENGG 188 may substitute for CSC 187 with adviser's approval, but students can no longer use ENGG 188 as a technical elective.
PART-TIME STUDENTS—130 s.h.

Part-time students follow the same curriculum as listed under the full-time program of study, with the exception of ENGG 9A. Candidates for graduation must fulfill all requirements listed under the individual program. The B.S. Specialization in Computer Engineering requires 130 s.h. of part-time study.

COURSES (ENGG)

In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

1. Engineering Drawing 2 s.h.
   Fall, Spring
   Engineering graphics, descriptive geometry, graphical mathematics, sketching and orthographic projection are presented within the framework of the design process. Introduction to, and extensive use of, computer-aided drafting (CAD) software, such as Auto CAD. Prerequisite: high school trigonometry. No liberal arts credit.

2. Principles of Electronic Communications 3 s.h.
   Periodically
   History, development, theory and operation of electrical communication systems are established. Introductory concepts are developed regarding the basic principles of operation of the telephone, telegraph, radio, sound reproduction and television. High frequency communication techniques including satellite communications and the utilization of lasers as communication devices are examined from an elementary viewpoint. No credit for engineering majors.

3. Introduction to Engineering 2 s.h.
   Fall
   Overview of the engineering profession, its genesis and evolution to the present day, including fields of engineering and career paths within same. Study of ethics with emphasis on the engineering workplace. Engineering design and analysis techniques, development of problem-solving skills, communication skills; student design projects. Enrollment restricted to freshmen and sophomores.

4. Graphic Science 1 s.h.
   Periodically
   Engineering graphics, descriptive geometry, graphical mathematics, sketching and orthographic projection.

5. Computer Programming for Engineers 3 s.h.
   Fall, Spring
   Algorithms, programs and computers. Logic, flowcharting and programming of solutions to engineering problems. Introduction to the programming of numerical methods. Exercises utilizing analytical software packages, such as MathCAD and MATLAB. Corequisite: MATH 19, or permission of department. (Formerly FORTRAN for Engineers and Physical Scientists.)

6. Mechanics: Statics 3 s.h.
   Fall, Spring
   Vector algebra, conditions of equilibrium and constraint, centroids and moment of inertia, stress resultants, analysis of simple trusses and frames, friction, virtual work. Prerequisite: PHYS 11A. Corequisite: MATH 29.

7. Mechanics: Dynamics 3 s.h.
   Fall
   Kinematics and kinetics, impulse and momentum, impact, work-energy of particles and rigid bodies. Relative motion including Coriolis’ acceleration, conservation of energy and conservation of momentum. Prerequisite: ENGG 25.

8. Strength of Materials 3 s.h.
   Spring
   Introduction to stress and strain relations in two dimensions. Combined stress at a point; Mohr's Circle of Stress; elastic and inelastic theories of axial stress, flexure, torsion, and buckling. Elastic line relationship for beam displacement. Elementary design. Prerequisite: ENGG 25.

9. Engineering Circuit Analysis 3 s.h.
   Fall, Spring
   Principles of linear system analysis introduced through the study of electric networks containing lumped circuit elements. DC resistive circuit analysis techniques. Transient analysis with capacitors and inductors. Steady-state AC analysis using phasors to study impedance and resonance. Prerequisite or corequisite: PHYS 12A. Corequisite: MATH 29.

10. Digital Circuits Laboratory 1 s.h.
    Fall, Spring
    Experiments provide laboratory experience in the design and operation of circuits using gates, flipflops and clocks. Prerequisite: PHYS 12A. Prerequisite or corequisite: ENGG 32A. No liberal arts credit. Same as CSC 110A.

11. Electronic Circuits 3 s.h.
    Fall

12. Circuit Analysis Laboratory 1 s.h.
    Fall, Spring
    The laboratory is designed to enhance the understanding and proper use of selected principles from circuit theory. The experiments introduce basic measurement techniques and problem solving. Comparisons between theoretical and experimental results are investigated in a written laboratory report. Topics include meter calibration, oscilloscope use, transient and steady-state analysis, AC parallel and series circuits, electric filters, Thévenin's theorem, and operational amplifiers. Prerequisite: ENGG 10, ENGG 30. No liberal arts credit. (Formerly Circuits and Devices Laboratory.)

13. Fields, Energy and Power 3 s.h.
    Fall
    Introduction to static and quasistatic electric and magnetic
fields, with emphasis on physical forces and energy concepts with engineering applications. This includes lumped electric circuit elements, magnetically coupled circuits and transformers, electromechanical networks and rotating machines and direct energy conversion devices. Study of automatic control devices and system behavior. Prerequisite: ENGG 30.

36. Microprocessor Systems 3 s.h.
Once a year
Implementation of microprocessors in digital computer systems. Topics include architecture, operations, software, hardware/software design methodology. (2 hours lecture, 2 hours laboratory.) Prerequisites: ENGG 32A, ENGG 10 or CSC 15.

47. Environmental Engineering 3 s.h.
See course description, page 326.

60. Water Quality for Environmental Engineers 3 s.h.
See course description, page 326.

62. Environmental Unit Operations Laboratory 1 s.h.
See course description, page 326.

63. Biochemical Process Dynamics 3 s.h.
See course description, page 326.

81. Introduction to Bioengineering 3 s.h.
Fall
A survey of applications of quantitative methods of engineering and physical science to problems in biology and medicine. Topics include biomechanics, including solids and fluids; biotransport in the lung and circulatory system; heat transfer in human and animal systems; biomaterials of surgical implants; biocontrol; and bioinstrumentation. Oral presentation in class and a written report are required. Open to bioengineering and biology majors. (3 hours lecture.) Prerequisite: sophomore class standing or permission of instructor.

100. Engineering Economy 3 s.h.
Fall
Economic analysis for managerial and engineering decision making. Capital utilization based on the time value of capital. Methods for the tangible evaluation of designs, projects and equipment based on cashflows and interest. Capital management, present worth analysis, break-even analysis, and rate of return determination. Factors such as inflation and taxes are also covered. Prerequisite: MATH 20 or permission of department.

101. Numerical Methods I 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Iterative computational methods for solving numerical equations and systems using computer programs and spreadsheets. Roots of algebraic equations and equation systems. Matrices; solutions of linear algebraic equations by matrix methods, iteration, and relaxation. Taylor's series, finite differences, numerical integration, interpolation, and extrapolation. Solution of initial and boundary value ordinary differential equations. Prerequisite: MATH 20, CSC 15 or ENGG 10 or equivalent programming experience. Same as CSC 102 and MATH 147.

104. Engineering Electromagnetics 3 s.h.
Spring
Introduction to the theory of electric and magnetic fields, with emphasis on physical concepts and engineering applications. Included are vector analysis, relation between circuit and field concepts at low and high frequencies, and Maxwell's equations. Prerequisites: ENGG 30, MATH 143.

110. Project Management 3 s.h.
See course description, page 326.

111. Electromagnetic Waves and Transmission 3 s.h.
Fall
Study of waves in transmission line networks including impedance properties and power transfer. Electromagnetic waves in waveguides and uniform media, including their reflection, refraction and transmission. Communication and radar systems design involving antennas and propagation. Optimum design methods for maximum power transfer. Prerequisite: ENGG 104, MATH 144.

113. Engineering Thermodynamics 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Fundamental concepts of thermodynamics, including open and closed systems, properties of thermodynamic fluids, First and Second Laws of Thermodynamics. Prerequisites: MATH 29, PHYS 11A. No liberal arts credit.

114. Heat Transfer 3 s.h.
Fall
Fundamental principles of heat transfer. Topics include steady and transient conduction, free and forced convection, radiation between surfaces, design of heat exchangers and equipment using fins, and numerical techniques for both steady and transient heat transfer. Prerequisite: ENGG 113, MATH 131.

115. Fluid Mechanics 3 s.h.
Spring

116. Compressible Flow 3 s.h.
Once every three semesters
One-dimensional compressible flow, normal and oblique shocks; two-dimensional and nonsteady flow by method of characteristics. Flow with friction and heat transfer. Design of nozzles, diffusers and gas pipeline systems. Prerequisite: ENGG 115.

117. Environmental Unit Processes and Operations 3 s.h.
See course description, page 326.

119. Methods Engineering 3 s.h.
Spring
Operation and process analysis. Measurement and evaluation of worker-production systems including time study, work measurement, and predetermined measurement systems. Workplace design. Concepts in Human Factors Engineering and Ergonomics. Systems engineering including the implementation of total quality management systems.

129. Mechanical Vibrations 3 s.h.
Once every two years
Properties of mechanical vibrations. Natural frequencies of systems having one or multiple degrees of freedom, forced vibrations with or without damping, vibration isolation and reduction, transient phenomena and application to design. Prerequisites: ENGG 26, MATH 131.

130. Modeling and Analysis of Dynamic Systems 3 s.h.
Once every two years
Modeling of mechanical, electrical, electromechanical fluid and thermal systems. Differential equations of motion; dynamic behavior of physical systems; synthesis of systems; fundamentals of control-system analysis. Computer-aided design and analysis techniques. Prerequisites: ENGG 26, 30, MATH 131.

131. Advanced Strength of Materials 3 s.h.
Once every three semesters
Curved beams, theories of failure, shear center, elastic stability,
beam columns, comparison of designs based upon elementary and advanced methods of analysis, beams on elastic foundations, energy methods, thin plates and shells, and selected topics. Prerequisites: ENGG 28, MATH 131.

132. Structural Analysis I 3 s.h. Fall
Stability and determinacy, analysis of trusses, analytical and graphical methods, determination of forces in determinant structures, influence lines, approximate analysis of structures, displacement of structure by angle changes and energy methods. Prerequisite: ENGG 28.

134. Structural Analysis II 3 s.h. Periodically
Indeterminate structural analysis by force and displacement methods, moment distribution, flexibility and stiffness influence methods, analysis of structure by computer programs and plastic design. Prerequisite: ENGG 132. No liberal arts credit.

135. Structural Design 3 s.h. Once a year
Design of beams, columns and connections, and other structural components utilizing steel, concrete, timber and other materials commonly employed in structural design. The latest AISC, ACI and NDS specifications are used. Prerequisite: ENGG 28.

136. Hydraulic Engineering and Water Resources 3 s.h. See course description, page 326.

138. Propulsion 3 s.h. Periodically
Applications of principles of thermodynamics, gas dynamics and combustion to the design of air breathing and rocket motors. Thermodynamics of combustion, gas flows with chemical reactions, jet propulsion power plants, design of liquid and solid propellant chemical rockets. Prerequisite: ENGG 116. Corequisite: ENGG 116. No liberal arts credit.

139. Thermal Engineering 3 s.h. Periodically
Synthesis of fundamental principles of thermodynamic fluid mechanics and heat transfer for the design and analysis of systems to produce power or refrigeration. Topics include combustion, vapor power cycles, gas turbine power plants, internal combustion engines, refrigeration cycles and air-conditioning systems. Prerequisite: ENGG 113.

140. Aircraft Performance 3 s.h. Once every three semesters
Examination of performance characteristics of aircraft as a function of propulsion system (turbojet, turboprop, piston prop). Optimal conditions for cruise, turning, climb, takeoff and landing. Calculations of best range speed, fuel consumption, and time for maneuvers. Prerequisites: ENGG 26, MATH 131. No liberal arts credit.

141. Mechanical Analysis and Design I 3 s.h. Fall
General procedures for implementing the design phase of mechanical engineering. Complementary efforts of synthesis and analysis; applied stress analysis involving complex stress fields; deflection and stiffness considerations; stress for combined static and dynamic duties. Spring and shaft design. Prerequisites: ENGG 26, 28.

142. Mechanical Analysis and Design II 3 s.h. Spring

143A. Independent Engineering Design A 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Integration of physical principles with mathematical analysis and/or experimental techniques as a basis for an individually required design project in engineering science. Prerequisites: senior standing in Engineering Science.

143B. Electrical and Computer Engineering Design 3 s.h. Fall
Integration of physical principles with mathematical analysis and/or experimental techniques as a basis for an individually required design project in electrical engineering. Prerequisite: Senior standing in Electrical Engineering or Computer Engineering. No liberal arts credit. (Formerly Electrical Engineering Design.)

143D. Mechanical Engineering Design 3 s.h. Fall
Integration of physical principles with mathematical analysis and/or experimental techniques as a basis for an individually required design project in mechanical engineering. Prerequisites: senior standing in Mechanical Engineering. No liberal arts credit.

143E. Aircraft Design 3 s.h. Periodically
Design of an aircraft meeting the specifications of payload, range, cruising speed and runway length. Project follows accepted design procedure in calculating the design characteristics: fuselage, wing planform and shape, engine specifications. Analysis of the designed aircraft's performance is calculated. Prerequisite: ENGG 140. Corequisites: ENGG 145, 146. No liberal arts credit.

143F. Mechanical Engineering Design: Thermal and Fluid Systems 3 s.h. Spring
Design of thermal systems. Students work in project teams on comprehensive design projects. Determination of process parameters and sizing/selection of equipment and components such as piping, heat exchangers, pumps, valves, compressors and fans. Both the analytical and practical aspects of design are included. Final designs are presented in report form and orally. Utilization of software currently employed in industry. (2 hours lecture, 2 hours laboratory.) Prerequisites: Senior standing in Mechanical Engineering. No liberal arts credit. (Formerly Mechanical Engineering Design: Thermal Systems.)

143G. Independent Engineering Design B 3 s.h. See course description, page 326.

145. Aerodynamics 3 s.h. Once every three semesters

146. Aircraft Structures 3 s.h. Once every three semesters
Analysis of semimonocoque structures as typified by aircraft wings and fuselages. Normal stress and shear stress analysis of non-symmetric cross-sections, applications to open and closed
box thin-walled beams with longitudinal stiffeners. Effects of taper. Torsion of closed box beams, multiple cell beams. Prerequisites: ENGG 28, MATH 131. No liberal arts credit.

147. Soil Mechanics and Foundations 3 s.h. Spring
Fundamentals of soil behavior and its use as a construction material; engineering geology of soils and rocks; soil properties and classification; effective stress principle, consolidation, and settlement; shear strength and limit analysis; relationship of soils to foundation design. Prerequisite: ENGG 28. (Formerly Soil Mechanics.)

149. Technology and Society—An Historical Overview 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
The interrelationship between technology and society in the past and present is established. The technological achievements of major civilizations from the Egyptians and Babylonians through the classical Mediterranean, Medieval, Renaissance and modern industrialized eras are all examined. The worldviews of different cultures toward technology are investigated, as well as both the desired and the unforeseen consequences of technological change. Same as TPP 149. (Formerly Technology and Society—Impact and Implication.)

150. Engineering Mathematics I 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Systems of linear equations, row operations, Gauss Jordan reduction, matrix algebra, inversion, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, solutions of linear ODEs, algebra of the complex plane, polar representation and DeMoivre's theorem, the complex exponential and logarithmic functions, Fourier Series, the solution of the heat and wave equations by Fourier Series, Bessel functions and applications. prerequisite: MATH 29 or higher. Same as MATH 143. (Formerly MATH 143 & 144.)

153. Advanced Computer Architecture 3 s.h. See course description, page 326.
154. Advanced Computer Architecture Laboratory 1 s.h. See course description, page 326.

151, 156, 157. Projects in Engineering Design 1 s.h. each Fall, Spring
Selections assigned by the instructor for oral and written reports. (Hours arranged on individual basis.)

151. Independent Projects in Engineering Design—Electrical Engineering I
Prerequisite: Senior standing in Electrical Engineering or permission of department. (Formerly Electrical Engineering I.)

156. Independent Projects in Engineering Design—Industrial Systems Engineering and Operations Research I
Prerequisite: Senior standing in Industrial Engineering or permission of department. (Formerly Industrial Systems Engineering and Operations Research I)

Prerequisite: Senior standing in Industrial Engineering or permission of department. Prerequisite or Corequisite: ENGG 156 (Formerly Industrial Systems Engineering and Operations Research II)

158. Independent Study 2 s.h. Fall, Spring
Independent design or experimental work in an area of interest. Prerequisite: senior standing or permission of department.

160A. Measurements and Instrumentation Laboratory 1 s.h. Fall
Introduction to measurement theory and techniques. Topics include measurement systems terminology (accuracy, precision, resolution, uncertainty, calibration), graphical and analytical interpretation of data, curve fitting, statistical methods, systematic error analysis, and dynamic response of measurement systems. Laboratory experiments include measurement of flow, temperature, displacement, dimensions, angular velocity, pressure and strain. Prerequisite: sophomore standing in engineering. No liberal arts credit. (Credit given for this course or ENGG 160, but not both.)

163. Mechanics of Solids and Properties of Materials Laboratory 1 s.h. Spring
Experimental determination of the properties of engineering materials. Behavior of solids subjected to axial, flexural and torsional stresses. Investigation of creep characteristics, microscopic examination of heat treated metals, introduction to non-destructive testing of materials. Prerequisite: ENGG 28. Corequisite: ENGG 27.

166B. Medical Instrumentation 3 s.h. Once every three semesters
Introduction to the nature of biological signals and the systems engineering principles required for their measurement and analysis. Computer applications to the analysis of physiological signals such as the ECG and EEG and to modeling of biological systems. Design and analysis of amplifiers and digital filters for physiological signal conditioning is emphasized. The origins of signals, and the use of transducers, analog devices, operational amplifiers, and system analysis as applied to biological measurements are covered. Introduction to medical imaging systems and modalities. (2 hours lecture, 2 hours laboratory.) Prerequisites: ENGG 30, 34.

169. Mechanical Engineering Laboratory I 1 s.h. Fall
Experiments in fluid mechanics. Flow visualization, pipe flow analysis, boundary layer measurements, lift and drag of streamlined and bluff bodies, jet impact, supersonic flow characteristics. Use of subsonic and supersonic wind tunnel facilities and data acquisition system. Prerequisite: ENGG 115. No liberal arts credit.

170. Mechanical Engineering Laboratory II 1 s.h. Spring
Experiments, primarily in the areas of heat transfer and vibrations. Prerequisite: ENGG 114. No liberal arts credit.

171. Principles of Communication Systems and Noise 3 s.h. Fall
Analysis and design of signals and electronic systems used for the modulation and demodulation of carriers. Communication systems using amplitude, angle and pulse modulation are compared with respect to instrumentation requirements, bandwidth and operation in the presence of noise. Computer simulation of performance and probabilistic methods of error analysis for analog and digital systems. Introduction to optical communications. Prerequisites: ENGG 177, 189, and 193.

172. Computer Aided Circuit Design 3 s.h. Spring
Analog, digital and integrated circuits are designed using professional-level software. Basic methods of circuit design are presented followed by execution analysis and optimization using algorithms developed by the student. Prerequisites: ENGG 32A, 32B.
173. Digital System Design 3 s.h.
Fall
Principles and method required for the design of small computer systems. Topics include timing, control functions and interface design. Prerequisites: ENGG 32A, 33. Corequisite: ENGG 36.

174. Direct Energy Conversion 3 s.h.
Periodically
Analysis of the principles and methods by which energy in various forms is converted directly into electricity. Energy conversion processes studied are thermionic devices, thermoelectric devices, magnetohydrodynamic converters, solar and fuel cells. Prerequisites: ENGG 27, 113.

176. Network Analysis 3 s.h.
Fall

177. Signals and Linear Systems 3 s.h.
Spring

178. Communication Networks Laboratory 1 s.h.
Spring
Experiments are designed to provide laboratory experience in the following areas: filters, noise, spectral analysis, transmission lines and individual or team project or design experiments. Prerequisites: ENGG 34, 171. Prerequisite or corequisite: ENGG 111.

179. Control Systems Engineering 3 s.h.
Periodically

180. Digital Signal Processing 3 s.h.
See course description, page 326.

182. Biomechanics and Biomaterials 3 s.h.
Once every three semesters
This course is designed to introduce the students to the application of statics and dynamics to perform force analyses of the musculo-skeletal system. Introduction to the fundamentals of strength of materials and its application to deformable bodies. Biomechanics of soft and hard tissue and its application to organ systems. Linear viscoelastic models, incorporating a blend of both elastic and viscous characteristics, are analyzed. The course also provides a comprehensive background in biomaterials. Topics include mechanical, chemical and thermal properties of replacement materials and tissues. Implants are studied from the point of view of biological response of tissues and evaluation of biomaterials. (3 hours lecture.) Prerequisite: ENGG 28. Corequisite: ENGG 27.

183. Cell and Tissue Engineering 3 s.h.
Periodically
Seminar course uses nature as a basis for engineering design. Compares and contrasts biophysical systems at the molecular and cellular levels. Examines the inner workings of a living cell and the varied mechanisms through which organs/tissues function. Enables students to appreciate engineering design considerations inherent to complete biological systems. Develops strategic insight into the proposal of bioartificial substitutes. Attempts to optimize potential substitutes by borrowing the finest structural qualities eclectically from biological lessons. Topics include cell structure, tissue engineering, biochemical kinetics, mass transfer, mathematical modeling and artificial organs. Prerequisite: junior standing in Engineering Science or permission of instructor. No liberal arts credit. (Formerly Special Topics in Bioengineering.)

185. Methods of Random Processes 3 s.h.
Fall
Systematic development of the concept of probability and random process theory. Topics include probability and set theory, random variables, density and distribution functions, multivariate distributions, sampling statistics and distributions, central limit theorems, estimation and the philosophy of applied statistics. The material covered is applied to problems in engineering and the physical sciences. Prerequisite: MATH 20.

186. Design and Analysis of Experiments 3 s.h.
Spring
Introduction to the principles of statistical analysis and experimental design. Emphasis on designs and analysis useful in scientific research and management science. Topics include inferences concerning one or more means, variances and proportions, regression and correlation, analysis of variance, and experimental design including factorial experiments. Prerequisites: ENGG or CSC 185. Same as CSC 186.

187. Medical Imaging 3 s.h.
See course description, page 326.

188. Operations Research Optimization Techniques 3 s.h.
Spring
Deterministic and probabilistic methods used in the solution of industrial engineering and systems analysis problems. Emphasis on mathematical model formulation and optimization. Topics include classical optimization methods, game theory, markov chains, deterministic and stochastic inventory models, queuing theory, and sensitivity analysis. Prerequisite: ENGG 185 or equivalent. Recommend taking CSC 187 prior to taking this course. Same as MATH 188.

189. Random Signal Analysis 3 s.h.
See course description, page 327.

190. Physical Electronics and Devices 3 s.h.
Periodically
Development of techniques to examine device behavior from physical considerations, to characterize this behavior in terms of a mathematical model, and to use this model to interpret network behavior. The physical principles of charge generation and motion in conductors, semiconductors, vacua, plasma and optically sensitive media are considered. Various modeling techniques which are useful in electronic circuit theory (piecewise-linear, graphical and analytical) are developed. The devices considered will consist of semiconductor and vacuum diodes, vacuum triodes, transistors, tunnel diodes and negative resistance amplifiers. Prerequisite: ENGG 33.

192. Electronics Laboratory 1 s.h.
Fall, Spring
The laboratory is designed to enhance the understanding and
proper use of selected principles of electronic circuits. Topics cover diode and transistor applications, including feedback analysis and design, BJT and FET amplifier design and the analysis of measurement limitations of selected instruments. Prerequisites: ENGG 33, 34.

193. **Electronic and Feedback Networks** 3 s.h. Spring
Principles of field-effect transistors. Analysis and design of FET amplifiers and logic circuits. Theory, analysis, and design of electronic feedback amplifiers and oscillators. Use of PSPice for design verification. Prerequisite: ENGG 33.

194. **Advanced Electronic Circuits** 3 s.h. Spring

195. **Advanced Electronics Laboratory** 1 s.h. Spring
Experiments will provide laboratory experience in advanced measurement and instrumentation techniques. Students perform a number of selected experiments from the following: AM and FM modulation and demodulation, operational amplifier applications, regulated power supplies, sweep circuit design, data acquisition. Prerequisites: ENGG 33, 34, 177. Prerequisite or corequisite: ENGG 193, 194.

198. **Independent Honors Thesis** 3 s.h. See course description, page 327.

199. **Independent Readings in Engineering** 1-3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Individualized study in the student's area of specialization. Open only to seniors. Prerequisite: written approval of a faculty member who is to be the tutor and of the departmental chairman. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. No liberal arts credit.

**English and Freshman Composition (ENGL)**

Associate Professor Uruburu, Chairperson


**THE JOHN CRANFORD ADAMS CHAIR IN THE HUMANITIES is held by Professor Phillip Lopate. See page 353.**

**THE JOSEPH G. ASTMAN DISTINGUISHED PROFESSORSHIP IN THE HUMANITIES. See page 353.**

**ENGLISH HONOR SOCIETY, see page 353.**

The Department of English and Freshman Composition offers a full range of courses in literature, creative writing, expository writing, and publishing. The department also offers tutorial services through the Writing Center, see page 27.

**THE ENGLISH MAJOR**

When a student chooses to major in English, he or she must choose to concentrate either in English and American Literature, in Creative Writing* and Literature, or in Publishing Studies. Students who choose the English and American Literature concentration take a wide variety of courses in literature, organized around issues, authors, genres, or historical periods. Students who choose the Creative Writing* and Literature concentration divide their course work between literature courses and workshops in writing prose, poetry, drama, essays, screenplays, and children's literature. Students who choose the Publishing Studies concentration divide their course work between literature courses and in courses in which they study the history and practice of publishing and the skills and techniques that are essential in the publishing industry.

**B.A. SPECIALIZATION IN ENGLISH:** The requirements of these three areas of concentration are listed below:

**ENGLISH AND AMERICAN LITERATURE:** 39 credits in literature as specified below and 3 credits in English or American history.

1) 9 credits in foundation courses: ENGL 41 and 6 credits chosen from among the following: ENGL 40 or 43; 42; 51 or 143
2) 3 credits in ENGL 100
3) 3 credits in major authors chosen from ENGL 107, 115, 116, or 119
4) 24 credits of electives: chosen from among any of the 100-level courses in the English Department (including courses designated as CRWR). At least six of these credits must come from courses dealing exclusively with literature written before 1800. In satisfying this requirement, students may elect to take up to 6 credits in any of the following courses offered in other departments: AMST 145, 146; CLL 191, 195, 199; DRAM 173, 174, 175, 176. No more than 6 credits of the 24 elective credits may be in courses in creative writing (CRWR) or publishing studies.
5) 3 credits of English or American history, chosen under advisement.

**CREATIVE WRITING AND LITERATURE* (admission only with permission of the director of the program): 39 credits in writing (see page 163) and literature and 3 credits in history, chosen under advisement, including:

1) 6 credits chosen from the following: CRWR 133, 134, 135
2) 6 credits in advanced creative writing workshops
3) 6 credits in foundation courses
   a) 3 credits to be chosen from ENGL 40 or 43
   b) 3 credits to be chosen from ENGL 40 or 43; 41, 42, 44, 51 or 143
4) 3 credits in major authors chosen from ENGL 107, 115, 116, or 119
5) 18 credits of electives: chosen from among any of the 100-level courses in the English Department. At least 12 of these credits must be in ENGL literature courses. Of these 12 credits at least 3 must be in a course dealing with literature written before 1900. The remaining 6 credits may be taken in literature, advanced creative writing (CRWR) workshops, publishing or language courses or DRAM 179.
6) 3 credits in history, chosen under advisement.

**PUBLISHING STUDIES AND LITERATURE:** 39 credits in publishing and literature and 3 credits in history, including:

1) 6 credits chosen from ENGL 40, 41; or 43, 44; or 40, 193
2) 13 credits in ENGL 102, 172 & 173, 174, 178
3) 6 credits in ENGL 170, 171
4) 9 credits of 100-level English or American literature courses

* For courses in Creative Writing, see page 163.
5) 5 credits of electives in any other publishing studies, literature, or creative writing courses
6) 3 credits in history, chosen under advisement with the director.

The program is assisted by the Advisory Board consisting of the following high level publishing executives: Robert Carter, Eleanor Friede, Jon Gillett, Richard Marek, Richard Seaver, Timothy Seldes, Grace Shaw and Liz Walker.

See complete B.A. requirements, page 82.

TEACHING OF HIGH SCHOOL ENGLISH, see page 299.

A MINOR IN ENGLISH consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours, under advisement, with at least 6 hours in residence, as follows:
- no more than 6 credits from 40- and 50-level ENGL courses
- all other courses must be chosen from 100-level English (ENGL) or Creative Writing (CRWR) courses except that up to 6 hours may be chosen from DRAM 173, 174, 175, 176; or CLL 191, 195, 199; or AMST 145, 146.

COURSES (ENGL)
In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

1 & 2. Composition 3 s.h. each
Fall, Spring
First semester: an introduction to expository writing at the college level, with an emphasis on analysis and argument. Assignments in reading and writing are coordinated. May not be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis. Second semester: continued instruction in expository writing, and an introduction to literature. Most reading and writing assignments are organized around a central theme. Includes a Shakespeare play and a documented essay. The English Proficiency Examination is given as part of the course. Prerequisite: ENGL 1. May not be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.

1A. English Composition Tutorial 1 s.h.
Fall, Spring, Summer
Taken in conjunction with ENGL 1 to assist students in reaching a higher competency in writing English with clarity and precision. May not be used to satisfy the general University humanities requirement. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only.

2A. English Composition Tutorial/Workshop 1 s.h.
Fall, Spring
ENGL 2A, is a workshop in argument and exposition. It focuses on organization, what it means to make an assertion and the nature of evidence. This course is required of students who do not fulfill the English Proficiency Exam requirement. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only.

4. Argument and Analysis 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Principles of analysis and argument as they apply to writing tasks commonly assigned in college and in the world of work. Expository writing for various audiences. Practice in revision and editing. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2. May not be used to satisfy the general University humanities requirement.

5. Technical Communications 3 s.h.
See course description, page 327.

30. Business Communication 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Especially adapted to the needs of business majors. An examination of and systematic practice in writing strategies and styles, with the objective of selecting those modes most effective in interpersonal/organizational contexts. Emphasis on the mastery of professional language, the application of logic to syntactic structures and the development of library research skills. Further expansion of modes of discourse and proper structure and tone as well as analysis of the roles of ethics and psychology in written expression. Required for all business majors who entered Holstra prior to the fall semester of 1996. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2. May not be used to satisfy the general University humanities requirement. (Formerly ENGL 3.)

30A. Business Writing for Accountants 3 s.h.
See course description, page 327.

40. (LT) Source Studies 3 s.h.
Fall
Readings in the Old Testament and Greek classics to indicate the sources of contemporary attitudes in the responses of earlier periods and cultures to fundamental human and literary issues. Prerequisite: ENGL 1.

41, 42. (LT) English Literature I, II 3 s.h. each
41: Fall; 42: Spring
An historical survey of the major British authors. First semester: English literature from its beginnings through the 18th century. Second semester: 19th century to the present. Prerequisite: ENGL 1.

43, 44. (LT) Western Literature I, II 3 s.h. each
43: Fall; 44: Spring
The shaping of the western mind as viewed in literature from the Greek and Hebrew experiences to the present. Readings from European texts in translation. First semester: Greeks and Hebrews to the Renaissance. Second semester: Renaissance to the Modern age. Prerequisite: ENGL 1.

45. Modern Literature 3 s.h.
Periodically
Literary modernism to 1945 as exemplified by representative western writers and focusing on imagist, naturalist, Marxist and existentialist writers. Prerequisite: ENGL 1.

46. Contemporary Literature 3 s.h.
Periodically
The literature and sensibility of our own day with readings to include new poetry, prose and drama not usually dealt with in traditional courses. Prerequisite: ENGL 1.

51. (LT) The American Literary Identity 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Readings from major American authors; the colonials through 1865. Prerequisite: ENGL 1. Credit given for this course or ENGL 143, not both.

52. (LT) The American Experience in Context 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Readings from major American authors; 1865 through the present. Prerequisite: ENGL 1. Credit given for this course or ENGL 144, not both.

100. Ways of Reading Literature* 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
A seminar designed to introduce students to the many different ways in which it is possible to read literature, and to the many

*Open only to students who have fulfilled the English Proficiency Exam requirement.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101. History of the English Language*</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
<td>Periodically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodically The origins and the development of the English language from</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old English to the present, introductory linguistic principles presenting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>language problems in the light of language history. Prerequisites: ENGL 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; 2. (Formerly Grammar and Usage*.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102. Grammar*</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
<td>Fall, Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instruction in the forms and functions of standard English grammar and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>their relation to meaning. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 &amp; 2. (Formerly Grammar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; Usage*.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103. Structure of English*</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
<td>Periodically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodically Current linguistic methods applied to English: emphasis on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>structural linguistics, transformational grammar. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. (Formerly The Age of Beowulf*.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104. Old English Language and Literature*</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
<td>Periodically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodically Introduction to the rich and powerful English literature of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a thousand years ago. The class includes instruction and simple reading</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in the original language, followed by extensive readings in translation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Readings include Beowulf, chronicles, riddles, and religious and secular</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poetry. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 &amp; 2. (Formerly The Age of Beowulf*.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105. The Middle Ages in England*</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
<td>Periodically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodically English literature of the 13th through 15th centuries. This</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>age is strikingly like our own, with social and intellectual upheavals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and its own expression of anxiety and courage, doubt and faith. Authors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typically include Chaucer, Langland, the Gawain-poet, and selected early</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dramatists. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 &amp; 2. (Formerly The Age of Chaucer*.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107. (LT) Canterbury Tales*</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
<td>Fall, Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study of Geoffrey Chaucer's most important poem, a varied and surprising</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picture of English life and values in the Middle Ages. Topics include the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>development of the idea of the individual, faith versus skepticism, and the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>social implications of age, race, and gender. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 &amp; 2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Formerly Chaucer's Canterbury Tales*.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110. The Age of Spenser*</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
<td>Periodically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodically A study of important literary and cultural trends of the 16th</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>century. Readings by such writers as Thomas More, Asken, Queen Elizabeth,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gascoigne, Sidney, Marlowe, Shakespeare and Spenser. Prerequisites: ENGL 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; 2. (Formerly Chaucer’s Canterbury Tales*.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112. Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama*</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
<td>Periodically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodically An exploration of the drama exclusive of Shakespeare in the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16th and 17th centuries. In addition to considering questions of language,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>form, genre and performance, this course explores the relationship of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selected plays to political, social, philosophical and theological concerns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of the age. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 &amp; 2. Credit given for this course or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New College HD 15D, not both.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Open only to students who have fulfilled the English Proficiency Exam requirement.
123. 20th-Century Anglo-Irish Drama* 3 s.h.
Periodically
Irish drama from the beginning of the Irish literary revival in 1898 emphasizing Shaw, Synge, Yeats, O’Casey, Behan and Beckett. Postwar British theater emphasizing Delaney, Osborne and Pinter. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2.

124A. The Woman Writer in America* 3 s.h.
Periodically
A study of the woman writer in America from the Colonial period through the present which considers gender in relation to larger historical issues and forces. Personal narratives, poetry, essays, and novels by such writers as Bradstreet, Sojourner Truth, Dickinson, Wharton, Plath, Oates, and Morrison. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2. (Formerly ENGL 124.)

126. The American Short Story* 3 s.h.
Spring
A study of the genre, its origins and development, from 1820 to the present, including works by such diverse writers as Irving, Poe, James, Wharton, Crane, Hemingway, Wright, Welty, Baldwin, and O’Connor. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2.

129. (LT) The 18th Century* 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Typically short, frequently satirical works in prose and verse from the later 17th century to 1800, the period when emerging middle- and lower-class kinds of literature challenged traditional aristocratic kinds. The flourishing of such genres as mock-epic, periodical essay, biography, and novel, and of such major authors as Dryden, Defoe, Swift, Pope, Johnson, Boswell, and Blake. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2.

130. Seminar: 18th-Century Literature* 3 s.h.
Periodically
Subject to be selected yearly. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2.

131. The 18th-Century British Novel* 3 s.h.
Periodically
The rise of this popular genre in the century that mainly invented it, in subgenres involving forms of autobiography, journalism, satire, epic, romance in general, and Gothic romance in particular, by such authors as Defoe, the Fieldings, Richardson, Sterne, Smollett, Burney, and Austen. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2.

132. The 19th-Century British Novel* 3 s.h.
Periodically
The 19th-century English novelists: Austen, Scott, Emily Brontë, Thackeray, Dickens, Eliot and other writers. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2.

137. Colonial and Early American Literature from the Puritans Through Irving* 3 s.h.
Periodically
An intensive examination of the literature and ideas of Colonial America through the early Republic in personal narratives, essays, sermons, and poetry by such writers as Bradford, Mather, Bradstreet, Rowlandson, Edwards, and Franklin. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2.

138. American Literary Naturalism* 3 s.h.
Periodically
The philosophical premises, major themes, and significance of race, gender, and time in American literary naturalism. Writers include Crane, Norris, Dreiser, Wharton, London, Wright and others. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2. (Formerly Naturalism in American Literature.)

139. (LT, CC) The African Novel* 3 s.h.
See course description, page 327.

*Open only to students who have fulfilled the English Proficiency Exam requirement.

140. African American Literature* I 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
First semester: the origins of an African American literary tradition from the Colonial period to the early 20th century. Themes include the African Diaspora, slavery, folk culture, race, and social equality. Such authors as Equiano, Wheatley, Douglass, Brown, Jacobs, Harper, Washington, and Du Bois. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2. Second semester: the growth of African American literature from the Harlem Renaissance to the present. Such topics as migration, African heritage, protest, vernacular, and gender. Writers include Hughes, Hurston, Wright, Brooks, Ellison, Baldwin, Baraka, Walker, Morrison, and Wilson. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2. (Formerly The Literature of Black America I, II.)

142. The American Renaissance, 1820-1860* 3 s.h.
Periodically
A study of a period in American literary history so rich, it has been called “the American Renaissance.” Works by such authors as Emerson, Thoreau, Melville, Poe, Hawthorne, Douglass, Stowe, Whitman and Dickinson. The development of a distinctively American literature is studied in the context of the revolutionary changes and deep conflicts that characterized American life in this period. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2.

143. (LT) American Literature* I 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
A study of the origins and development of an American literary tradition from the Colonial period to the Civil War in the poetry, prose, and fiction of such writers as Bradstreet, Wheatley, Franklin, Hawthorne, Dickinson, Douglass, and Melville. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2. Credit given for this course or ENGL 51, not both. (Formerly 143, 144, American Literature I, II.)

144. American Literature* II 3 s.h.
Periodically
A study of the development of American literature from Whitman to the early moderns. The course includes the works of writers such as Crane, Dickinson, Fitzgerald, Hemingway, Wright. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2. Credit given for this course or ENGL 52, not both. (Formerly 143, 144, American Literature I, II.)

145A. (LT) American Fiction, 1900-1950* 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
A study of how various writers of the period grapple with questions about literary history, ideology, aesthetics, and the meaning(s) of America. Works by such authors as Chopin, Wharton, Fitzgerald, Hemingway, Hurston, Faulkner, and Wright. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2. (Formerly 20th Century American Fiction, 1900-1950.)

146A. American Fiction, 1950-Present* 3 s.h.
Periodically
An exploration of how fiction since WWII engages the complexity of aesthetic and cultural challenges that have characterized the second half of the “American” century. Works by such authors as Ellison, Nabokov, Bellow, Pynchon, Morrison, DeLillo, and Erdrich. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2. (Formerly 20th-Century American Fiction, 1950 to Present.)

148. 20th-Century American Poetry* 3 s.h.
Periodically
Readings in the poets of the Modern period, such as Eliot, Pound, Frost, Moore, and Stevens, as well as an exploration of a variety of Postmodernisms, including such writers as Bishop, Roethke, Lowell, Ginsberg, Kinnell, Plath, and Rich. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2. Credit given for this course or New College HLG 15 or HLG 60E.
149. The 19th-Century American Novel* 3 s.h.
Periodically
A study of the origins and development of the 19th-century American novel in works by such writers as Cooper, Hawthorne, Melville, Stowe, Alcott, Twain, James, and Chopin. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2.

150. (CC) Native American Literature* 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Examination of the development of native American literature. Emphasis on narrative genres, such as autobiography and fiction, with some attention to poetry. The reading consists primarily of indigenous materials (to be read in English). Credit for this course or ENGL 192U, not both.

153. (LT) The Romantic Age* 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
The response of British Romantic writers—Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Mary Shelley, Percy Shelley, Byron, and Keats—to the philosophical, industrial, and political revolutions of the late 18th and early 19th centuries. Topics include natural supernaturalism, innocence and experience, social protest, and the Byronic hero. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2.

154. Seminar in the Romantic Age* 3 s.h.
Periodically
Subject is selected yearly. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2.

157. (LT) The Age of Dickens* 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Writings of the industrial and colonial age in Britain, the 19th century. Readings explore changes in social structure, education, religion, science, and everyday life in the Victorian age; works by such authors as Dickens, the Brontes, Tennyson, the Brownings, Arnold, Gaskell, Eliot, and Butler. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2.

158. Seminar in Victorian Literature* 3 s.h.
Periodically
Subject is selected yearly. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2.

159. 20th-Century British Poetry* 3 s.h.
Periodically
Poetic responses to the philosophical ideas and political and cultural events of modernism. Such poets as Hardy, Hopkins, Yeats, Eliot, Lawrence, Thomas, and Auden are studied. Particular attention is given to their development of new poetic forms and symbolism responsive to 20th-century crises of faith and the search for new certainties. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2.

165. 20th-Century British Novel* 3 s.h.
Periodically
The modern British novel, its themes and innovative forms. Novels by such authors as Conrad, Joyce, Woolf, Forster, and Lawrence are studied with an eye to what makes them representative of modernism: the interest of subjectivity, impressionism, and stream of consciousness, their treatment of alienation, politics, psychology, and sexuality. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2. Credit given for this course or New College HLG 20, not both.

166. Critical Theories and Critical Writings* 3 s.h.
Periodically
Theory and technique of literary criticism with practice in writing critical papers. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2.

167. (LT, CC) Post-Colonial Literature of South Asia* 3 s.h.
See course description, page 327.

168. (CC) Caribbean Experience in Literature* 3 s.h.
See course description, page 327.

170. Theory and Practice of Publishing* 3 s.h.
Spring
The full process of publishing from submission of a manuscript to its publication including the various phases of editing and production. A work project is used to illustrate the publication stages. Specialists from the publishing field address the class. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2. No liberal arts credit.

171. The History of Publishing in America* 3 s.h.
Fall
A comprehensive study from Colonial days to the present: early printing shops in New England, the first publishing houses, the emergence and continued existence of the by-now giant firms, the establishment of copyright laws and changes in it. How the economic, political and cultural conditions of the country affected the field of publishing and how publishing affected them. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2.

172 & 173. Book Editing* I, II 3 s.h. each
172: Fall; 173: Spring
Practices that make up the complete editing of a book: copy and manuscript editing. Production editing, proofreading, symbols, printer's marks and marking up a manuscript ready for the printer. The use of a style book. Students in ENGL 173 will edit and produce a book made up from work done by students in the creative writing workshops. Students taking the Publishing Studies concentration must take both courses. Materials fee for both courses: $25. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2. Corequisite for 173: ENGL 178.

174. Book Promotion* 3 s.h.
Spring
Various activities by which a publisher markets a book: book promotion, field sales, book retailing. Covers the development of catalogs, advertising, media promotion, field sales calls, distribution to bookstores, libraries and wholesalers. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2.

175. Editing Children's Books* 3 s.h.
Periodically
The skill of presenting fiction and nonfiction to children from the ages of four to fourteen. Included are editing picture books, how-to books, learning books, juvenile fiction and books in science. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2.

176. Popular Literature and the Mass Market* 3 s.h.
Every other year
Popular literature, past and present. The making of best sellers. An in-depth look at the making of popular trends, popular literature and popular culture. Editors from the industry visit the class. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2.

177. Magazine Editing* 3 s.h.
Periodically
Content selection, editing, makeup and production of mass circulation and popular trade magazines. Prerequisites: ENGL 16 & 2.

177A. Textbook Editing* 3 s.h.
Periodically
A study of the categories within the textbook division—various age levels and fields of study—emphasizing the editorial practices essential to a clear presentation of information. Students edit one entire manuscript including copy editing, proofreading, design and production. The nature of the market, its distribution and promotion. Prerequisites: ENGL 1 & 2.

*Open only to students who have fulfilled the English Proficiency Exam requirement.
English Language Program (ELP)

Administered by the Department of Comparative Literature and Languages. Professor Donahue, Chairperson

Dr. Greaney, Director

The English Language Program is designed for students whose native language is not English. Its purpose is to bring non-English speaking students to college-level proficiency in speaking, reading, and writing English. It is an accelerated program providing intensive study on a full-time basis. Students who are accepted into a degree-granting program may earn up to 12 semester hours of liberal arts credit. The Bachelor of Arts foreign language requirement may be fulfilled by completing those intermediate (Level II: ELP 25) and advanced (Level III: ELP 31, 35, 36) courses in the program which are designated for degree credit.

Students will be accepted into degree-granting programs upon the successful completion of the following requirements:
1) ELP courses as required, based upon the Hofstra ELP Placement Examination and the student's progress;
2) a TOEFL score of 500;
3) completion of at least four University courses including ENGL 1 and any one course from the social sciences.

Students not admitted to a degree program are not eligible to take courses other than the English Language Program courses.

For further information, contact the Admissions Office, Admissions Center, or the Director of the English Language Program.

Level I, Introductory Intensive English: an accelerated program providing intensive instruction and practice in reading, writing and speaking English for students whose native language is not English. Level I consists of two components: 1) Reading and Writing; 2) Conversation and Language Laboratory. Each component is based on a grammatical syllabus. No degree credit.

11A. Introductory Reading Comprehension 3 s.h.
Fall
Development of reading skills including vocabulary development, comprehension and study skills, and critical evaluation of written materials. No degree credit.

12A. Introductory Grammar 3 s.h.
Fall
The introduction and development of the fundamental aspects of English grammar and structure. No degree credit.

13A. Introductory Conversation 3 s.h.
Fall
Selected readings and discussions with stress on the audio-lingual aspect of the language and the development of verbal communication skills. No degree credit.

14A. Introductory Language Laboratory and Tutorial 4 s.h.
Fall
Supervised laboratory and tutorial work on specific weaknesses in spoken English. For beginning ELP students. No degree credit.

15A. Introductory Composition 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
A writing course designed to give the non-native student extensive practice in the development of expository writing skills. No degree credit.
16A. Introductory Reading and Writing 6 s.h.
See course description, page 327.

17A. Introductory Conversation, Language Laboratory and Tutorial 6 s.h.
See course description, page 327.

LEVEL II, INTERMEDIATE INTENSIVE ENGLISH: an intermediate level program providing intensive instruction and practice in reading, writing and speaking English for students whose native language is not English. Prerequisites: completion of ELP Level I and/or the appropriate satisfactory score on the Hofstra ELP Placement Examination.

21B. Intermediate Reading Comprehension 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Development of specialized reading skills through selected readings from the disciplines of the sciences, social sciences and the humanities. No degree credit.

22B. Intermediate Grammar 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Structural review and development of vocabulary and grammar at the intermediate level. No degree credit.

23B. Intermediate Oral Communication 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Development of ability to communicate orally in English through such activities as discussions and role plays. Focus is on discussion techniques such as clarification and confirmation of a message and on speech functions such as stating facts, stating or challenging opinions, or reporting information. No degree credit.

24B. Intermediate Language Laboratory and Tutorial 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Supervised laboratory and tutorial for intermediate work on specific weaknesses in spoken English. No degree credit.

25. Intermediate Composition 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Development of the student's expository writing skills including idiomatic usage and the argumentative essay.

LEVEL III, ADVANCED INTENSIVE ENGLISH: an intensive program providing instruction and practice in written and spoken English for students whose native language is not English. Prerequisite: satisfactory completion of Level II and/or the appropriate scores on the Hofstra ELP Placement Examination.

31. Advanced Reading Comprehension 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Development of reading skills. Topics range from the liberal arts to the sciences and careers, depending on the interests of the students and faculty.

32C. Workshop: Sentence Structure and Tutorial 2 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Frequent practice in writing with emphasis on the paragraph. Attention is focused on both paragraph organization (topic sentence, development of specific concrete details, coherence) and basic sentence structure (word order, tenses, agreement, punctuation). Required of Level 3 students who are not prepared for ELP 35 based upon the ELP Placement Examination or with the advice of the student's ELP 25 teacher. No degree credit.

33C. Advanced Oral Communication 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Designed for students who need to increase their fluency and communicative ability in English. Different speaking tasks include discussing, role playing, interviewing and making speeches or short oral reports. Emphasis is given to continuing development of discussion techniques and speech functions practiced in the intermediate course in addition to speech functions such as summarizing, presenting proposals and argumentation. No degree credit.

34C. English for Academic Purposes 2 s.h.
Fall
Designed to teach the non-native student skills in following lectures in English, note-taking, summarizing, paraphrasing and test taking necessary for successful participation in the American university system. In particular, this course provides practice in refining listening comprehension skills and, in part, prepares students to take the TOEFL examination. No degree credit.

35. Advanced Composition 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Designed to have non-native students achieve proficiency in essay writing on specific themes. Introduction to literary analysis using the appropriate technical vocabulary and figures of speech. Prerequisite: satisfactory completion of ELP 25 or permission of instructor.

36. Topics in American Culture 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Readings and discussions related to contemporary American society. Emphasis is on the writing of essays on current issues in American social, political and economic scenes. Prerequisite: satisfactory completion of ELP 35 or permission of instructor.

Entrepreneurship (ENTR)

Administered by the Department of Management, Entrepreneurship, and General Business. Associate Professor Smith, Chairperson

B.B.A. Specialization in Entrepreneurship:
(All specializations must have prior approval of adviser.) The requirements are: ENTR 115, 120, 125 and one of the following: ENTR 165, 170 or 185; and four 3 s.h. courses from one of the following areas: ACCT, BCIS, FIN, MGT or MKT (excluding Business Core listed on page 104) selected under advisement. See complete B.B.A. requirements, page 103.

COURSES (ENTR)
In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

115. Entrepreneurship 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
An introduction to entrepreneurship. Basic topics will include: entrepreneurship, entrepreneurs, new ventures, position in society and economy, resources, related disciplines, etc. Individual and team projects will include interviews with entrepreneurs and the development of simple business plans. Prerequisite: sophomore class standing or above.

120. Advanced Entrepreneurship Studies 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
An advanced course in entrepreneurship studies building upon the concepts introduced in ENTR 115, which deals in a comprehensive manner with planning, starting, growing and managing new ventures. Students will apply the business case method to various new ventures, develop an individual professional-level business plan using business planning software, and make an individual presentation of that plan. Prerequisites: ENTR 115; BCIS 14; junior class standing or above.
125. Corporate Venturing and Intrapreneurship 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Focus on how corporations develop new ventures and critically examine the circumstances that make it possible for employees to be entrepreneurial within a corporate context. Intrapreneurial projects will be developed. Prerequisites: ENTR 120, ACCT 101, FIN 101, MGT 101, MKT 101, junior class standing or above.

165. Research in Current Entrepreneurship Issues 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Current issues and topics in entrepreneurship are examined via the most recent academic and practitioner printed and electronic media and sources. These issues and topics will be subjected to in-depth analysis in the class sessions and in individual written assignments. Prerequisites: ENTR 125, senior class standing.

170. Entrepreneurship Consulting Project 3 s.h.
Once a year
Team-based consulting project to entrepreneur business client. Combination of class sessions, instructor-team conferences, student team meetings, research, and team-client meetings. The primary course objective is a comprehensive consulting report for the client. Prerequisites: a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in major and 3.0 overall, ENTR 125, FIN 110, MGT 110, IB 150, ACCT 102, senior class standing.

Environmental Resources

Administered by the Department of Geology. Professor Radcliffe, Chairperson

The B.S. degree in Environmental Resources: students are exposed to the conflicts between modern resource development and conservation. This interdisciplinary program prepares the student for middle management positions in earth and energy resource industries and government service.

B.S. Specialization in Environmental Resources: candidates for graduation must fulfill the following requirements:

1. The successful completion of at least 124 semester hours and a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 in work completed at Hofstra.
2. At least 62 semester hours must be completed in the liberal arts, excluding courses in geology.
3. There are two requirements that must ordinarily be completed in residence: 15 semester hours in the major field of specialization and the last 30 semester hours. The 15 semester hours need not be included within the last 30 hours.
4. And the following general requirements: Sem. Hrs.
   ENGL 1 & 2 or placement examination* 6
   Humanities electives 6
   Social science electives 6

   (The humanities and social science electives must be satisfied with approved distribution courses, see pages 85-88.)
   Foreign language: level 4, or 6 additional semester hours in humanities electives.
5. The fulfillment of the following major and additional requirements:
   38-42 semester hours in introductory courses: BIO 3, 4 or BIO 1 and 2; CHEM 3A & 4A, 3B & 4B; ECO 1, 2; GEOL 1C, 2C or 3; MATH 9 or 11; PSC 1; TPP 1 or 149; 42 semester hours in primary curriculum: BIO 114; CHEM 185 or GEOL 132; CSC 5; GEOG 60; GEOL 33, plus any 7 advanced courses in geology; MATH 10 or 19; PSC 133; ENGL 1 & 2 or equivalent*; foreign language level 4, or 6 semester hours in humanities electives.

Exercise Specialist

SEE PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT SCIENCES

Film

SEE SCHOOL OF COMMUNICATION

Finance (FIN)

Associate Professor White-Huckins, Chairperson

Professors Cebenoyan, Lyn, Nikbakht, Papaioannou, Rai; Associate Professors Bishnoi, Campbell, Kim, Krull, Viswanathan, Zychowicz; Assistant Professors Karagozoglu, Spieler.

B.B.A. Specialization in Finance: FIN 132, 160, 165 and 12 semester hours of electives in finance. (No credit given for FIN 31. With permission of department chairperson, Finance elective credit given for GBUS 170); three semester hours of economics chosen from ECO 125, 130, 132 or 142; and electives chosen under advisement.

A Minor in Finance consists of the successful completion of a minimum of 18 semester hours of course work with grades of C- or better, under faculty advisement in the Department of Finance, with at least six semester hours in residence. This includes two required courses (6 s.h.), FIN 101 and 110; two courses (6 s.h.) from the following three: FIN 132, 160 and 165; plus two finance courses (6 s.h.). A completed minor in finance will be listed on the student's transcript.

No School of Business courses may be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.

Nonbusiness majors may choose a finance minor.

No student pursuing a bachelor's degree, other than a Bachelor of Business Administration degree, may complete more than 30 semester hours of School of Business course work without permission of the School of Business Dean's Office. The student must have the appropriate form approved by and filed with the major and minor departments.

All minors must be declared at the Office of Academic Records.

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION PROGRAMS, see the Hofstra University Graduate Studies Bulletin.

* See University Degree requirements, page 74.
COURSES (FIN)

In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31. Personal Financial Planning</td>
<td>3 s.h.</td>
<td>Periodically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basics of personal finance. Types of savings and investments available and their relative merits. A survey of investment principles and problems from the point of view of personal finance. Analysis of real estate, insurance and estate planning. A discussion of charge accounts, installment accounts and various types of credit cards. No credit will be applied to the finance major or minor requirements. (Formerly 131, Personal Finance.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 101. Introduction to Finance, Financial Markets and Institutions | 3 s.h. | Fall, Spring |
| An introductory course in finance. Topics include the time value of money, risk and return, valuation of securities, the functions, organization, structure and regulation of financial institutions and markets. Overview of the globalization process, ethical, political and social, and demographic issues that apply to financial markets and institutions. Prerequisites: sophomore class standing or above, MATH 9 or above, (excluding MATH 12 and MATH 16) ECO 1, ACCT 101, QM 1. |

| 110. Fundamentals of Corporate Finance            | 3 s.h.  | Fall, Spring |
| A study of the theoretical principles and analytical techniques used for the financial evaluation of capital budgeting, capital structure and dividend policy decisions under conditions of uncertainty. Evaluation of corporate acquisitions; financial statement analysis and overview of working capital management; and study of the international dimensions of corporate finance. Overview of the influence of the globalization process, legal and regulatory, political and social, and environmental forces on corporate finance decisions and practices. Discussion of the ethical perspectives of corporate financial decisions. Prerequisites: junior class standing or above, FIN 101, ECO 2, ACCT 102. Corequisite: QM 122. |

| 111. Working Capital Management                   | 3 s.h.  | Once a year |
| Analysis of the short-term sources and uses of funds with primary emphasis on the management of short-term assets and liabilities. Topics include credit and collections, the role of banks, inventory control procedures, financial analysis, cash forecasting, payables, and investing excess cash. Impact of technology, regulations and globalization on working capital management is discussed. Prerequisite: FIN 110. |

| 123. Money and Financial Institutions             | 3 s.h.  | Fall, Spring |
| The role of money and financial institutions within the financial system. Determination of interest rates. Goals and operations of the Federal Reserve System, and the U.S. Treasury and their impact on the financial system. Study of the framework and the management of banking and nonbank financial intermediaries. Issues pertaining to the regulation, innovation, competition, and internationalization of financial institutions. Prerequisites: FIN 101, junior class standing or above. |

| 132. Security Analysis                            | 3 s.h.  | Fall, Spring |
| A study of the theories and analytical techniques used to value financial securities and assets in the markets they are traded. Valuation principles and models for securities including options and futures contracts. Theories of equilibrium asset pricing and the efficient capital markets hypothesis are discussed. Fundamental and technical analysis compared. Overview of the role of computer and information technology for investment evaluation and related securities markets. Discussion of the ethical, global, regulatory, environmental and demographic issues which impact the analysis and valuation of investments by individuals and institutional investors. Prerequisite: FIN 110. |

| 133. Portfolio Management                         | 3 s.h.  | Once a year |

| 135. Options and Futures                           | 3 s.h.  | Once a year |
| Analysis of options and futures contracts traded worldwide. Topics include the organization and structure of markets in which they are traded; ethical considerations faced by market participants; effect of recent computer advances on futures and options markets; pricing futures and options; hedging applications; the role of price discovery; and speculative strategies. Although particular emphasis is on financial futures and options, commodity futures and options are also discussed. Corequisite: FIN 132. |

| 141. Money and Capital Markets                    | 3 s.h.  | Fall, Spring |
| An in-depth analysis of the structure of domestic and international money and capital markets and the role the government plays in these markets. The role of investment bankers, brokers, and dealers in the financial markets. The characteristics of different financial instruments traded in the money and capital markets, including their relevant risk and yields. Issues pertaining to ethics, innovation, competition, and globalization of financial markets. Prerequisites: FIN 101, junior class standing or above. |

| 150. Commercial Bank Administration, Policies and Practices | 3 s.h. | Fall, Spring |
| A study of the operations and policies of commercial banks. Overview of the industry and regulatory environments. Analysis of the banking operations, and techniques for bank asset and liability management. International dimensions of banking activities; discussion of ethical and social considerations. Prerequisite: FIN 110. |

| 151, 152. Readings                                 | 1-3 s.h. | each Fall, Spring |
| Assigned readings on a tutorial basis; oral or written reports may be required. Prerequisites: FIN 110 and permission of the department chairperson. |
160. Corporate Financial Policy 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
An in-depth study of financial theory and analysis used to evaluate and set corporate financial policy in the areas of capital budgeting, capital structure, dividend distribution, corporate restructurings, and working capital management. Discussion of the role of the various firm stakeholders in influencing financial policy. The ethical, global, social and political, regulatory, and environmental issues related to corporate financial policy are also discussed. Prerequisite: FIN 110.

163. Financial Modeling 3 s.h. Emphasizes hands-on applications of modeling in corporate finance, investments, derivatives and risk management. Provides the student with a thorough understanding of applications of quantitative models in finance. Examines different approaches to building financial models through the use of real financial data. Exposes students to various sources and uses of financial data, financial information resources, and technology as they relate to financial modeling applications. Utilizes various financial software applications. Prerequisite: FIN 110. Corequisite: FIN 132.

165. Principles of International Financial Management 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Principles of financial management of firms operating in the global market. The parity relationships between interest rates, exchange rates and inflation rates are defined and emphasis placed on the techniques employed by multinational firms to borrow short and long term capital, evaluate projects on a global basis and hedge anticipated cash flows and profits against adverse exchange rate risks. The dilemma and ethical, environmental and legal issues encountered because of the divergence of goals and needs between parent and subsidiaries and between local and host governments are also examined. Prerequisite: FIN 110.

166. International Financial Markets and Investments 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Framework of the global financial markets and the development of foreign financial assets. Emphasis on the innovations and evolution of the various financial instruments and the role played by the markets. Foreign financial markets include foreign exchange markets, international bond and stock markets, international loan markets, futures and options markets and emerging securities markets. Financial instruments include Eurodollar bonds, foreign spread agreements, currency swaps and currency options and futures. Prerequisite: FIN 110.

170. Fundamentals of Insurance 3 s.h. Once a year
Basic principles underlying the field of insurance and risk management including the financial, economic, social, ethical and political ramifications of decision making in this area. An analysis of the institutional aspects of risk management, which will enable the individual or business to lessen financial loss from fortuituous causes. Prerequisite: FIN 110.
FA 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 27, 45, 46, 160, 166, 199 or 100; 3 semester hours chosen from FA 58, 59, 70, 170, 172, 173, 198; AH 3 or 5, 4 or 6, 74, 120 or 145. Professor Hilson, Adviser.

PHOTOGRAPHY: FA 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 27, 51, 170, 170A, 170E, 170G, 170H, 199; three additional semester hours in fine arts; AH 3 or 5, 4 or 6, 74; Professor Jaffe, Adviser.

SCULPTURE-JEWELRY: silversmithing (sculpture/metalry): FA 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 27, 58, 70, 199; 15 semester hours chosen from FA 59, 80A, 120, 121, 122, 123, 167; AH 3 or 5, 4 or 6, 74, 110 or 165. Associate Professor Devine and Assistant Professor Roskin, Sculpture Advisers.

NOTE: the humanities requirements may not be fulfilled by additional fine arts or art history courses.

See complete B.A. requirements, page 82.

B.S. Specialization in Fine Arts with concentrations in Ceramics, Design, Painting and Sculpture-Jewelry: candidates for graduation must fulfill the following requirements:

1. The successful completion of at least 129 semester hours and a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 in work completed at Hofstra.
2. At least 66 hours must be completed in liberal arts with no less than 60 outside the Department of Fine Arts.
3. There are two requirements that must ordinarily be completed in residence at Hofstra: 15 semester hours in the major field of specialization and the last 30 hours. The 15 semester hours need not be included within the last 30 hours.
4. The following general requirements: ENGL 1 & 2***
   Distribution course requirement: (for listing of distribution courses, see pages 85-88) 9 semester hours in the humanities: 3 hours in the creative participation category, 6 hours in the appreciation and analysis category including at least 3 hours of literature. Not more than 3 hours may be satisfied by fine arts distribution courses of the required nine; 9 semester hours in the natural sciences, mathematics/computer science: the 9 semester hours must include 3 hours in the mathematics/computer science category, 3 hours in the natural sciences category; 9 semester hours in the social science: the 9 semester hours must include 3 hours in the behavioral science and 3 hours in the history and philosophy category.
5. The fulfillment of the major requirements as listed below.

Students will concentrate their work in one of these areas:

CERAMICS: FA 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 27, 45, 58, 59, 70, 80, 81, 82, 83, 170, 180, 180A, 199; and three additional semester hours in fine arts; AH 3 or 5, 4 or 6, 74, and three additional semester hours in art history. Associate Professor Chaleff, Adviser.

DESIGN: FA 10, 11, 12 or 13, 14, 15, 27, 45, 51, 51A, 52, 52A, 102A, 102B, 102C, 102D, 158, 159G, 170, 199; three semester hours of fine arts electives; AH 3 or 5, 4 or 6, 74; three semester hours of art history electives. Professor Infield, Associate Professor Klinkowstein, Associate Professor Ocko, Advisers.

PAINTING: FA 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 27, 45, 46, 80, 160, 166, 170, 199 or 100; 3 semester hours chosen from FA 58, 59, 198; nine additional semester hours in fine arts; AH 3 or 5, 4 or 6, 74, 120 or 145. Professor Hilson, Adviser.

SCULPTURE-JEWELRY: FA 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 27, 58, 59, 70, 120, 161, 167, 199; 6 semester hours chosen from FA 121, 122, 123; twelve additional semester hours in fine arts; AH 3 or 5, 4 or 6, 74; 165 or 110. Associate Professor Devine and Assistant Professor Roskin, Sculpture Advisers.

B.S. in Ed.—Specialization in Fine Arts Education, see page 297. Associate Professor Fendrich, Departmental Adviser.

A Minor in Fine Arts consists of the successful completion of 18 s.h. in the department, at least 6 hours in residence. Any combination of fine arts courses is acceptable. Reports based on museum visits are required of students in some fine arts courses.

COURSES (FA)

In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

1. Introduction to Visual Arts I 3 s.h.
   Periodically
   Lecture and workshop exploration of concepts of painting, graphics and related two-dimensional art forms. Limited to nonfine arts majors.

5. (CP) Visual Arts: Beginning Drawing 3 s.h.
   Fall, Spring
   A basic introduction to techniques and concepts of drawing utilizing the human form as a primary resource. Limited to nonfine arts majors.

6. (CP) Introduction to Printmaking 3 s.h.
   Fall, Spring
   Printmaking, design and narrative techniques will be explored in this course. This class will investigate the nature of book structures. Assigned projects will introduce the methods and means of making fold books, pamphlets, accordion fold books and a Japanese bound book structures. A visit to a museum/printshop/or artist studio will be made in coordination with the studio part of this course. (Formerly Introduction to Graphics Arts I.)

7. Fundamentals of Visual Expression 3 s.h.
   Periodically
   Visual education through drawing experiences. Develop visual literacy and the ability to communicate ideas graphically. Studio problems exploring the relationship between perception, mental image and graphic expression are combined with a variety of drawing media and techniques. Limited to nonfine arts majors.

8. (CP) Art Concepts and Experiences 3 s.h.
   Fall, Spring
   Art concepts related to experiences in drawing, design and color. Fundamentals of drawing, design and color theory are taught in an integrated sequence to develop student's understanding of art in a studio workshop atmosphere.

9. (CP) Art Studio: Sculpture 3 s.h.
   Fall, Spring
   Introduction to the concepts and practices of the sculptor. Students model clay, carve stone or wood and assemble found objects in a sequence of projects meant to inform visual thinking and encourage expression.

10. Two-Dimensional Design I: Black and White 3 s.h.
    Fall, Spring
    Basic conceptual and studio work in principles of two-dimensional design including exploration of factors of composition, movement, texture, space, pattern, line and scale. Credit given for this course or New College CSFA 1D, not both.

* See University Degree Requirements, page 74.
204  Fine Arts

11.  
Two-Dimensional Design II: Color  
3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Continued experimentation with principles of two-dimension-  
aldesign, with special emphasis in the area of color. Studio sit-  
uation.

12.  
Three-Dimensional Design I: Concepts  
3 s.h.  
Fall  
Basic theoretical and studio work in principles of three-dimen-  
sional concepts. Spatial and formal organization is emphasized  
in a series of studio projects in various media. Credit given for  
this course or New College CSFG 4, not both.

13.  
Three-Dimensional Design II: Techniques  
3 s.h.  
Spring  
Introduction to concepts, materials, tools and techniques of the  
shop, with emphasis toward applicability in the formulation of  
three-dimensional visual thinking. A progression of projects  
explores a variety of materials and methods.

14.  
Drawing and Perception I  
3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Freehand and instrument drawing, sketching and perspective  
systems are taught in an integrated sequence intended to devel-  
op the student's awareness of the relationship between visual  
perception and drawing skills.

15.  
Drawing and Perception II  
3 s.h.  
Spring  
Continuation of 14. Freehand and instrument drawing, sketch-  
ing and perspective systems are taught in an integrated  
sequence intended to develop the student's awareness of the  
relationship between visual perception and drawing skills.  
Prerequisite: FA 14.

16.  
Drawing III: The Figure  
3 s.h.  
Fall  
Introduction to analysis and representation of the human form,  
with emphasis on its role as an aesthetic source. Prerequisite:  
FA 14. Credit given for this course or New College CSFG 3, not  
both.

17.  
Drawing IV: The Figure  
3 s.h.  
Spring  
Continued exploration of the aesthetic potential of the human  
form, with emphasis on its role as a compositional element.  
Prerequisites: FA 14, 15 or 16.

27.  
Computer Graphics  
3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Basic computer graphics are used for creative visual problem  
solving. Emphasis on visual aesthetics and features lecture,  
demonstration and a survey of the creative application to the  
design and advertising field. Prerequisite: FA 10.

30.  
Illustration  
3 s.h.  
Periodically  
A basic course introducing materials and techniques of illustra-  
tion, with emphasis on the understanding and accurate repre-  
sentation of forms and structures. Developing an eye for signif-  
icant detail is stressed in order for the student to illustrate with  
clarity. Projects include use of pencil, pen and ink, grease penci-  
l, charcoal, opaque and transparent pigments, colored inks (to  
acquaint students with the variety of graphic media) available  
for illustrative purposes. Prerequisite: FA 14.

30A.  
Biomedical Photography  
3 s.h.  
Periodically  
A photographic exploration of the macro and micro areas of the  
world with emphasis on practical experience and application.  
Attention is given to individual needs, i.e., support materials for  
research, etc. Use of microscopy, macro lenses; close-up adap-  
tors are used to produce both black and white and color pho-  
tos. Portfolio is required for grade. Prerequisite: FA 170.

45.  
Beginning Painting  
3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
An introduction to painting with emphasis on painting media,  
color theory and composition. A variety of painting techniques  
and subject matter is considered. Credit given for this course or  
New College CSFG 2, not both.

45A.  
Materials and Techniques of the Painter  
3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Lectures and demonstrations dealing with the description,  
properties and execution of egg tempera, casein, oil, acrylic  
ence, watercolor, collage and gouache painting. The student  
is expected to create original works using all the media.  
Prerequisite: FA 45.

46.  
Intermediate Painting  
3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Continuation of experiences in painting with greater emphasis  
on developing students self-expression and creativity by an in-  
depth approach and concentrated effort in an area of painting of  
special interest to the student. Prerequisite: FA 45.

47.  
Techniques of Watercolor  
3 s.h.  
Periodically  
A studio course designed for beginning and intermediate stu-  
dents in the use of the transparent water color medium.  
Materials and techniques of Western and Oriental water color  
are explored with emphasis on their inherent, unique qualities.  
This course is project oriented, focusing on the study of land-  
scapes and still life subject matter. Prerequisite: FA 45.

48.  
Life Painting  
3 s.h.  
Periodically  
A foundation course in painting from the model with emphasis  
on the portrait and figure. Includes drawing and design con-  
cepts with slide lectures, emphasizing the historical, technical  
and aesthetic concerns of life painting. Prerequisites: FA 16, 45.

51.  
Graphic Design I  
3 s.h.  
Fall  
Introduction to visual communications based on problem solv-  
ing; development of basic graphic design skills and profession-  
al practice; emphasis on typography. Prerequisites: FA 10 or 11,  
27 or instructor's permission.

51A.  
Graphic Design II  
3 s.h.  
Spring  
Continuation of 51, with emphasis on verbal-visual relation-  
ships in visual communications; class projects oriented toward  
professional application of design principles. Prerequisite: FA  
51.

52.  
Industrial Design  
3 s.h.  
Fall  
A study and application of various techniques and theories of  
3D design. Explore the creative process, develop critical think-  
ing skills, challenge limits, and produce successful design in a  
series of hand-on assignments. (formerly Fundamentals of  
Applied Design Three-Dimensional.)

52A.  
Industrial Design 2  
3 s.h.  
Spring  
A continuation of 52, for those wishing to major in industrial  
design. Along with working on model making, presentation  
and design skills, 3D computer modeling using Form-Z will be  
introduced. Lab fee: $80. Prerequisite: FA 52. (Formerly  
Fundamentals of Applied Design: Three Dimensional.)
58. **Sculpture I: Construction** 3 s.h.  
Fall  
A basic understanding of the construction approach to sculpture. Materials such as wood, metals, plastics, and ceramics are used. Various techniques of joining including welding are introduced. Lectures and museum visits supplement studio work.  
59. **Sculpture II: Modeling** 3 s.h.  
Spring  
A basic course meant to provide experience in modeling from life and other forms in such materials as clay, wax, rubber and plaster. Elements of mold making and casting are also covered. Lectures and visits will supplement studio work. Prerequisite: FA 12 or 13.  
70. **Metalsmithing—Jewelry I** 3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Study, design and construction. Techniques including silver soldering, basic forming, surface treatments, metal coloring, stone setting, and other basic dimensions of jewelry making. Aesthetic considerations are stressed.  
71. **Industrial Design 3** 3 s.h.  
Fall  
Industrial Design 3 is the exploration of the structural, material, ergonomic and aesthetic considerations involved in design. Students will use traditional and contemporary techniques with the application toward studio design projects. Prerequisite: FA 52A. (Formerly General Crafts.)  
73. **Current Gallery Developments** 1 s.h.  
Periodically  
Study and analysis of contemporary developments. Students are required to spend 45 hours in museum and gallery visits. Open to fine arts majors and others with permission of instructor.  
80. **Beginning Ceramics** 3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Study of ancient, classic and contemporary ceramics, with emphasis on hands on creative interpretation and design by the student. (Formerly Ceramics: The Potter's Wheel.)  
80A. **Intermediate Ceramics** 3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Continuation of 80 with emphasis on further development of techniques as well as increased fluency with the language of ancient, classic and contemporary ceramics. Prerequisite: FA 80. (Formerly Ceramics: Handbuilding Techniques.)  
81. **Ceramic Material Formulation and Kilns** 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Study of the physical and chemical properties of clay and glaze including their transformation by firing. Research and experimentation with clays, glazes, and kilns of various cultures, past and present. Exploration of aesthetic, formal and technical implications of ceramic materials and firing techniques. Prerequisite: FA 80 or 80A or permission of instructor. (Formerly Glaze Formulation and Surface Decoration.)  
82. **Ceramic Sculpture/Advanced Ceramics** 3 s.h.  
Once a year  
Exploration of ceramics as sculpture. Emphasis on individual creative work. In-depth research including field trips, technical log and preparatory drawings are required of students. Prerequisites: FA 80, 80A. (Formerly Ceramic Sculpture.)  
83. **Japanese Ceramics** 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
History and techniques of Japanese ceramics to enrich student’s own work. Prerequisite: FA 80 or 80A or permission of instructor.  
100. **Departmental Honors** 3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
The research for and the writing of a substantial essay in the field of fine arts or the execution and presentation of a creative project in an acceptable media. Open only to senior fine arts majors (those who have achieved better than a 3.4 cumulative average and 3.5 departmental average) who desire to graduate with departmental honors and who secure, before registration, written permission of the instructor who will supervise the project. FA 100 may be substituted for 199 by those who meet the above qualifications.  
102A. **New Media I** 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Introduces students to the conceptual and creative thinking necessary to conceive and produce new media projects. Included are rudimentary introductions to sound and image programs for the production of screen-based media like digital sound, motion graphics and Web sites. Emphasis on encouraging experimentation and imagination within focused assignment goals as a means of developing a personal aesthetic direction. Prerequisites: two of the following: FA 27, AVF 1, or MUS 157, or permission of instructor. (Formerly Multimedia Workshop.)  
102B. **New Media II, Intermediate Web Design** 3 s.h.  
See course description, page 327.  
102C. **New Media III, Intermediate Motion Graphics and Sound Design** 3 s.h.  
See course description, page 327.  
102D. **New Media IV: Advanced Screen-based Design Projects** 3 s.h.  
See course description, page 328.  
106. **Special Projects** 1-3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Independent study in two and three-dimensional forms. Projects vary from year to year. Permission of department chairperson. Limited to fine arts majors.  
120. **Metalsmithing—Jewelry II** 3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Design and construction of jewelry as a sculptural form. Techniques include lost wax centrifugal casting, advanced stone setting techniques, metal chasing, and repousse and enameling. The aesthetic merits of each student’s work is an intrinsic component in its evaluation. Prerequisite: FA 70 or permission of instructor.  
121. **Metalsmithing—Forging** 3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Fundamental design and techniques of forging metal, forming flatware, decorative sections, handles, special applications. The aesthetic merit of each student’s work is an intrinsic component in its evaluation. Prerequisite: FA 70 or permission of instructor.  
122. **Metalsmithing—Raising** 3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Fundamental design and techniques of hollow ware: raising, forming and planishing spouts, handles, bodies and box forms, hinging. The aesthetic merit of each student’s work is an intrinsic component in its evaluation. Prerequisite: FA 70 or permission of instructor.  
123. **Metalsmithing—Jewelry** 3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Design and techniques including filigree work, advanced surface treatments, engraving, enameling, stone, wood or metal...
inlay. The aesthetic merit of each student's work is an intrinsic component in its evaluation. Prerequisite: FA 120 or permission of instructor.

158. Graphic Design III 3 s.h.
See course description, page 328.

159G. Graphic Design IV 3 s.h.
Spring
Further comprehensive design projects exploring specific areas of graphic design, including design research, proposal writing and presentation. Internships inside and outside the University are encouraged in this and all further graphic design courses. Prerequisites: FA 51, 51A, 158.

160. Painting Workshop I 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
A continuation of 46. A studio course to provide advanced students with the means to express their own ideas in the most suitable painting medium. Prerequisites: FA 45, 46.

161. Sculpture IV: Workshop 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Advanced construction. Prerequisite: FA 58.

165. Painting Workshop II 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
A studio course to provide advanced students with the means to express their own ideas in the most suitable painting medium. Prerequisites: FA 45, 46 and 160.

167. Sculpture V: Workshop in Advanced Modeling 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Prerequisites: FA 58, 59.

170. Basic Photography 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Introduction to photography. Course covers the aesthetic and technical aspects of black and white photography including 35mm camera technique, film processing and development of photographs in the darkroom. Weekly assignments, class critiques of student work, and slide lectures on photography are given. Students must have an adjustable 35mm camera capable of manual controls, and buy film, paper and some materials. Not open to first year students. Prerequisite for fine arts majors only: FA 10. (Formerly FA 161.)

170A. Intermediate Photography 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Advanced techniques and aesthetics of black and white printing and developing. Using 11" x 14" fiber paper (or larger), students learn to make the fine print. Opportunity for experimentation with technique, form and content. Exploration of different films, papers, toners. Students are encouraged to develop a personal vision. Assignments, class critiques and discussions on historical/contemporary photographers and issues. Prerequisite: FA 170 or permission of instructor.

170B. Advanced Photography 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Periodically
For fine arts majors interested in pursuing individual projects. Emphasis on individual creativity, developing and refining a personal style. Students are expected to produce a professional-level portfolio with a consistent vision. Individualized reading assignments. Class discussion of contemporary issues. Prerequisite: FA 170A or permission of instructor.

170E. Documentary Photography 3 s.h.
Once a year
Students photograph extended projects that tell a story and convey the texture of people's lives. They learn how to be keen observers of events and visually interpret the world around them. This course covers technical, aesthetic and practical considerations of shooting 'on location.' Much of the work takes place in New York City or on Long Island. Class critiques and slide lectures from current and historical documentary photography. Prerequisite: FA 170 or permission of instructor. (Formerly FA 170E. Location Photography.)

170F. Color Printing from Color Negatives 3 s.h.
See course description, page 328.

170G. The Portrait—Studio Photography I 3 s.h.
Fall
Introduction to studio photography and portraiture. Basic principles and techniques of daylight, tungsten and strobe lighting. Students learn how to light and photograph people. A variety of approaches are explored from traditional to experimental. Use of an assortment of studio tools, black and white, color films. Students have access to the studio. Weekly assignments given as well as freedom to pursue individual ideas. Class critique of student work; slide lectures from historical/contemporary portraiture. Prerequisite: FA 170A. (Formerly FA 170G. Photography People: The Portrait.)

170H. Large Format Camera 3 s.h.
Every other Spring
This is a large format photography class using the 4" x 5" studio view camera and traveling field cameras, strobe, and tungsten lighting. Aesthetic and technical problem solving using fine art and commercial applications. Creative work centers on still life, but may also include architectural, landscape, and portraits. Students develop the 4" x 5" negative, print on 11" x 14" and 16" x 20" paper, shoot color transparency and Polaroid films. Access to studio; assignments, class critiques slide lectures. Prerequisite: FA 170F or permission of the instructor. (Formerly FA 170H.)

171. Alternative Photographic Processes 3 s.h.
Once a year
This course explores alternatives to the traditional silver print. Aesthetic and visual sensitivity, individual creativity and experimentation are encouraged, along with the development of photographic skills and techniques. Among the methods explored are toning, Polaroid transfers, hand coloring, Kodakite film, liquid photographic emulsion on art paper, collage and other processes. Prerequisite: FA 170 or permission of instructor. (Formerly Photo-Graphic.)

172. Relief Printing 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
This course will introduce the basic tools and aesthetics of relief printing, a process of transferring ink from a raised surface. Using waterbased inks we will create works using cardboard, linoleum and wood. The historical significance of this area of the print will be discussed and investigated. A visit to a museum/printshop/artist studio will be made in coordination with the studio portion of this course. (Formerly Wood-Block Printing.)

173. Etching 3 s.h.
Once a year
A comprehensive course including intaglio-printing processes such as drypoint, etching, aquatint, soft ground, lift ground and engraving to develop critical awareness and sensitivity to line and value and expressive elements in printmaking.

180. Advanced Ceramic Workshop I 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Investigation of three dimensional form and design through fabrication with clay. Prerequisites: FA 80, 80A, 82 or permission of instructor.
180A. Advanced Ceramic Workshop II 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Investigation of three dimensional form and design through fabrication with clay. Prerequisites: FA 80, 80A, 82, 180 or permission of instructor.

198. New York Seminar 3 s.h.
Periodically
Examination of the development of contemporary art in New York from 1945 to the present with emphasis on the past ten years. Classes meet at Hofstra and at museums, galleries, artists’ studios and other locations where major traditional and transitional trends may be studied. Two formal essays and seminar attendance are required. Not open to freshmen.

199. Senior Project 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Individual supervised research project in student's major area including seminar analyses. Project is to be chosen with the approval of the instructor. Registration is limited to approved fine arts majors.

Foreign Languages

SEE COMPARATIVE LITERATURE AND LANGUAGES, PAGE 157; FRENCH, PAGE 208; ITALIAN, PAGE 232; SPANISH, PAGE 310.

Foundations of Education (FDED)

Administered by the Department of Foundations, Leadership and Policy Studies.

Professor Osterman, Chairperson and Director

Professors Barnes, Kottkamp, Shakeshaft; Associate Professor Duarte; Assistant Professor Scott.

A number of undergraduate courses are available in Foundations of Education, all of which may be taken as electives or as part of the requirements for the Educational Studies minor. For a description of the minor program, see page 173.

COURSES (FDED)

In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

110. History of American Education 3 s.h.
Every other year
The development of schooling in the context of the history of American education. Includes the development of textbooks and curriculum, educational ideas and practices, and proposals for reform.

111. The American School 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
This course examines the school as an institution shaped by political, professional, economic, and social units. We examine these units as both distinct and intersecting elements that contribute to the social, philosophical, and historical lens. Hypotheses and analytical tools from a variety of the social sciences are employed as means of exposing and interpreting central features of the American public educational system. May be applied toward liberal arts credit.

112. Politics of Education 3 s.h.
Every other year
This course offers students the opportunity to explore, synthesize and develop a critical understanding of the politics of education. Through an examination of political theory in education, the political structure of the American education system, and selected educational policy issues, students will gain insight into the political quality of American society more generally. May be applied toward liberal arts credit. Same as PSC 112.

114. The Education of America’s Minority Groups 3 s.h.
Every other year
Analysis of the education afforded to minority groups, focusing on four major factors: (1) the response of the dominant American society to particular minority groups; (2) the educative milieu of the minority group including attention to family patterns, cultural values and the establishment of ethnic institutions; (3) the schooling provided to minority group members; and (4) the problem of intergroup education in the schools. The primary mode of inquiry will be through the several social and behavioral sciences.

115. Introduction to Sociology of Education 3 s.h.
Every other year
An examination of education as an institution using sociological concepts and research as the basic tools of exploration. May be applied toward liberal arts credit. Credit given for this course or SOC 101, not both.

120. Aesthetics and Education 3 s.h.
Fall
Examination of selected views about the nature and meaning of aesthetic experience, and the relationship between the educative values of aesthetic experience and schooling. Problems of pedagogy in connection with aesthetic education are considered. Students are required to attend concerts, exhibits and dramatic events.

121. Existentialism and Education 3 s.h.
Every other year
Analysis of some important aspects of the existentialist position as developed by selected representative spokesmen with emphasis on educational implications.

127. Introduction to Philosophy of Education* 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Examination of the philosophic dimension of key educational ideas over time and exploration of the philosophical issues and assumptions involved in various classroom practices in the past and present. May be applied toward liberal arts credit.

129. Current Problems in Education 3 s.h.
Periodically
Critical examination of problems and issues—political, social, economic, religious, ideational, etc.—significant to education in contemporary democratic society.

130. Topics in the History of American Education 3 s.h.
Periodically
Historical studies of important themes and selected issues in education such as higher education, academic freedom, minority groups, and religion and education.

131. Anthropology and Education 3 s.h.
Every other year
Same as ANTH 131. May be applied toward liberal arts credit.

*FDED 127 is an introductory course in philosophy of education. Students with more than an introductory course in philosophy should consult a Foundation of Education adviser about substitutions.
155, 156. Seminar 3 s.h. each
Periodically
Content varies and students should obtain information about the area of focus for a given semester before registering for the seminar. These seminars are designed to take advantage of the special competence of visiting professors and to facilitate special attention to particularly timely problems and issues, or issues of special concern to a specific group of students or faculty.

161, 162. Reading 1-3 s.h. each
Fall, Spring
Individual oral and written reports on a mutually determined reading or research program. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

Foundations, Leadership and Policy Studies (FLPS)

Areas of specialization are Administration and Policy Studies, Educational Administration, Educational Studies, and Foundations of Education. These areas are listed alphabetically.

Professor Osterman, Chairperson

French (FREN)

Administered by the Department of Romance Languages and Literatures. Professor Cao, Chairperson

Professors Powell, Schwab, Associate Professor Jean; Assistant Professor Loucif.

B.A. SPECIALIZATION IN FRENCH: 30 hours in the language and literature beyond FREN 4, distributed as follows: 21 credits in courses numbered 100-139 including FREN 114A, 115A and 116A, and 9 credits in courses numbered 140 and above, three of which must be in literature. An additional three credits of advanced literary study is required. It is recommended that French majors fulfill their additional three credits of literary study by taking a course in comparative literature.

Credit in a language course cannot be given to a student who has already earned credit for a higher-numbered course in the same language when the course numbers in question indicate level of comprehension and ability in the introductory and intermediate study of that language.

NOTE: language laboratory work is required in all modern foreign language courses on the 1, 2, 2R, 3, 4 level.

See complete B.A. requirements, page 82.

Both major and minor programs are supervised by a full-time faculty member of French, selected by the student.

A Minor in French consists of 18 semester hours above FREN 3, at least 6 hours in residence, including FREN 114 and 111, and at least 6 hours from culture (FREN 103A, 110, 113, 121, 122, 123, 124, 130A (1 s.h.). While students are strongly encouraged to take FREN 107 each semester after FREN 4, only 1 credit can be applied to the minor.

PI DELTA PHI: a national French honor society, see page 78.

TEACHING OF HIGH SCHOOL FRENCH, see page 300.

FOR SUMMER STUDY IN FRANCE, see International Study, page 20.

LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION, see end of French course listings.

COURSES (FREN)

In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

1. Elementary French 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring, Summer
Fundamentals of structure, sound system and vocabulary building for effective communication: speaking, understanding, reading and writing techniques are introduced.

1A. Intensive Beginning French 6 s.h.
Periodically
Intensive exposure to the materials of the first year of language study is covered in one semester. Credit not given for both 1A and 1 and/or 2.

2. Elementary French 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring, Summer
Sequel to FREN 1. Continued development of the fundamentals of structure, sound system and vocabulary building for effective communication and understanding. Speaking, understanding, reading and writing techniques are further developed. Prerequisite: FREN 1 or equivalent.

2B. French as a Second Romance Language 3 s.h.
Fall
An accelerated course which presents the material of FREN 1 and 2 in one semester. Designed specifically for students who are studying French as their second romance language. Prerequisite: advanced study of Spanish, Italian, Portuguese, Latin or special permission of instructor.

2R. Review of Elementary French 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Intended for students who have had two years of French in high school, but who need review of the basics from FREN 1 and 2 before enrolling in FREN 3. No credit given for either FREN 1 or 2 if credit received for FREN 2R.

3. Intermediate French 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring, Summer
Continued development of the fundamentals of structure, sound system, vocabulary building for effective communication and understanding. Speaking, understanding, reading and writing techniques are further developed. Prerequisite: FREN 2 or 2R or equivalent.

3A. Intensive Intermediate French 6 s.h.
Periodically
Intensive exposure to materials of the second year of language study. Prerequisite: FREN 1A, 2 or 2R. Credit given for 3A or 3 but not both and 3A or 4 but not both.

4. Intermediate French 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring, Summer
Places emphasis on attaining an integrated performance in speaking, listening, reading and writing at a high intermediate level of proficiency. Students are able to handle communicative tasks successfully and to write several paragraphs on a variety of topics with reasonable accuracy. Prerequisite: FREN 3 or equivalent.

101. Intermediate French Grammar 1 s.h.
Periodically
Five weeks of intensive work designed for students who have finished FREN 4 and want to take courses on the advanced French level. This mini-course prepares them to read and write more efficiently and progress more gainfully in courses numbered 105, 109, 110, 111, 112. To be taken prior to or simulta-
neously with 105 and/or 109. May not be taken with or after 111 and beyond. Prerequisite: FREN 4.

102. Introductory Conversation 1 s.h. Periodically
Five weeks of intensive work on oral expression for students who have finished FREN 4 and wish to develop the ability to communicate orally with increasing fluency before going on to advanced courses. May be taken by itself or in conjunction with the other mini-courses 101, 130A, 138 and/or 105. May not be taken with or after 109, 100 or any other higher numbered course. Attendance is mandatory. Prerequisite: FREN 4.

102A. Practical Translation 1 s.h. See course description, page 328.

103A. Readings in Business I 3 s.h. Fall
Readings of French texts taken from standard business works and from contemporary business publications and materials. Concentration on the business terminology of France and Canada. Prerequisite: FREN 105 or 111 or 112, or permission of instructor.

105. Advanced Reading 3 s.h. Fall
Development of reading skills. While the foreign language, spoken and written, will be the basis of classwork and written assignments, the course will aim at attaining the stage of liberated reading. Prerequisite: FREN 4 or equivalent.

107. Individualized French Aural-Oral Development 1/2 s.h. Fall, Spring
Exercises in the language laboratory. One 25-minute private session weekly with instructor. Prerequisite: FREN 4, or equivalent.

NOTE: may not be used to satisfy the language requirement; course may be repeated, but a maximum of 3 s.h. of this course may be applied toward the B.A. degree. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only. No credit toward French major.

109. Conversational French 3 s.h. Periodically
The student will develop ability to organize ideas, feelings, concepts and impart information through oral French. Topics for discussion chosen by students and instructor will be based upon appropriate classic and current materials. Direct experiences such as field trips and movies will be encouraged. Attendance is mandatory. Prerequisite: FREN 4.

110. Advanced Conversation 3 s.h. Summer
Topics for discussion range from the literary to the sociological, from the cultural and aesthetic to the personal. Background readings may be classical or contemporary. Field trips are encouraged. Attendance is mandatory.

111. Advanced French Grammar 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Thorough review and refinement of the student's knowledge of French grammar and structure. Systematic exercises, compositions and illustrative analysis of reading passages.

112. French Composition 3 s.h. Spring
Designed to improve the student's ability to write correct French. Stylistic and linguistic studies of selected texts. Exercises in French composition, outside readings.

113. French Civilization 3 s.h. Spring
A survey of French culture through its arts and letters, scientific contributions and the development of its political and social institutions. Extensive use of audio-visual materials.

114A. Introduction to French Literature I 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Designed to foster literary appreciation through the analysis of texts from the Chanson de Roland through Corneille's Cid. Introduction to the basic vocabulary of literary analysis and to the French technique of "explication de texte." Prerequisites: FREN 105, 109 or 110, 111 or 112.

115A. Introduction to French Literature II 3 s.h. Periodically
Introduction to French literature from the Classic Period to the early Romantics (mid-17th century to mid-19th century). Continued development of literary analysis through the method of "explication de texte." Prerequisite: FREN 114A. (Formerly 115; 115A, 116A.)

116A. Introduction to French Literature III 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Introduction to French literature from the late Romantics through the Realists to the present time. Continued development of literary analysis through the method of "explication de texte." Prerequisite: FREN 114A. (Formerly 115A, 116A.)

120. Provence Today 3 s.h. Summer
Participation in the life of Provence through contact with artists, artisans, professionals, etc., as well as museums, cultural events and historical sites. Preparatory sessions and follow-up meetings to help students evaluate their experience. Prerequisite: FREN 4 or permission. Given as part of the Summer in France Program.

121. The Francophone Experience in Sub-Saharan Africa 3 s.h. See course description, page 328.

122. The Francophone Experience in North Africa 3 s.h. See course description, page 328.

123. The Francophone Experience in the Caribbean 3 s.h. See course description, page 328.

124. Culture et Littérature Québécoises (Culture and Literature of Quebec) 3 s.h. See course description, page 328.

130A. Aspects of French Culture 1 s.h. See course description, page 328.

138. Intermediate French Phonetics 1 s.h. Fall, Spring
A five-week intensive study and practice of French phonetics for the intermediate student. Prerequisite: FREN 4. May not be taken concurrently with or following FREN 165.
140, 141, 142. Readings in French
Fall, Spring
140. 1 s.h.
141. 1 s.h.
142. (LT) 3 s.h.
Individualized reading courses to permit the student to pursue topic of special interest. Ordinarily open only to seniors. Prerequisite: permission of department chairperson.

144. History of the French Language
1 s.h.
Periodically
A five-week intensive course in French philology. Emphasis on the development of the French vowel and verb system. Previous study of Latin is helpful. Prerequisites: intermediate or advanced French phonetics; FREN 111, 114A or permission.

145. French Transformational Grammar
1 s.h.
See course description, page 328.

Prerequisite for advanced literature courses numbered above 150: 114A or 115A.

151. (LT) Satire in Various Genres
3 s.h.
Periodically
Study of satire attempts to determine how satirical expression in diverse works of the modern period differs from that in the earlier period. Focuses on differences as may occur in such texts by Voltaire and those by Ionesco.

155. (LT) Love Literature through the Ages
3 s.h.
Periodically
The theme of love—literary treatment and attitudes revealed in representative works from its romantic courtly expression in the 12th century (Tristan et Isolde) to its anti-romantic manifestations in the 20th century.

160. Translation
3 s.h.
Periodically
Introduction to the theory of translation and the contrastive structures of English and French. Extensive work in translating from French into English as well as exercises in translating English into French. Texts used for translation come from journalism, nonfiction and literature, and focus on culture-specific traits as revealed through language. Prerequisites: FREN 111 or 112; 114A, each with a minimum grade of B, or permission.

162. (LT) Workshop in the French Theater
3 s.h.
Periodically
Systematic study of the traditions of French theater from the Middle Ages to the modern day. Regular classroom scene study. Students read texts from a literary and a dramatic perspective. Emphasis on the critical reading of a dramatic text as well as phonetic and gestural interpretation of written texts. Students present a final dramatic project in pairs or groups. Prerequisites: FREN 109 or 110 or 138, and 114A, or permission of instructor.

165. French Phonetic Development
3 s.h.
Summer
Systematic study of sounds and intonation patterns. Class sessions will include explanation of the formation of sounds and the phonology rules as well as group exercises. Regular laboratory sessions will be assigned to drill and reinforce classroom work. Weekly phonetic dictations and tape recordings will check student’s progress in acquiring the correct speech habits necessary for effective communication. Prerequisites: FREN 109 or 110, FREN 111 or 112.

166. Advanced French Grammar and Phonetics
3 s.h.
Summer
In-depth review of the structure of the French language with focus on problems of phonetics, phonology, morphology and syntax. Special attention will be paid to oral expression and to elements of diglossia encountered in everyday communication. Class time will be devoted to drills, exercises and presentations prepared by the students. Prerequisite: FREN 111 or 112. Usually given as part of the Summer in France Program.

172. (LT) The Theater of Corneille, Racine and Moliere
3 s.h.
Periodically
Origin and development of the 17th-century classical theater. Love and honor in tragedy, farce to high comedy in Moliere as revealed through discussions of selected works by the three playwrights.

183. (LT) Society Under Attack
3 s.h.
Periodically
Social criticism, reformist doctrines, moral and idealist tendencies from the Philosophes through the Existentialists.

191. From Romanticism to Symbolism
3 s.h.
Periodically
The 19th-century development of Romanticism and Symbolism as revealed in the theater and in poetry from Victor Hugo to Baudelaire, Rimbaud and Mallarme.

192. (LT) 19th-Century French Novel and Short Story
3 s.h.
Periodically
Topics selected from the following: the romantic novel, realism and naturalism in the novel, the novel and history, the short story in the 19th century.

195. (LT) Modern French Theater
3 s.h.
Periodically
Exploration of major dramatic theories and techniques since the romantic age. Reading of representative works from Musset to Ionesco and Arrabal.

196. (LT) Modern French Poetry
3 s.h.
Periodically
Major poets and poetic movements of the 20th century from Valery, Dada and surrealism through Prevert, Cocteau, St. John Perse, Michaux, Ponge, Emanuel, et al.

197. (LT) 20th-Century French Novel and Short Story
3 s.h.
Periodically
Topics selected from the following: the first generation, up to World War I, novels of childhood and adolescence, novels of the human condition, the “new novel.”

198. (LT) Littérature Québécoise (Literature of Quebec)
3 s.h.
See course description, page 328.

199. Honors Essay
3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
The research for and the writing of a substantial essay in the field of French language and literature. Open only to senior French majors who desire to graduate with departmental honors and who secure, before registration, written permission of the instructor who will supervise the essay.

Literature in Translation (FRLT): 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 52, 60, 120, 121.

41. (LT) Me, Myself, and I: Autobiographical Expressions from the French
3 s.h.
Periodically
An investigation of various forms of lifewriting translated from French, including autobiography, memoirs, diary, and correspondence. Texts, read in English, represent a wide variety of writings by women and men, from the Renaissance through the eighteenth century, from Francophobia as well as from metropolitan France.
42. (LT) Heroines Exotic and Erotic: Romantic Women in 19th-Century French Narrative Prose 3 s.h.
Periodically
Critical examination of certain tenets of Romanticism as they reflect and form images of women in 19th-century French narrative prose. The impact and continuing influence of these images of femininity on contemporary ideals of womanhood are analyzed. Readings include texts by major 19th-century French novelists like Sand, Stendhal, Balzac, Flaubert, etc. All works are read in English. Prerequisite: sophomore standing or above.

43. (LT, CC) Decolonizing the Mind: Contemporary Literature from Africa to Southeast Asia 3 s.h.
Periodically
Examination of literary voices from Francophone countries including Senegal, Algeria, Tunisia. Topics include decolonization and the African identity, the search for self, the contradictions of life in the colonies and racism. Readings include works by Mernni, Ben Jelloun, Snow-Fall, Senghor. All works are read and discussed in English. (Formerly Decolonizing the Mind: Contemporary Literature from Africa, Southeast Asia, and the Caribbean; Decolonizing the Mind: Contemporary Literature from Africa and the Caribbean; Decolonizing the Mind: Francophone Literature from Africa and the Caribbean.)

44. Major Works of French Literature to 1800 3 s.h.
Periodically
Selected from among major authors of France from the middle ages to the 18th century. No credit toward major in French but may be used to fulfill part of the B.A. language or humanities requirement. All works are read and discussed in English.

45. Major Works of French Literature Since 1800 3 s.h.
Periodically
Selected from among major authors of France of the 19th and 20th centuries. No credit toward major in French but may be used to fulfill part of the B.A. language or humanities requirement. All works are read and discussed in English.

46. (LT) Sex, Gender and Love in 20th-Century French Prose 3 s.h.
Periodically
Selected narrative and experimental texts examined to show the deconstruction and evolution of traditional concepts of sex, gender and love in 20th-century French literature. Gender reading techniques constitute the principal methodological approach, along with close textual analysis. Readings include works by Andre Gide, Colette, Simone de Beauvoir, Marguerite Duras, Luce Irigaray, Julia Kristeva, Monique Wittig and Jean Genet. All works are read and discussed in English.

47. (LT) French Literature and the World of Music 3 s.h.
Periodically
Study of the intersection of narrative and musical phenomena as manifested in the French literary tradition. No formal musical knowledge required but a sensitivity to musical and literary forms and techniques is exploited and formalized. Texts represent French literature from the Middle Ages to modern day. All works are read and discussed in English.

48. (LT) The Knightly Heritage in French Literature 3 s.h.
Periodically
Examination of the knightly themes established in the 12th-century courtly romances Ywain and Tristan and Iseut, and their various embodiments in major literary works of the 17th and 18th centuries: the “splendid century” of French Classicism, and the age of Enlightenment and pre-Romanticism. Readings include works by Chrétien de Troyes, Corneille, Racine, Lafayette, Prévost, Voltaire, Stael. All works are read and discussed in English.

49. (LT) Irony in Modern French Literature 3 s.h.
Periodically
Examination of post-Nietzschean French literature showing the failure of the romantic ideal and the virtual impossibility of attaining and maintaining a heroic status for the modern protagonist. While archetypal criticism is the principal means of approaching the works, other methods are encouraged. Literary works by Gide, Malraux, Sartre, Giraudoux, Camus, Ionesco, Beckett, Robbe-Grillet and the surrealists. Critical theory by Northrup Frye. All works are read and discussed in English.

50. (LT, CC) Reconstructing French Caribbean Identities 3 s.h.
See course description, page 328.

52. (LT) Sovereignty and Quebec: A Literary and Cultural Perspective 3 s.h.
See course description, page 328.

60. Modern French Feminist Thought 3 s.h.
Periodically
Exploration of 20th-century French feminism through works of theory and literature. No credit toward French major but may be used to fulfill part of the B.A. language requirement. All works are read and discussed in English.

120, 121. Special Topics in French Literature and Civilization 3 s.h. each
120: January, Spring; 121: Once a year
Movements, ideas and issues of special interest such as Dada and surrealism, the rebel and the outsider in modern French literature, history and literature; the idea of Utopia, etc. May be repeated when topics vary. No credit toward French major, but may be used to fulfill part of the B.A. language requirement. All works are read and discussed in English.

General Business (GBUS)
Administered by the Department of Management, Entrepreneurship, and General Business. Associate Professor Smith, Chairperson

NONBUSINESS MAJORS MAY CHOOSE A MINOR IN GENERAL BUSINESS that is designed for those students who are interested in entering the profit or not-for-profit job market. This minor consists of the successful completion of a minimum of 18-19 semester hours of course work with grades C- or better, under faculty advisement by the Department of Management, Entrepreneurship, and General Business; and with the approval of that department chairperson; with at least 9 semester hours in residence. The requirements are any six of the following courses: ACCT 101, BCIS 14, FIN 101, IB 150, LEGL 20, MGT 101, MKT 101, QM 1. See course listings for prerequisites.

A completed minor in general business will be listed on the student's transcript.

No School of Business courses may be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.

No student pursuing a bachelor's degree other than a Bachelor of Business Administration degree may complete more than 30 semester hours of School of Business course work without permission of the School of Business Dean's Office. The student must have the appropriate form approved by and filed with the major and minor departments.

All minors must be declared at the Office of Academic Records.
COURSES (GBUS)

In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

1. **Foundations of Business**  
   Fall, Spring  
   An overview of business functions in the context of the overall business environment. Concepts from all fields of business including management, marketing, finance, accounting, business computer information systems, international business and business law. The impact of societal, political, legal and ethical considerations is emphasized. Note: designed as an orientation course for nonbusiness students or for business students who have not chosen their majors. May not be used to satisfy management elective specialization requirements.

151, 152. **Readings in Business Administration**  
   1-3 s.h. each  
   Periodically  
   Assigned readings for undergraduate students on a tutorial basis. Oral or written reports may be required. Prerequisites: six credits in a student’s major and permission of department chairperson.

157, A-Z. **Seminar: Special Topics in General Business**  
   3 s.h.  
   Periodically  
   An advanced in-depth treatment of special topics. Current topics are explored through a variety of methods, such as lectures, projects and case studies. Prerequisites: MGT 101, junior class standing or above, and any additional prerequisites as stated in the course schedule. As individual subjects are selected, each is assigned a letter (A-Z) which is affixed to the course number. Students may take up to two of these courses to fulfill their major requirements so long as each seminar has a different letter designation.

165. **Managing International Development**  
   3 s.h.  
   Periodically  
   Explore the strategic role of corporate and government planners performing in regional industrial development. Interdisciplinary consideration is given to effective policy development and implementation in emerging markets (different regions could be offered each semester). Examples include the United States and other geographic areas. Problems of specific industries are examined. Prerequisites: MGT 101, QM 1 or equivalent, and junior class standing or above. (Formerly MGT 125, Industrial Development; MGT 165, Managing Industrial Development.)

170. **Small Business Administration**  
   Fall, Spring  
   Advanced seminar in theory and practice of management and consulting; student groups with varied business majors assist local businesses under faculty guidance; periodic student and instructor project discussion; groups develop final written analysis and recommendations. Prerequisites: A minimum grade point average of 3.0 overall, MGT 110, MKT 101, ACCT 102, BCIS 10 or 14, FIN 101 or permission of department chairperson.

180. **Business Policy and Strategy**  
   Fall, Spring  
   A capstone course enabling students to integrate functional area knowledge in order to effect managerial decisions and assume leadership roles in organizations. Theory and concepts are applied using both case analysis and a computer-based business simulation. Topics include: elements of the strategic planning process, such as strategy formulation and implementation; ethics and corporate social responsibility; corporate, business, and functional-level strategy; the relationship between strategy and organizational structure; and strategic control and reward systems. Prerequisites: business majors with senior class standing and MGT 101, FIN 101, MKT 101. (Formerly Seminar: Business Policy.)

180H. **Business Policy and Strategy - Honors**  
   3 s.h.  
   Once a year  
   An honors version of the Zarb School of Business’ capstone course enabling students to integrate functional area knowledge in order to effect managerial decisions and assume leadership roles in organizations. Theory and concepts are applied using both case analysis (in which the actual companies’ top executives participate) and a complex computer-based business simulation. Topics include: elements of the strategic planning process, such as strategy formulation and implementation; ethics and corporate social responsibility; corporate, business, and functional-level strategy; the relationship between strategy and organizational structure; and strategic control and reward systems. Significant written and oral communication skills are emphasized. Prerequisites: business majors with senior class standing and MGT 101, FIN 101, MKT 101. Students must have successfully completed 88 or more credits before entering this course. Students must be enrolled in the University Honors College or have a 3.4 GPA and the permission of the department chair to enroll in this course. Satisfies same B.B.A. requirements as regular sections of GBUS 180. (Formerly Seminar: Business Policy-Honors.)

Geography (GEOG)

Administered by the Department of Economics/Geography. Professor Guttmann, Chairperson

Associate Professors Saff, Wiley; Assistant Professor Rodrigue.

B.A. Specialization in Geography: a minimum of 27 semester hours in geography including GEOG 1, 2, and 191; ECO 165 and GEOL 1C may be included in these 27 semester hours. Fifteen semester hours in a cognate field selected from anthropology, economics, history, political science, philosophy, sociology, biology, geology, mathematics or international business. Students with approval of the department may select an interdepartmental cognate field. Also required, three semester hours of statistics.

See complete B.A. requirements, page 82.

A Minor in Geography consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours of geography, at least six hours in residence.

COURSES (GEOG)

In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

NOTE: GEOG 1 and 2 are not prerequisites for other geography courses.

1. **World Regional Geography**  
   3 s.h.  
   Periodically  
   An introductory course that offers students an overview of the major regions of the world, their characteristics, and the contemporary human and environmental issues and challenges faced by each. The course is organized along lines of economic development, with coverage of the more developed regions preceding that of less developed parts of the world. (Formerly Environment and Society.)
2. (BH) Human Geography 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Human geography focuses on how society drives environmental/geographical issues. This course is an in-depth investigation of the key sub-fields of human geography, such as: Population Geography (demography and migration), Political Geography (nation states), Economic Geography (the structure and location of economic activities), Cultural Geography (the world’s major cultural regions) and Urban and Regional Geography (the structure of cities and their hinterlands). Each of these subdisciplines are examined to show how they enhance our spatial understanding of the world. This course is a requirement for geography majors and complements GEOG 3.

3. (BH) Geographic Systems: An Introduction to Topical Geography 3 s.h.  
Once a year  
An introduction to a variety of geographic systems around the world and to methods used by geographers to study them. Course provides students with the conceptual basis for understanding and interpreting a wide variety of world events and the relationships that exist among world regions. Focus is on topics rather than on regions. Students examine different aspects of geography, ranging from the study of physical landscape to many of the human geographic sub-disciplines such as political geography and population.

60. Introduction to Geographic Information Systems 3 s.h.  
See course description, page 328.

80. (BH) Transport Geography 3 s.h.  
See course description, page 328.

100. Honors Essay 3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Research for and the writing of a substantial essay in the field of geography. Open only to senior geography majors who are eligible for and desire to graduate with departmental honors and who secure, before registration, written permission of the department chairperson.

102. (BH) Population, Resources and Environment 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Analyzes the relationships among population growth, factors influencing human migration, resource distribution and utilization, and the environmental impact of the human presence at various geographic scales ranging from local to global.

103. (BH) Urban Geography 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Introduction to the key features of urban geography, including the distribution, structure and hierarchy of towns and cities, the economic basis for cities, the growth of world cities, urban policy and urban problems, and urban and regional planning. While the scope is global, the emphasis is on the development of the United States urban landscape. (Formerly Towns and Cities.)

104. Special Topics in Geography 3 s.h.  
See course description, page 329.

106. (BH) Urbanization in the Developing World 3 s.h.  
See course description, page 329.

110. (BH) Geography of the United States and Canada 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Geographic factors affecting the exploration, settlement, population distribution, land use, and economic development of the United States and Canada.

113C. (CC) The Geography of East and Southeast Asia 3 s.h.  
See course description, page 329.

122. (BH) Western Europe 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Analysis of the geographic factors affecting the history and development of Western Europe and its parts. Attention is given to the problems and goals of the European Economic Community (E.E.C.) and the European Free Trade Association (E.F.T.A.).

123. (BH) Eastern Europe and the Republics of the Former Soviet Union 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Study of the environment and peoples of the republics of the former U.S.S.R. and Yugoslavia, and of Poland, the Baltic states, Czech Republic, Slovakia, Hungary, Romania, Bulgaria and Albania. Emphasis on past territorial changes and recent social, economic and political transitions. (Formerly U.S.S.R. and East Central Europe.)

131. Japan 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Description and analysis of the geographic aspects of the modernization of Japan, with emphasis on the economic, population and urban geography of the country.

135. (BH) Economic Geography 3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Theory and analysis of the location of economic activities; distribution and hierarchy of central places; land use; delineation, structure and growth of economic regions. May be used towards the 30 semester hours in economics required of economics majors.

140. (BH, CC) Geography of Latin America 3 s.h.  
See course description, page 329.

141. (BH) Geography of the Caribbean 3 s.h.  
See course description, page 329.

143. (BH) The Geography of South America 3 s.h.  
See course description, page 329.

145. (BH, CC) Geography of Africa 3 s.h.  
Once a year  
Study of Africa’s diverse human and physical landscapes, focusing on the interaction between the two. Analysis of the cultural, environmental, economic, social, political and population geography of the continent. Both North Africa and sub-Saharan Africa, the continent’s two major regions, are featured prominently and examples are drawn from many of Africa’s more than 50 individual nation-states.

148. (BH) Geography of Australia and the South Pacific 3 s.h.  
See course description, page 329.

151, 152, 153, 154. Independent Readings in Geography 1-3 s.h. each  
Periodically  
Intensive reading, oral, and written work focusing on a regional and/or topical subdiscipline of geography. Open only to students interested in pursuing advanced work in geography and who have arranged to work with a supervising faculty member. Prerequisite: a combination of any two semesters of geography courses offered at Hofstra.

160. Intermediate Geographic Information Systems 3 s.h.  
See course description, page 329.
190. Internship in Geography 3 s.h.
Periodically
This work-study program aims at providing students with an opportunity to apply academic and theoretical knowledge to practical situations. A minimum of 84 hours of work in an approved academic, government, non-government or research institution is combined with weekly classroom meetings, reading and writing assignments including an in-depth term paper that situates the internship experience with the broader framework of theoretical geographical scholarship. Prerequisites: successful completion of at least 18 s.h. of geography with a geography GPA of 3.0 or above. May be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.

191. Seminar: Geographic Methodology 3 s.h.
Periodically
Introduction to geographic research. Sources of material and techniques of geographic analysis. Readings in past and recent geographic literature. Preparation and presentation of a report is required.

193. Seminar: Economic Geography 3 s.h.
Periodically
Review of history and the literature. Methodology for investigating economic, geographic problems. Oral and written reports are required. Prerequisite: GEOG 135 or permission of instructor.

Geology (GEOL)
Professor Radcliffe, Chairperson
Professors Mergerian, Wolff; Associate Professor Bennington; Assistant Professor Farmer; Adjunct Professors Cherukapali, Liebling; Adjunct Associate Professor Hess-Tanquay, Sichko; Adjunct Assistant Professors Dieffenbach, Gibbons; Adjunct Instructor G. Bennington.

B.S. Specialization in Geology: candidates for graduation must fulfill the following requirements:
1. The successful completion of at least 124 semester hours and a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 in work completed at Hofstra.
2. At least 65 semester hours must be completed in the liberal arts, excluding courses in geology.
3. There are two requirements that must ordinarily be completed in residence at Hofstra: 15 semester hours in the major field of specialization and the last 30 semester hours. The 15 semester hours need not be included within the last 30 hours.
4. And the following general requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Options</th>
<th>Sem. Hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1 &amp; 2 or placement examination*</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social science electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(The humanities and social science electives must be satisfied with approved distribution courses, see pages 85-88.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign language: fulfillment of one of the following options:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) complete 2 semesters of a language not previously studied</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) a student who continues the study of a foreign language begun before coming to Hofstra must take the language placement test (administered by the Language Laboratory) and fulfill one of the options listed below:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1) place above level 4 of that language;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) complete level 4 of that language;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3) complete 2 semesters of that language.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Credit will not be given toward completion of the language requirement or toward graduation for any language course taken below the level of placement in that language.

5. The fulfillment of the following science requirements:
   a) 30 semester hours in geology, chosen in consultation with the chairperson.
   b) CHEM 3A, 3B, 4A, 4B; PHYS 1A & 2A, 1B & 2B.
   c) 6 semester hours in mathematics (including calculus).
   d) 6 semester hours in computer science, or 6 semester hours in biology, or 3 semester hours in computer science and 3 semester hours in biology.

B.S. in Environmental Resources, see page 200.

B.A. Specialization in Geology: 30 semester hours in geology including GEOL 1C and 2C. Students select geology courses, under advisement. Introductory science courses are recommended. This program is intended for liberal arts-oriented students and those planning to teach earth science in high schools.

See complete B.A. requirements, page 82.

Teaching of High School Earth Science and General Science, see page 303.

A Minor in Geology consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours including GEOL 1C, chosen in consultation with an adviser in the department. At least six hours must be in residence.

NOTE: since geology is a synthesis of natural sciences and engineering with applications to the earth, majors of other departments are encouraged to enroll in those advanced courses which represent the application of their particular discipline to earth phenomena. The basic requirement of elementary geology in many instances may be waived.

Students select one of the following introductory course sequences to satisfy the University science requirement: all degree candidates: 1C and 2C;
B.B.A. candidates only: 1C and one of the following 2C, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 10 or 11.

COURSES (GEOL)
In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletin for these schedules.

1C. (NS) Physical Geological Science 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Origin and evolution of the universe, elements, solar system, earth, continents, oceans and atmosphere. The relationship of principal earth components (rocks and minerals) to materials useful to man. Effects of surface processes (rivers, deserts, glaciation, soils) on contemporary problems, including water supply, world hunger and world climate. Correlation of subsurface forces with the related geologic hazards of vulcanism and earthquakes. (2 hours lecture, 2 hours laboratory) Credit given for this course or GEOL 11 or New College NGG 3.

2C. (NS) Historical Geological Science 3 s.h.
Spring
Origin of life and evolution of the earth throughout geologic time. Geochronology and the Geologic Time Scale. Ancient climates. Structural and thermal history of the Precambrian, Paleozoic, Mesozoic and Cenozoic Eras. Sea-floor spreading, polar wandering, continental drift, geosynclines, continental accretion, and orogenesis. Origin and evolution of major crustal features are discussed on the basis of modern Plate Tectonic Theory. (2 hours lecture, 2 hours laboratory.)

* See University Degree Requirements, page 74.
3. (NS) Astrogeology—Planetary Science 3 s.h. Periodically
Utilizing the latest advances in scientific research, this course introduces students to the history of space travel and analysis of extra-terrestrial data. Lecture topics include the internal structure and evolution of the earth-moon system in comparison to the other planets in our solar system. Laboratories include terrestrial sample analysis, cartographic studies, video and computer-based analysis. (2 hours lecture, 2 hours laboratory.) Open to science and nonscience students. (Formerly Introduction to Astrogeology.)

4. (NS) Introduction to Gemology and Gemstones 3 s.h. Periodically
Study of gem minerals, a specialized branch of chemical and physical mineralogy. Crystal structure, atomic distribution, chemical composition and interrelated physical properties of gem minerals including hardness, color, brilliance, refraction, cleavage and other identifying properties are emphasized. The role of gems as rock forming minerals including the genetic origin in igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks and process environments are discussed. Testing procedures for the identification of common gemstones including visual properties, optical measurements and x-ray diffraction analysis. A weekend field trip to view the National Gem Collection at the Smithsonian Institution. (2 hours lecture, 2 hours laboratory.)

5. (NS) Environmental Geology and Natural Hazards 3 s.h. Fall
Considers the geological processes that affect the formation and natural evolution of modern landscapes. Once modified and developed for human habitation, these natural processes became geological hazards—floods, soil and climate changes, hurricanes, landslides, earthquakes, coastal erosion, and volcanic eruptions. Discusses the need for risk assessment and alternate land use management strategies. (2 hours lecture, 2 hours laboratory.) (Formerly GEOL SC.)

6. (NS) Introduction to Dinosaurs and the Mesozoic World 3 s.h. Summer
Drawing on the latest geological and paleontological research, this course introduces the student to the scientific methods and thinking used to reconstruct the history of the Earth. Although the focus of the course is on dinosaurs and the characteristics of the Mesozoic world in which they lived, students learn how fundamental scientific theories such as evolution and plate tectonics provide the framework for interpreting the geologic past. Lecture topics also include the history of dinosaur paleontology, the climate and flora of the Mesozoic, the evolution of birds, plate tectonics, and the riddle of the extinction of the dinosaurs. Field trips strongly recommended. (2 hours lecture, 2 hours laboratory.)

7, 8. (NS) Earth Science I, II 3 s.h. each Summer
(2 hours lecture, 2 hours laboratory.) GEOL 7 is an elective for geology majors, not for major credit. GEOL 7 and 8 satisfies liberal arts, science and earth science distribution requirements for teachers. 7: considers the origin of earth, its relation to other members of the solar system, atmosphere, climate, and ocean. 8: considers minerals, rocks, the origin and evolution of landforms, earthquakes and plate tectonics. Credit given for GEOL 8 or 1C or 11.

9. Introduction to Earth Resources 3 s.h. January
Analysis of the distribution, quality and quantity of U.S. mineral, energy and water resources (iron, aluminum, bauxite, coal, uranium, etc.). The interplay of the social, environmental, economic and political factors which affect the utilization of these resources. A discussion of the economic and environmental considerations that influence the exploitation, conservation or recycling of these resources and the selection of alternate energy sources. (3 hours lecture.)

10. Environmental Geology 3 s.h. Periodically
Effects of human activities on geologic forces and features and vice versa; planned and accidental changes in developmental patterns of soil, streams, estuaries and coastlines; analysis of human attempts to modify the actions of storms, floods, droughts, avalanches, earthquakes and volcanoes; geologic problems of economic and energy resources, urban and industrial expansion and of air, water and soil pollution. Field trips strongly recommended. (3 hours lecture.)

11. Physical Geology 3 s.h. Periodically
Origin, evolution and geologic cycles of minerals and rocks. Concerns the processes and features on the surface of the earth and how they have been modified by water, ice, wind and man. Deals with geologic principles applied to problems of energy and economic resources, natural hazards (earthquake, beach erosion, floods, etc.), urban expansion and environmental effects from pollution. Field trips strongly recommended. (3 hours lecture.) Credit given for this course or GEOL 1C or New College NGG 3.

12. Earth History and Crustal Evolution 3 s.h. Periodically
Principles and methods used in the analysis and interpretation of ancient life and earth history—its paleogeography, paleontology and paleoclimates. Includes the study of continents, oceans and ocean basins in relation to continental drift and seafloor spreading (the global tectonics). Considers the origin of the earth, its crust, atmosphere, oceans and life. Field trips strongly recommended. (3 hours lecture.) Prerequisite: GEOL 1C or 11 or permission of instructor.

18. Geological Cartographic Analysis 3 s.h. Every other Fall
Integrated lecture and laboratory course focuses on classical and computer-based graphical and visual techniques employed in the geological sciences in the context of the history of art and expression. In lecture, the history of maps and map making and growth of 3-D perspective drawing are fully explored. Labs are based on measurement and interpretation leading to problem solving and analysis in the subdisciplines of stratigraphy, structure, petrology, field geology, maps, and geochemistry. Course includes both mechanical and computer-aided design elements to develop skills and techniques necessary in analyzing the geometric structure and history of the earth's crust. (2 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) (Formerly Geological Cartographic Techniques.)

19. Structural Geology 3 s.h. Every other Fall
Basic elements of stress and strain and their relationship to the development of natural structures in the earth's crust. The mechanism and results of folding and faulting of sedimentary, metamorphic and igneous rocks during mountain building set in the context of the new global plate tectonic theories. Laboratory case histories include interpretation of structures found in the Appalachian and Cordilleran mountain belts. (2 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisite: GEOL 2C or permission of instructor.

20. Introduction to Field Methods 3 s.h. Every other Spring
Principles and methods of geological field investigations of sedimentary, metamorphic and igneous rocks. Use and interpreta-
tion of topographic maps, aerial photos, geological instruments and the methods and logistics of producing professional geologic maps and reports. (2 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisites: GEOL 2C and 19, or permission of instructor.

31. Crystallography and Mineralogy 3 s.h.
Every other Fall
Classification and identification of over 100 common economic and rock-forming minerals based on their composition, external crystal morphology, and physical and chemical characteristics. Includes the study of geometric and atomic crystal models and the principles and interpretation of x-ray diffraction techniques. (2 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisite or corequisite: GEOL 1C or CHEM 3A, 3B or permission of instructor.

32. Environmental Geomorphology 3 s.h.
Every other Spring
Origin and development of constructional, depositional and erosional landforms with regard to geologic process (uplift, mass wasting, earthquakes, etc.) and their effect on engineering activities through urban and industrial expansion. Includes the examination and interpretation of features from topographic and geologic maps and aerial photos, and considers the criteria necessary for basic regional planning. (2 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisite or corequisite: GEOL 1C or 8.

100. Honors Research Essay 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Research, analysis, compilation and writing of a scientific paper based on an independent research study which is approved by the faculty prior to registration. The paper must be of publishable quality, and the results of the study will be presented orally at a seminar. Open only to geology seniors who have been selected by the department.

104. Excursions in Field Geology 3 s.h.
Periodically
Examination of rock outcrops to determine their geological origin or economic mineral-energy resource potential during travel. Three days of on-campus lecture and labs for discussion of the field area and an introduction to analytical field techniques and instrumentation, and one week of daily field observations at outcrops, mines or oil fields during travel. Independent projects will be developed and submitted for final evaluation. Probable areas for travel include New England and New York, the southeastern states, the Gulf Coast or a Caribbean island. Prerequisite: open to upper-class students only and permission of instructor. No liberal arts credit.

115. Lunar and Planetary Geology 3 s.h.
Periodically
Interpretation of topographic and geologic features of the Moon, Mars and other planets based on the analysis of the latest available data; the origin, history and geologic activity of extraterrestrial bodies; the physical properties and motions of the solar system; comparisons of Earth features and principles with those of the extraterrestrial bodies. Includes the analysis of NASA photos, maps and other data. (2 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisite: GEOL 1C or 7 or permission of instructor.

120. Introduction to Geophysics 3 s.h.
Periodically
Principles of mathematics and physics as applied to Earth processes that affect the continental and ocean crust, atmosphere, mantle and core. The application of geophysical techniques for oil and mineral exploration through the analysis and interpretation of data collected through seismic surveys, geomagnetic measurements, electrical methods of well logging, and gravity and heat flow measurements. The application of geophysics to earthquake prediction, isostatic adjustments and geothermal energy resources. (2 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 10 or 19. No liberal arts credit.

121. Hydrology 3 s.h.
Every other Spring
Discussion of surface and ground waters. Hydrologic principles of water movement. Economic importance and water potential of the United States, with particular attention to the problems relating to Long Island. Field trips and laboratory analysis of aquifers. (2 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisite: GEOL 1C or permission of department.

123. General Oceanography 3 s.h.
Periodically
Analysis of the physical and chemical characteristics of ocean water and the factors affecting its distribution. Includes surface and subsurface current patterns, coastal processes, characteristics of clastic and carbonate environments, and the topographic features and sediment distribution patterns of ocean basins.

131. Optical Mineralogy 3 s.h.
Every other Fall
Principles and use of the polarizing microscope in the analysis of mineral grains and rock thin-sections. Identification of these minerals is based on their optical and crystallographic properties determined from either oil immersion or permanent-mount methods. (2 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisite or corequisite: GEOL 1C. No liberal arts credit.

132. Geochemistry 3 s.h.
Every other Spring
Principles and problems related to distribution of elements in the universe and planets; evolution of galaxies, stars and the solar system; structure and composition of the earth; crystal chemistry of minerals; magmatic differentiation and phase equilibria; weathering and solution chemistry of sedimentary rocks; clay mineralogy, metamorphic facies; and the origin of the atmosphere and hydrosphere (2 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.)

133. Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology and Petrography 3 s.h.
Every other year
Formation, composition and classification based on analysis of hand specimens and thin-sections. Includes studies of experimental solid-liquid phase equilibria and mineral stabilities of silicate systems. Laboratory techniques concern the description and identification of these rocks and their textural features. (2 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.)

133F Field Trips in Petrology 1 s.h.
See course description, page 329.

134A. Field Geology 3-6 s.h.
Once a year
Field studies and detailed mapping. Frequent side trips will be taken to mines and other industrial concerns employing the services of a geologist as well as visits to other geology departments in the area of study. Students will be expected to work out detailed geology of an area on an individual basis with formal reports required. This course is intended specifically for field camp involving intensive studies in a limited area.

135. Sedimentation 3 s.h.
Every other year
Principles related to the weathering, erosion, transport and deposition of sediments. The analysis and interpretation of source-area indicators, solution and abrasion history, bedform characteristics and flow conditions, and depositional environments based on
the analysis of sediments and sedimentary rocks. Statistical parameters used to distinguish sediments from different environments. (2 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisite: GEOL 2C or permission of instructor.

136. Marine Geology
3 s.h.
Periodically
Discussion of the classification and evaluation of coastlines and their associated features and processes. A review of the geomorphic features of ocean basins (shelves, ridges, trenches, abyssal plains), the earth’s interior and its lithospheric “plates.” The geophysical characteristics of these features based on seismology, structure, density, heat flow and magnetism. The evidence for continental drift and sea-floor spreading, and the inferences about past, present and future patterns of global plate tectonics.

137. Invertebrate Paleontology
3 s.h.
Every other Fall
Fossil invertebrate life including classification, geological significance, and phylogenetic relationship in light of evolutionary theory. (2 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisite: GEOL 2C, or BIO 1 and 2, or permission of instructor.

139. Advanced Geochemistry
3 s.h.
Periodically
In-depth discussion of geochemical analytical techniques and instrumentation, geochemical exploration principles and techniques, computer refinement of geochemical data. Individual student seminars combined with individual student research projects designed to develop library and laboratory research investigative skills in an integrated manner. Prerequisite: GEOL 132.

140. Biostratigraphy
3 s.h.
Periodically
Stratigraphic principles and nomenclature used in the analysis of boundary problems of the physical and faunal rock systems of North America. Includes Precambrian geology and the physical aspects and faunal correlation of cratonal, geosynclinal, and continental sediments of the Paleozoic, Mesozoic and Cenozoic eras. (2 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisite: GEOL 137.

141. Economic Resources and Geologic Computing
3 s.h.
Every other year
The origin, distribution, economic significance and conservation of selected metallic, nonmetallic, and energy resources, and their future development. Includes the analysis and identification of these resources, and modern computing techniques utilized in their economic valuation. (2 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) (Formerly Economic Mineral Resources.)

143 A-Z. Geological Field Analysis
4 s.h. each
See course description, page 329.

144. Petroleum Geology
3 s.h.
Periodically
The origin and evaluation of oil and gas, reservoir fluids and reservoir rock dynamics. Reviews drilling methods for completing and producing wells, logging methods for subsurface exploration. (2 hours lecture, 3 hours laboratory.) Prerequisite, one of the following: GEOL 1C, 2C, 9, 10, 136.

146. Principles of Physical Stratigraphy
3 s.h.
Every other Fall
Correlation, relative and absolute dating techniques and the utilization of stratigraphic maps. The analysis of factors influencing the deposition of recent sediments in terrigenous and carbonate environments, and the resultant features that can be used for interpretation of ancient rock sequences. Environments include alluvial fans and fluvial systems, deltas and coastal plains, lagoons and barrier islands, carbonate shelves and coral reefs, continental slope and deep ocean sediments. (2 hours lecture, 2 hours laboratory.) Prerequisite: GEOL 2C or permission of instructor.

151, 152. Independent Special Projects
2 s.h. each
Fall, Spring
Work of an independent and advanced nature in mineralogy, petrology, sedimentation or economic geology. Prerequisite: permission of instructor and chairperson. May be repeated for credit with approval of the chairperson. (Formerly Special Problems.)

German (GERM)

Administered by the Department of Comparative Literature and Languages. Professor Donahue, Chairperson

Major and minor requirements in German, see page 158. German Literature in Translation courses, see page 244.

COURSES (GERM)
In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during the January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

1. Elementary German
3 s.h.
Fall, Spring

2. Elementary German
3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Continuation of 1. Selected readings. Prerequisite: GERM 1 or equivalent.

3. Intermediate German
3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Structural review, intermediate readings. Prerequisite: GERM 2 or equivalent.

4. Intermediate German
3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Nineteenth- and/or 20th-century authors. Survey of German culture. Prerequisite: GERM 3 or equivalent.

100. Honors Essay
3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Research and writing of a substantial essay in the field of German. Open only to senior majors who are eligible for departmental honors and who secure, before registration, written permission of the faculty adviser who will supervise the essay.

Prerequisites for all courses numbered 101 through 119: successful completion of 4 or permission.

101 through 106. Advanced German Language
3 s.h. each
One course each semester
(These courses may be taken in any order and will be geared to individualized instruction.) An integrated sequence of courses, rather than six individual courses, this language sequence gradually develops the student’s proficiency in the spoken language, in writing (including grammar) and in reading. Text material will range from simple stories to more sophisticated language and will include culture and civilization topics. The individual student’s needs and wishes will determine the exact nature of each course. A detailed personal record will be maintained to assure the development of each student’s skills. To be offered one per semester in a three-year cycle.
109. German for Business 3 s.h.
Periodically
Introduction to the business community of German-speaking countries including economics, finance, marketing, management and computers. Business terms will be emphasized. Extensive written and conversational skills. Prerequisite: GERM 4 or equivalent or permission.

116, 117, 118, 119. Advanced Readings 1-3 s.h. each
Periodically
Designed to help students maintain proficiency in German and at the same time enhance their reading facility within their own specific field.

Prerequisites for courses 151 through 156: permission of the department, normally after 6 semester hours in the 101-106 category.

151 through 156. (LT) Masterpieces of German Literature 3 s.h. each
One course each semester
The primary objective is to develop each student's ability in the critical reading of outstanding authors in German literature taken essentially from the 18th century to the present. Readings will be chosen according to each student's prior experience and interests. Rather than a chronological approach with division into literary movements, the student will choose, upon advice- ment, one or more themes (e.g., the artist and society, literature of social protest, the role of women, the search for identity) which will be pursued by private reading, followed by written reports and/or oral reports to the whole class. The student who has taken four or more courses in this sequence can be expected to have gained sufficient insight into literary genres and movements to be able to undertake, in the senior year, a synthesis of German literature. A detailed personal record of reading progress will be maintained to assure the systematic development of each student's facility in literary criticism. To be offered one per semester in a three-year cycle.

160. Translation 3 s.h.
See course description, page 329.

Greek (GRK)

Administered by the Department of Comparative Literature and Languages. Professor Donahue, Chairperson

Major and minor requirements in Greek, see page 158.

Greek Literature in Translation courses, see page 244.

Modern Greek courses, see page 259.

COURSES (GRK)

In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during the January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

1, 2. Elementary Greek 3 s.h. each
1: Fall; 2: Spring
Completion of the essentials of grammar. Selected readings.

3. Survey of Greek Prose Style 3 s.h.
Fall
The development of prose style with selections from the historians, orators and philosophers. Prerequisite: GRK 2 or equivalent.

4. Survey of Greek Poetry 3 s.h.
Spring
Epic and lyric poetry with selections from the dramatists.
Prerequisite: GRK 3 or equivalent.

100. Honors Essay 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Research and writing of a substantial essay in the field of Greek. Open only to senior majors who are eligible for departmental honors and who secure, before registration, written permission of the faculty adviser who will supervise the essay.

Prerequisite for the courses listed below: 4 or equivalent.

112 through 117. Greek Readings 1 s.h. each
Periodically
Designed to keep alive the students' interest in the Greek language and literature, and enhance their facility in the use of the language.

118, 119. Prose Composition I, II 1 s.h. each
Periodically
Fundamentals of syntax and style. Translation of continuous passages into Greek.

120. (LT) Plato 3 s.h.
Periodically
Socratic dialogues and method of reasoning.

121. (LT) Homer 3 s.h.
Every other year
Selections from the Iliad and Odyssey. An examination of epic form.

122. (LT) Tragedy 3 s.h.
Every other year
Development of Greek drama from the choral ode. Study of Aeschylus, Sophocles and Euripides.

123. (LT) Comedy 3 s.h.
Periodically
Old and new comedy. Selected plays of Aristophanes and Menander.

124. (LT) Historiography 3 s.h.
Periodically
Selections from the histories of Herodotus and Thucydides.

125. (LT) Oratory 3 s.h.
Periodically
Selected readings from Lysias and Demosthenes.

Health Professions and Family Studies (HPFS)

Formerly Health Studies, Sport Sciences, and Physical Education (HSPE)

Associate Professor Schwartz, Chairperson

Professors Atwood, Weinstein; Associate Professors Lazow, Weiss; Assistant Professor Ludwig.

MAJOR PROGRAMS

B.S. IN COMMUNITY HEALTH: this undergraduate program is designed for students interested in pursuing a career in a com-
COMMUNITY/PUBLIC HEALTH SETTING AND/OR STUDENTS SEEKING A HEALTH MAJOR AS PREPARATION FOR ENTRY INTO A GRADUATE PROGRAM IN A VARIETY OF HEALTH-RELATED PROFESSIONS. THE GOAL OF THE PROGRAM IS TO PREPARE SCHOLAR-PRACITIONERS WHO HAVE A BROAD KNOWLEDGE BASE IN THE CONCEPTS OF WELLNESS, HEALTH PROMOTION, AND DISEASE PREVENTION, AS WELL AS IN COMMUNITY AND PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES, AND SERVICE DELIVERY. EMPHASIS IS ALSO GIVEN TO DEVELOPING COMPETENCIES IN THE ASSESSMENT OF INDIVIDUAL AND COMMUNITY HEALTH NEEDS, AS WELL AS IN THE PLANNING, IMPLEMENTATION, AND EVALUATION OF COMMUNITY HEALTH PROGRAMS.

THE INTERDISCIPLINARY APPROACH OF THE PROGRAM OFFERS STUDENTS, IN ADDITION TO A COMPREHENSIVE HEALTH CORE TAUGHT BY SPECIALISTS IN THEIR RESPECTIVE AREAS, A VARIETY OF COURSES TAKEN AT NEW COLLEGE AND IN THE DEPARTMENTS OF PSYCHOLOGY, BIOLOGY, SOCIOLOGY, AND COUNSELING, RESEARCH, SPECIAL EDUCATION, AND REHABILITATION. EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING IS FACILITATED THROUGH TWO 3-CREDIT FIELD EXPERIENCES.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES FOR GRADUATES FROM THIS PROGRAM INCLUDE: POSITIONS WITH FEDERAL, STATE OR LOCAL GOVERNMENTAL HEALTH AGENCIES, PRIVATE HEALTH ORGANIZATIONS, OR VOLUNTARY HEALTH AGENCIES. ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR SCHWARTZ, DIRECTOR

MATRICULATION AND CONTINUATION STANDARDS

REQUIREMENTS FOR ACCEPTANCE INTO THE COMMUNITY HEALTH MAJOR PROGRAM INCLUDE: MEETING HOFSTRA UNIVERSITY'S GENERAL ADMISSION STANDARDS AND AN INTERVIEW WITH THE PROGRAM COORDINATOR FOR ADVISEMENT AND SCHEDULING.

ALL COMMUNITY HEALTH MAJORS MUST MEET THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA TO CONTINUE IN THE PROGRAM:

1. A CUMULATIVE GRADE POINT AVERAGE OF 2.5 OR BETTER IN THE FOLLOWING CATEGORIES: A) ALL COURSE WORK COMPLETED AT HOFSTRA UNIVERSITY; B) ALL REQUIRED COMMUNITY HEALTH MAJOR COURSE WORK.
2. RECOMMENDATION OF THE MAJOR ADVISER.
3. RECOMMENDATION OF THE COMMUNITY HEALTH PROGRAM COORDINATOR.

FINAL ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM IS MADE BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF THE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH PROFESSIONS AND FAMILY STUDIES UPON RECOMMENDATION OF THE DEPARTMENT FACULTY.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

CANDIDATES FOR GRADUATION MUST FULLFIL THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS:

1. THE SUCCESSFUL COMPLETION OF AT LEAST 128 SEMESTER HOURS AND A CUMULATIVE GRADE POINT AVERAGE OF 2.5 IN WORK COMPLETED AT HOFSTRA.
2. AT LEAST 62 SEMESTER HOURS MUST BE IN LIBERAL ARTS.
3. THERE ARE TWO REQUIREMENTS THAT MUST BE COMPLETED IN RESIDENCE AT HOFSTRA: 15 SEMESTER HOURS IN THE MAJOR FIELD OF SPECIALIZATION, INCLUDING A FIELD EXPERIENCE (OR ITS EQUIVALENT) AND THE LAST 30 HOURS. THE 15 HOURS NEED NOT BE INCLUDED WITHIN THE LAST 30 HOURS.
4. DISTRIBUTION OF SEMESTER HOURS BY SPECIFIC AREA:

   a) MAJOR CORE REQUIREMENTS: 19 S.H. SEM. HRS.

   HPFS 62. Personal & Community Health 3
          66. Drugs & Alcohol 3
          71. Chronic & Communicable Diseases 3
          114. Applied Nutrition, Diet & Exercise 3
   CRSR 116. Health Counseling Issues 3
   *SSG 060A. Human Sexuality (New College) 4

   b) MAJOR FIELD REQUIREMENTS: 14 S.H.

   HPFS 63. Community Health Care & Services 3
          65. Ethical, Legal & Critical Health Problems 3
          70. Epidemiology 2

HED withheld from publication

HEALTH PROFESSIONS AND FAMILY STUDIES 219

116. Planning, Implementation & Evaluation of Community Health Programs 3
RES 119. Introduction to Research & Writing in Health 2

NOTE: STUDENTS WHO CAN DEMONSTRATE AN EMPLOYMENT OR OTHER FIELD EXPERIENCE IN A HEALTH SETTING MAY SUBSTITUTE SIX CREDITS OF ELECTIVES SELECTED UNDER ADVISEMENT ONLY.

c) FIELD EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENT: 6 S.H.

SELECTED UNDER ADVISEMENT DURING THE SENIOR YEAR
HPFS 157A. Field Experience: Community Health 3
157B. Field Experience: Community Health 3

f) LIBERAL ARTS REQUIREMENTS: 39 S.H.

   1. ENGL 1 & 2 ** 6
   2. HUMANITIES, 6 SEMESTER HOURS INCLUDING
       SPCM 1, 7, 11 6
   3. BIO 3 OR 4 AND 103 AND 105 9
   4. NATURAL SCIENCE/COMPUTER SCIENCE 6 SEMESTER
       HOURS, INCLUDING CSC 5 6
   5. BASIC STATISTICS COURSE CHOSEN FROM
       PSY 140, SOC 180 OR SO91A (NEW COLLEGE) 3
   6. PSY 1, AND 3 SEMESTER HOURS CHosen FROM 39
       (SPG 14), 53, 54, 63, 89, 159 (SPF 9) 6
   7. SOC 4 3

   g) FREE ELECTIVES: 14 S.H.

   TOTAL SEMESTER HOURS 128

   * COUNTS AS A LIBERAL ARTS COURSE.
   ** SEE UNIVERSITY DEGREE REQUIREMENTS, PAGE 74.
MATRICULATION AND CONTINUATION STANDARDS
Requirements for acceptance into the school health education major program include: meeting Hofstra University's general admissions standards and an interview with the program coordinator for advisement and scheduling.

All school health education majors must meet the following criteria to continue in the program:
1. A cumulative grade point average of 2.5 or better in the following categories:
   a) all course work completed at Hofstra
   b) all required school health education major course work.
2. Recommendation of the major adviser.
3. Recommendation of the School Health Education Program Coordinator.

Final admission to the program is made by the Chairperson of the Department of Health Professions and Family Studies upon recommendation of the department faculty.

Student Teaching Prerequisites
After completing at least 19 hours of professional education course work, including the special teaching-methods courses, students may apply for admission into student teaching. Application forms may be obtained from the Office of Field Placement in Hagedorn Hall and returned by October 1 for the spring semester and March 1 for the fall semester. Admission criteria are as follows: 1) a cumulative GPA of 2.5 on overall course work or permission of adviser; 2) no grade lower than C- and no unresolved INC grades in professional education course work; 3) a GPA of 2.5 or higher in all course work.

Teacher Certification Requirements
Upon the successful completion of a teacher education program students will be eligible to apply for the University's recommendation for New York State certification. For Initial Certification, students are required to have passing scores on each of the New York State Teacher Certification Examinations (NYSTCE): The Liberal Arts and Sciences Test (LAST), the Assessment of Teaching Skills—Written (ATS-W), and the Content Specialty Test (CST). Students not receiving passing scores on all three examinations will not be eligible for certification. Additional information pertaining to certification can be found on page 111.

NOTE: It is strongly recommended that students complete the Liberal Arts and Sciences Test (LAST) of the New York State Teacher Certification Examinations prior to student teaching and the assessment of Teaching Skills—Written (ATS-W), and the Content Specialty Test (CST) during student teaching. All three NYSTCEs should be completed prior to graduation. Students not receiving passing scores on all three examinations will not be eligible for certification.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS
In order to ensure that prospective teachers have a broad education in the liberal arts and sciences, all students must complete course work from each of the content areas as described on the distribution sheet for the program. The Bachelor of Science degree program in School Health Education requires 64 hours of study in the liberal arts and sciences. While the student has some flexibility, the following list of course work must be completed as part of those 64 semester hours in liberal arts and sciences. Some of the courses can be found in more than one category.

Candidates for graduation must fulfill the following requirements:
1. Successful completion of at least 128 semester hours and a cumulative grade point average of 2.5 in work completed at Hofstra.
2. At least 64 semester hours must be in liberal arts.
3. There are two requirements that must ordinarily be completed in residence at Hofstra: 15 semester hours in the major field of specialization, including student teaching, and the last 30 hours. The 15 hours need not be included within the last 30 hours.
4. Distribution of semester hours by specific area:
   a) Major core requirements: 25-26 s.h.
      - PESP 60. First Aid & Safety 3
      - HPFS 61. Family Health: A Lifecycle Approach 3
      - 62. Personal & Community Health 3
      - 66. Drugs & Alcohol 3
      - 71. Chronic & Communicable Diseases 3
      - 114. Applied Nutrition, Diet & Exercise 3
      - CRSR 116. Health Counseling OR HPFS 162. Mental Health Care and Services 3
      - *SGA 60A. Fundamentals of Child Abuse & Child Abduction (New College) 1
         (This can be taken as a 2 hour workshop during student teaching. In this case, it does not offer semester hour credit but satisfies the NYS requirement)
      - *SGA 60C. AIDS: Interdisciplinary Perspectives (New College) 1
      - PSY 85. Human Sexual Behavior 3
   b) Major field requirements: 22 s.h.
      - CT 102. Development & Learning in Childhood & Adolescence 3
      - SPED102. Inclusion: Meeting Special Needs in PreK-12 Programs 3
      - LYST 100. Literacy, Health, & Physical Education 1
      - HPFS 102. Organization & Administration of School Health Programs 3
      - 103. Methods & Materials of Health Education: Children 3
      - 104. Methods & Materials of Health Education: Adolescents/Adults 3
      - 105. Health Education Curricula Development: PreK-12 3
      - *FDED 111. The American School OR *FDED 127. Introduction to Philosophy of Education 3
   c) Student Teaching requirement: 9 s.h.
      - HPFS130A. Student Teaching 4.5
      - 130B. Student Teaching 4.5
   d) Major core electives: minimum 9 s.h. required
      - HPFS 64. Consumer Health 3
      - 65. Ethical, Legal & Critical Health Problems 3

* Counted as a liberal arts course.
HEALTH PROFESSIONS AND FAMILY STUDIES

67. Gerontological Health
68. Environmental Health
69. Stress Management
70. Epidemiology
71. Microcomputer Applications for Health Professionals
72. Life Cycle Sexual Health
73. Women's Health Issues
74. Violence in Children, Family, & the Community
151, 152. Readings
160. International Health Issues
162. Mental Health Care & Services
179, A-Z. Workshops in Health
119. Introduction to Research & Writing in Health
124. Introduction to Grant Writing & Proposal Development in the Field of Health
*SSG 060A. Death & Dying (New College) (minimum required) 3

COURSES (HPFS)

In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during the January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

61. Family Health: A Lifecycle Approach

Once a year
Examination of family health issues throughout the family life cycle as they relate to optimal health and wellness. Topics covered include: lifestyle and relationship options, pregnancy and child care, health needs of children, adults, and the aged, life cycle patterns of diseases, and the impact of poverty and cultural differences on family health. (Formerly HSPE)

62. Personal and Community Health

Spring
Basic health concepts leading to an understanding of personal responsibility in the maintenance and improvement of health. Specific areas of focus include: examination of the various components of optimal health, personal health assessments and discussions on how to become an informed health consumer. (Formerly Personal and Community Health and Inspection; HSPE)

63. Community Health Care and Services

Fall
Familiarizes students with the multidimensional system that responds to health needs in the community. Specific health problems, organizational structure of federal, state and local agencies, local voluntary health agency network and various systems for financing health care. Criteria for developing a health referral list and other health related concerns that constitute an effective health delivery system. (Formerly HSPE)

64. Consumer Health

Spring
Recent research, new theories and the application of accepted nutritional concepts relating to disease prevention. Aspects of consumer behavior in the selection and use of health products, professionals and services. Influence of media on consumer attitudes; advertising tactics and consumer buying habits, and consumer health protection laws and agencies. (Formerly HSPE)

65. Ethical, Legal and Critical Health Problems

Fall
Ethical and moral issues in health behaviors and services. Exploration of domestic and international positions and laws relating to specific health problems. New technologies and recent advances in treatment and prevention of critical health problems. (Formerly HSPE)

66. Drugs and Alcohol

Spring
Designed to provide students with an understanding of the physiological, psychological and socioeconomic aspects of drug and alcohol use and abuse. Introduction to appropriate instructional techniques for drug and alcohol education at the elementary and secondary school levels. (Formerly HSPE)

67. Gerontological Health

Spring
Introduces students to the aging process in relation to the person's health. Focus on the determinations of healthy aging and preventive health care. Prerequisites: BIO 103, 105. (Formerly HSPE)

68. Environmental Health

Spring
History, fundamentals, diseases, control and solutions of several major environmental health areas including air pollution, solid waste, water supply, insect and rodent control, food sanitation, radiological health and noise pollution. The current status and future of each environmental health area. (Formerly HSPE)

69. Stress Management

Fall
Intervention strategies for stress reduction and wellness models are reviewed and practiced. Techniques for working with students and clients are covered. (Formerly 69; HSPE 69A)

70. Epidemiology

Fall
Basic understanding of the discipline of epidemiology: research designs and sources of bias in epidemiological research; and the epidemiological approach to infectious and chronic diseases.

* Counts as a liberal arts course.
** See University Degree Requirements, page 74.
† Recommended for majors.
Physical inactivity as a risk factor for chronic disease is discussed. (Formerly 70, Basic Epidemiology; HSPE 70A)

71. **Chronic and Communicable Diseases** 3 s.h.
   Once a year
   Analysis of chronic and communicable diseases focusing on disease identification, prevention, and control. Topics include: history of disease, causative agents, treatment modalities and practices, current research, and the relationship of wellness and health promotion to disease prevention and control. Prerequisite: HPFS 62. (Formerly HSPE)

74. **Microcomputer Applications for Health Professionals** 3 s.h.
   Periodically
   Concepts, methodology, and applications of microcomputers in the field of health. In-depth examination of programs designed to assist professionals responsible for providing health-related information to individuals in an educational or community setting. Prerequisite: CSC 5. (Formerly HSPE)

75. **Life Cycle Sexual Health** 3 s.h.
   Spring
   Examination of sexual health issues from a life cycle perspective. Topics covered include sexual growth and development; sexual health promotion; sexual health care and services; the maternity cycle; fertility, infertility, and contraception; STDs; illness, chronic disease, and sexuality, and sexuality and the aging process. The interrelationship of the various components of sexual health is also discussed. (Formerly HSPE)

102. **Organization and Administration of School Health Programs** 3 s.h.
   Spring
   Comprehensive school health programs include eight components. Course focuses on the organizational issues related to these components and the administrative procedures that lead to a quality school health program. Literacy, multiculturalism, use of educational technology, and inclusion are integrated within the eight component model. Twenty hours of observation in appropriate school settings are required. (Formerly HSPE)

103. **Methods and Materials of Health Education: Children** 3 s.h.
   Once a year
   This course investigates various teaching philosophies, offers opportunities to demonstrate techniques and methodologies, and explores resources used to deliver effective health education at the preschool and elementary levels. Special considerations include the influence of gender, developmental appropriateness, and socioeconomic realities in the planning process. Literacy, for both native English speakers and English language learners, is addressed including methods of developing listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills. Multiculturalism, use of educational technology and inclusion are integrated within all activities. Twenty hours of observation in appropriate school settings are required. (Formerly HSPE 103A)

104. **Methods and Materials of Health Education: Adolescents** 3 s.h.
   Once a year
   This course investigates various teaching philosophies, offers opportunities to demonstrate techniques and methodologies, and explores resources used to deliver effective health education in secondary schools and in the community. Special considerations include the influence of gender, developmental appropriateness, and socioeconomic realities in the planning process. Literacy, for both native English speakers and English language learners, is addressed including methods of developing listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills. Multiculturalism, use of educational technology and inclusion are integrated within all activities. Twenty hours of observation in appropriate school settings are required. (Formerly HSPE 104A; Methods and Materials of Health Education: Adolescents/Adults.)

105. **Health Education Curricula Development, PreK-12** 3 s.h.
   Spring
   Investigation of all content and skill-development areas applicable to health education curricula. Cognitive, affective, and skill components of curriculum planning are addressed as are needs assessment, planning, delivery, and evaluation. Special considerations include the influence of gender, developmental appropriateness, and socioeconomic realities in the curriculum planning process. Literacy, multiculturalism, use of educational technology, and inclusion are integrated within all curriculum activities. Twenty hours of observation in appropriate school settings are required. (Formerly HSPE; Health Education Curricula Development, K-12.)

114. **Applied Nutrition, Diet and Exercise** 3 s.h.
   Fall, Spring
   Application of nutritional concepts, caloric intake, and eating habits; to health, performance, and weight control. Review of the current nutrition research as it relates to issues of wellness, disease prevention, weight management, exercise and performance enhancement. Information on methods to develop and adhere to a healthy eating lifestyle. (Formerly HSPE)

116. **Planning, Implementation and Evaluation of Community Health Programs** 3 s.h.
   Once a year
   Examination of the planning, implementation and evaluation of community health programs. Topics focused on include: the needs assessment process, defining target groups, setting goals and objectives, implementation design and procedures, and the assessment of program effectiveness. (Formerly HSPE)

118. **Women's Health Issues** 3 s.h.
   Once a year
   Overview of the broad spectrum of issues relevant to the health of women. Exploration of the history of women's health, current health risks for women and trends in treatment. Special emphasis is given to the issue of gender sensitivity versus gender insensitivity in health research. Discussions also focus on the politics of women's health. (Formerly HSPE)

125. **Violence in Children, Family, and the Community** 3 s.h.
   Once a year
   Basic concepts of the public health approach to violence in our society. Recognition of effects of violence on children, families, and communities and an understanding of primary and secondary prevention strategies used to curb the epidemic of violence. (Formerly HSPE)

130A, 130B. **Student Teaching** 4 1/2 s.h. each
   Fall, Spring
   Sixteen weeks of student teaching including four and one-half days per week in the school and participation in the after-school program. A seminar is conducted in conjunction with student teaching. In 130A, student teaching is done in the elementary school for eight weeks. In 130B, student teaching is done in the secondary school for eight weeks. Hofstra students must complete 130B in order to receive credit for 130A. Pass/Dr+/D/Fail grade only. (Formerly HSPE)

151, 152. **Readings** 1-3 s.h. each
   Fall, January, Spring, Summer
   Individualized course designed to meet special interests of the student and to fill gaps in the student's understanding of

* Recommended for majors.
physical education and recreation. Ordinarily open only to juniors and seniors who are capable of independent study. Prerequisites: written consent of chairperson of department and of instructor who will serve as tutor. (Formerly HSPE)

157A, 157B. Field Experience: Community Health 3 s.h. each Fall, Spring
Supervised practicum in one or more community health agencies. Students are assigned on the basis of past experiences and career goals. Separate placements can be made for 157A, 157B, or student can do all 6 semester hours in one placement under advisement. (Formerly HSPE)

160. International Health Issues 3 s.h.
Once a year
Designed to provide students with an understanding of health from a global perspective. Topics covered include: global patterns of disease, pandemic and endemic health problems, health conditions in countries around the world, population, health care and delivery systems, and international health initiatives. (Formerly HSPE)

162. Mental Health Care and Services 3 s.h.
Once a year
Designed to provide students with an understanding of the organization and delivery of mental health care and services in the United States. Examination of the etiology, diagnostic criteria, and epidemiology of mental illness. Effects of mental illness on society in general, and on the health care delivery system in particular are discussed. (Formerly HSPE 162A)

179, A-Z. Workshops in Health 1-3 s.h. each Periodically
Designed to meet the needs of specific groups of students interested in special topics in health not covered by other course offerings. As individual subjects are selected, each is assigned a letter (A-Z) and added to the course number. Any course may be taken a number of times so long as there is a different letter designation each time it is taken. (Formerly HSPE)

Hebrew, Modern (HEBR)

Administered by the Department of Comparative Literature and Languages. Professor Donahue, Chairperson
Assistant Professor Stahl, Adviser

B.A. SPECIALIZATION IN HEBREW: 24 semester hours in Hebrew beyond HEBR 4, plus six semester hours, chosen under advisement, from Jewish Studies courses (JW ST or in other departments as listed under Jewish Studies)

The adviser may direct the student to take additional courses to provide an integrated program.

See complete B.A. requirements, page 82.
Minor in Hebrew, see page 158.
B.A. SPECIALIZATION IN JEWISH STUDIES, see page 234.

COURSES (HEBR)
In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during the January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

1. Elementary Hebrew 3 s.h.
Fall
Fundamentals of grammar and pronunciation. Simple conversational patterns.

2. Elementary Hebrew 3 s.h.
Spring
Continuation of 1. Selected readings. Prerequisite: HEBR 1 or equivalent.

3. Intermediate Hebrew 3 s.h.
Fall
Review of grammar. Reading and translation of prose of average difficulty. Prerequisite: HEBR 2 or equivalent.

4. Intermediate Hebrew 3 s.h.
Spring
Readings of selected materials and vocalized texts. Prerequisite: HEBR 3 or equivalent.

101, 102, 103, 104, 151, 152, 153. Hebrew Language and Literature 3 s.h. each
One course each semester
An integrated sequence of courses emphasizing both advanced language skills and literature. This sequence aims at gradually developing the student's proficiency in oral expression, composition (including grammar and syntax) and reading. The individual student's needs, interests and prior experience determine the exact nature, pace and contents of each course. A detailed personal record is maintained to assure the development of each student's skills. Prerequisite: HEBR 4. To be offered one per semester in a three and one-half year cycle; may be taken in any order.

112 through 119. Hebrew Readings 1 s.h. each Periodically
Readings from masterpieces to keep alive the student's interest in the language and literature. Prerequisite: successful completion of HEBR 4 or equivalent.

199. (LT) Seminar: Problems of Jewish Studies 3 s.h. Periodically
This course presupposes an extensive background in Hebraica/Judaica. The subject varies and depends on the special interest of the student.

History (HIST)

Professor Kern, Chairperson
Professors D'Innocenzo, Eisenberg; Associate Professors Doubleday, Pugliese, Walsh, Yohn; Assistant Professors Charnow, Parker, Talton, Terazawa.

THE HARRY H. WACHTEL DISTINGUISHED TEACHING PROFESSORSHIP is held by Professor D'Innocenzo. See page 333.

The study of history is intended to give one a better understanding of oneself and the world. It is also intended to help one to think critically, to evaluate evidence, and to express oneself clearly and cogently. Understanding, thinking, speaking, writing—these are fundamental human skills useful in personal life and in any profession. The history courses listed below are all taught in ways that emphasize and assist student development of these skills.

Students may major in history, take a minor in history or simply enroll in a few courses of special interest. Basic courses in European, American, Asian or African civilization provide useful foundations for studies in many other disciplines. Advanced courses enable the student to get a closer look at the remnants of the past and at how historians go from those remnants—art, buildings, written documents—to conclusions about the past and present.

B.A. Specialization in History: 30 hours in history courses including the following:
1) at least 6 hours in European history;
2) at least 6 hours in American history;
3) at least 6 hours in one or two of the following: Asian, African, Islamic, Russian or Latin-American history, including at least 3 hours in Asian, African or Islamic history;
4) seminar, ordinarily taken during the junior year.
A grade of C- or better is required in each course and at least 18 of the 30 hours must be on the advanced level (three-digit courses).
Since history touches on every facet of human experience, majors should also take courses in other areas. Required: 3 hours of philosophy and 12 additional hours chosen from at least three other social sciences (see Academic Organization, page 10). Students are urged to take six hours of advanced courses in the literature of their field of interest. History majors can easily take minors in one of these areas or in another area such as computer science or business.

See complete B.A. requirements, page 82.

A MINOR IN HISTORY consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours in history, under advisement, including no more than six hours of introductory courses. At least six hours must be in residence.

TEACHING OF HIGH SCHOOL SOCIAL STUDIES, see page 303.

PHI ALPHA THETA: an international history honor society, see page 77.

COURSES (HIST)
In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during the January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

TRANSFERRED COURSES
The following course numbers are used exclusively to identify courses which Hofstra students have taken elsewhere and for which there are no other Hofstra equivalents:
1A, 1B. Introductory European History, 3 s.h. each
3A, 3B. Introductory American History, 3 s.h. each
101A, 101B. Advanced European History, 3 s.h. each 103A, 103B. Advanced American History, 3 s.h. each

MINI-COURSES
Periodically
6A through 6Z. Changing Societies 1 s.h. each
7A through 7Z. Personalities in History 1 s.h. each
8A through 8Z. Key Events in History 1 s.h. each

INTRODUCTORY COURSES

11. (HP) Western Civilization I 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Formation of the western tradition from classical antiquity, merging Judaic, Greek, Roman and Christian elements, to the derivation of distinctive and dynamic European offshoots in medieval and early modern times. Topics include Hebraic religion, civilization of the Greek city-states, Roman imperialism and law, the role of Christianity in western life, institutions and ideas of the middle ages and early modern Europe.

12. (HP) Western Civilization II 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
The rise of the modern west and the crises of the twentieth century: the struggles and contradictions which have led to continuing change in western civilization. Topics include the formation of the state, development of a capitalist economy, impact of technology on social change, development of science and philosophy, rise of industry and the emergence of a mass-society, modern nationalism, imperialism and war. A recurrent theme will be the role of revolution and the attempts to reconstruct society according to various ideal models including socialism, fascism and communism.

13. (HP) American Civilization I 3 s.h.
Fall
Intensive study of controversial issues from the colonial period through the Civil War. Conflicting points of view are presented in lectures and readings followed by seminar discussions.

14C. (HP) American Civilization II 3 s.h.
Spring
Intensive study of controversial issues from Reconstruction through the 1960's. Lectures, readings and seminars emphasize interpretive differences. (Formerly 14.)

20. (HP) The Present in Historical Perspective 3 s.h.
Periodically
Contemporary problems seen in relation to their historical origins. The content of this course will change to reflect current developments.

29. (HP) American Lives in Historical Perspective 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
A biographical approach to pre-twentieth-century America that explores the role of key individuals and/or important families in the development of American society and culture. Persons studied might include: Benjamin Franklin, Thomas Jefferson, John Adams, Stephen A. Douglas, Elizabeth Cady Stanton, John Brown and Harriet Tubman. A familial focus might examine the Mathers, the Byrds, the Adamses, the Beechers, the Jameses, etc. Mutual influence of individuals on one another and the ways in which they both shape and are shaped by American thought and historical experience, are the central concerns of the course. Where appropriate materials are available, biographical and autobiographical readings are supplemented by films, sound recordings and visits to historical sites.

30. (HP) Contemporary American Lives 3 s.h.
Spring
In a biographical approach to historical understanding, the course considers the lives of four to six American men and women, chosen by the instructor to represent important aspects of American society since 1920. In a particular semester the persons studied might include Eleanor Roosevelt, Margaret Sanger, Jackie Robinson, Joseph McCarthy and John Kennedy. Individuals are examined in regard to their interaction with society and one another, in the light not only of biographical and autobiographical reading, but also of sound recordings, films and visits to historical sites.

31. Jewish History from the Patriarchal Period to the Age of Emancipation 3 s.h.
Periodically
Hebrew civilization in ancient and medieval times and its impact on the western world. An analysis of the socioeconomic and cultural development of the Babylonian, Spanish, Franco-German and Eastern European Jewish communities within the context of their contemporary societies.

71. (CC) China and Japan to 1800 3 s.h.
Fall
A study of Chinese and Japanese history from ancient times to 1800. Focus is on the formation and evolution of the Confucian world and its lasting but differing impressions on the political and social institutions of China and Japan. (Formerly India, China and Japan of Tradition.)
72C. (CC) *China and Japan Since 1800* 3 s.h.
Spring
An examination of the modern transformations of China and Japan in response to the challenge of the West and the quest for modernity. Emphasis on China's and Japan's contrasting approaches to the redefined problems of state and society, nation formation, cultural orientation and modernization. (Formerly India, China and Japan in Modern Revolution; 72.)

73. (CC) *The Modern Middle East* 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
An overview of Modern Middle Eastern social, political and religious history from 1500 to the present. Topics include the rise of the Ottoman Empire, the expansion of European imperialism, the discovery of oil, the Arab-Israeli conflicts, and the Iranian Revolution (Formerly 70.)

**ADVANCED COURSES (Open to freshmen only with permission.)**

100. *Honors Essay* 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Research and writing of a substantial historical essay, under tutorial supervision. Open only to history majors desiring to graduate with departmental honors. Students should normally start work with their faculty adviser in the semester preceding their registration in HIST 100. Permission prior to registration is required.

105. (HP) *Ancient Egyptians, Hebrews and Greeks* 3 s.h.
Fall
Myth and religion, epic and tragedy, art and philosophy. Designed to provide an historical background for students of art, drama, literature, archaeology, philosophy or religion, as well as of history. Credit given for this course or New College SH 3, not both.

106. *Hellenistic and Roman Worlds* 3 s.h.
Spring
The conquests of Alexander and the spread of Greek culture, the expansion of Rome's control over the ancient world and the creation of the Roman Empire and the eventual acceptance of Christianity by most of the Empire—400 B.C. to 400 A.D.

107. *Medieval Europe, 400 A.D. to 1300 A.D.* 3 s.h.
Periodically
Formative period of European culture stressing the incorporation of Christian and classical traditions into European creations. Topics usually include feudal society and chivalric culture, medieval boom, twelfth-century renaissance, papal-imperial struggle, princely and urban government, crusades, heresy.

108. *Renaissance Europe, from St. Louis to Luther* 3 s.h.
Periodically
The emergence of a society in which leadership was shifted from clergy to laymen in economy, government, religion, literature and art. Stress is laid on the impact of the Black Death, the rise of religious dissent, the Hundred Years War, the rise of parliamentary institutions and the city states of Renaissance Italy. The evidence of visual arts is drawn on throughout.

109. *The Old Regime in Western Europe, 1648-1789* 3 s.h.
Periodically
Changing forms of social life under the tensions created by population growth, war, the making of the modern state and the subversion of the old moral order.

112. *The French Revolution and Napoleon* 3 s.h.
Periodically
Transformation of European consciousness in the violent years of the first social revolution as France embraced and then abandoned its new belief in freedom and the common man.

113. *Europe, 1800-1848* 3 s.h.
Every other year
Romanticism and revolution: the search for beauty and justice in the era of reaction between Napoleon's Empire and the Revolutions of 1848.

114. *Europe, 1848-1914* 3 s.h.
Every other year
The struggle against the loss of individual identity in a world of big cities, big business and big government. Emphasis on those social changes and cultural achievements which affect our contemporary world.

Every other year
From the African origins of black slavery through emancipation and the Civil War. Emphasis is given to the slave trade, the nature of black society under slavery in both North and South, the relation of the American Revolution to the anti-slavery movement, and the role of blacks in Abolitionism and the Civil War.

Every other year
Emphasis is given to the end of slavery and the successes and failures of Reconstruction, the nature of black society in the era of national segregation and the changes developing during and after the two World Wars. The struggle for civil, educational, economic and political equality is traced in the context of an emerging diversified black leadership, provided by such figures as Booker T. Washington, W. E. B. DuBois, Marcus Garvey, Malcolm X and Martin Luther King, Jr.

117A. (CC) *History of Africa to 1800* 3 s.h.
Every other year
History of Africa from the traditional period to the beginning of the modern era. Emphasis on Bantu migration, precolonial society and the slave trade.

118A. *History of Africa, 1800 to the Present* 3 s.h.
Every other year
The colonial period, African nationalism, independence and the apartheid system. Credit given for this course or HIST 118, not both.

119. *Blacks and Jews: Interrelation in the Diaspora* 3 s.h.
See course description, page 330.

120. *Reformation Europe, from Luther to Richelieu* 3 s.h.
Periodically
Religious revolution in Europe furthering the dominance of laymen and the acceptance of the ethical value of secular life. Stress is laid on the Protestant and Catholic religious controversies within the context of these other major developments: the rise and fall of the Hapsburg political ascendancy; the oceanic discoveries and the new colonial empires; scientific breakthroughs from Copernicus to Galileo; the new technology of printing, guns and clocks; the development of Renaissance into Baroque culture.

121. *History of England to 1688* 3 s.h.
Periodically
England considered as a sample of the European experience, as a study in the emergence of political unity, as a classic instance of economic modernization, as the creator of a great language, literature and law. Emphasis on the Tudor and Stuart period after 1485.
122. Modern Britain 3 s.h.
Periodically
Transformation of Britain into a complex, crowded industrial nation, with emphasis on social cultural and political developments which have accompanied this process.

123. Origins of Modern Law 3 s.h.
Periodically
Roman, Canon, Germanic Customary, Feudal and English Common Law. Moved by the needs of an expanding and evolving society, Europeans of the 11th through 13th centuries created new legal systems. They drew on the legal wisdom of the ancient Romans and on the written and unwritten traditions of the early middle ages. The legal systems they created gave shape and direction to the society of early Europe, still observable in the modern world, especially in Europe and America.

124. American Way of War: United States Military Experience, 1670 to the Present 3 s.h.
Once a year
American military experience from the perspective of the “new” military history that is focused upon the complex interrelationship of warfare with political, economic and social institutions.

128, 129. Christian Churches from the New Testament Era to the Present 3 s.h. each
Periodically
Efforts of Christians in different eras and cultures to give their faith concrete expression in doctrine, institutions, liturgy and the arts. 129 begins with the Protestant Reformation.

131. Europe, 1914-1939: Nazism, Stalinism and Democracy 3 s.h.
Every other year
Emphasis on the crisis of parliamentary democracies and the disintegration of 19th-century social values. The focus of the course will be on the rise of totalitarian movements.

132. Europe, 1939 to Present: World War, Cold War and Beyond 3 s.h.
Every other year
World War II and the Holocaust, origins and course of the Cold War, the Soviet Union and Eastern Europe from Stalin to Gorbachev. Decolonization and relations with the Third World, American influences and consumerism, European unity and its failings, de Gaulle and “neutralism.” The 1968 student uprising and Eurocommunism, decentralization and Soviet control in the Communist bloc, the problems of a European identity.

135. Intellectual History of Europe, Reformation to Enlightenment 3 s.h.
Periodically
Intellectual and cultural formation of modern Western consciousness, from the 16th to the 18th century. The nature of the state, the basis of scientific thought as a way of finding order in nature, and the revelation of totalitarian traits in radical religious sects. Major beliefs about the significance of human experience.

136. Intellectual History of Europe, French Revolution to 20th Century 3 s.h.
Periodically
Intellectual and cultural crystallization of modern European consciousness into the ordering principles of pre-World War I society. The romantic view of nature and the individual, the historicization of western thought and the secular religions of new political and social mass-movements are analyzed. The achievement of a cultural synthesis and the signs of cultural dislocation in pre-World War I life.

137. History of Russia from Its Origins to 1856 3 s.h.
Every other year
A study of such influences as Greek orthodoxy and the Tartar Conquest on the development of Russian society and its institutions. The role of “economic backwardness” and the compulsion toward modernization. The development of the autocracy and the rural peasant-serf style of life. The blossoming of Russian culture in the Age of Enlightenment and the French Revolution up through the Crimean War.

138. Modern Russia: Reform and Revolution from the Russian Empire to Modern Times, 1856 to the Present 3 s.h.
Every other year
Historical roots of Russian society and institutions as transformed by the Great Reforms of the 19th century, the revolutions of the 20th century, the Stalin Era and the reforms of Khrushchev and Gorbachev. Examination of traditional Russian culture and government in the 19th and 20th centuries with an emphasis on continuity and change. Russia is compared and contrasted to the West. One of the themes is the gradual evolution of civil society up to and including the era of Perestroika.

139. Economic History of Europe 3 s.h.
Periodically
The changing economic framework of European institutions and culture studied in selected pivotal periods such as the 11th-12th, 14-15th and 17th-19th centuries. Prerequisite: ECO 1 or HIST 11, 12; or for seniors, permission of instructor. Same as ECO 139.

140. Economic History of the United States 3 s.h.
Periodically
Trends and patterns in the production, distribution and consumption of material wealth that mark the economic development of the United States from colonial times to the 20th century. These matters are subjected to economic analysis, but are also seen in relation to changing social and political institutions and moral values. Prerequisite: ECO 1 or HIST 13, 14C, or permission of instructor. Same as ECO 140.

142. Latin America: 1810 to the Present 3 s.h.
Periodically
The transformation of Latin-American society and culture in the crucible of revolution; the struggles of emerging nationhood; social, political, economic and cultural trends in the context of governmental experimentation and the quest for stability. Special attention is given to regional problems of modernization, urbanization, political unrest and revolution.

143. American Colonial History 3 s.h.
Every other year
Interplay of European heritage and frontier environment in the shaping of American institutions. Focus on how English colonies became “American”; political developments examined in the changing social contexts of the times.

144. American Revolution 3 s.h.
Once a year
Emergence of the United States out of the struggle between the colonies and Great Britain. The “Great Debates” prior to 1776; the Revolution as an internal and external struggle; the origin of political parties; state’s rights vs. national government; cultural nationalism. Particular attention will be devoted to assessing the roles of individual leaders.

145. Early 19th-Century America 3 s.h.
Every other year
The evolution of antebellum political, economic and social institutions and their transformation by the forces of geographic expansion and industrialization. Attention is given to the culture of Federalism and Jeffersonianism, the Jacksonian era and the reform impulse, nationalism and Manifest Destiny.
146. Late 19th-Century America 3 s.h.
Every other year
The rise of a modern America in the wake of the Civil War as a result of rapid industrialization, immigration and urbanization. Topics include the Civil War and Reconstruction; the Gilded Age; labor organization, socialism and labor violence; urban life and social reform; agricultural unrest and populism.

147. The United States: 1900-1945 3 s.h.
Once a year
Politics and society in America from the turn of the century to 1945. Emphasis on changing political thought and trends in business, labor, family life and popular culture.

148. The United States: 1945 to the Present 3 s.h.
Once a year
Social trends and political thought in the U.S. since World War II. Emphasis on the background of contemporary issues including the impact of the Cold War on American society, development of right and left wing thought, emergence of mass culture and roots of contemporary feminism.

149. Women in America 3 s.h.
Every other year
An introduction to the history of women in the United States, focusing on four interrelated themes: evolving theories of feminism, patterns of women's paid and unpaid work, changes in views of sexuality and movements for political change. Covers the span of American history emphasizing the period from the Civil War to the present. Credit given for this course or New College SHG 5.

151. Social and Intellectual History of the United States: Colonial Period to 1870 3 s.h.
Every other year
Origins and development of the major social institutions of American life, evolution of the religious tradition, sources, content and impact of significant American beliefs and ideas. Topics include Puritanism, the Great Awakening, the Enlightenment, the rise of political and cultural nationalism, the impact of technology and early industrialism, the social myth of the "self-made man."

152. Social and Intellectual History of the United States: 1870 to the Present 3 s.h.
Every other year
Dynamic change in the American environment of modernization, mass production and postindustrial culture. Prominent themes are Pragmatism, Social Darwinism, the Social Gospel Movement, the challenge of organized labor and agrarian unrest, populism, progressivism and liberal reform, existentialism, the changing role of institutions and individuals in contemporary American life.

153. Diplomatic History of the United States: 1776-1914 3 s.h.
Periodically
American foreign policy and diplomacy from the Revolution to the beginning of World War I. Emphasis is given to diplomatic aspects of the Revolution, the Federalist Era, Louisiana Purchase, War of 1812, Monroe Doctrine, Civil War and American expansionism in the era of the Spanish-American War and the Panama Canal.

154. Diplomatic History of the United States: 1914 to the Present 3 s.h.
Periodically
America's changing role in world affairs from the onset of World War I to the contemporary Cold War Era emphasizing the nation's rise to the rank of a major power and the ensuing problems. Particular attention is given to U.S. involvement in two World Wars, Cold War diplomacy, the arms race and disarmament attempts, the Korean War, the Cuban crises, the Vietnam conflict, America's present and probable future role in international affairs.

157. History of Labor in the United States 3 s.h.
Periodically
Work and workers from the colonial period to the present: social and economic forces interacting with changes in technology to shape changes in the structure of work and the work place and in the composition of the work force. Special attention is given to the rise of the labor movement, the emergence of labor leaders such as Samuel Gompers and John L. Lewis, and the impact of contemporary developments on the organization of work.

158. Psychohistory 3 s.h.
Periodically
A biographical account and analysis of several 20th-century world leaders based on biographies and historical studies which make use of a psychological approach as one tool for understanding their character and their role in history.

160. Screening American History 3 s.h.
Periodically
Through the medium of the popular film, this course provides viewpoints into the social and cultural history of the United States. The images, thematic concerns and ideological presuppositions of selected American films (1890's to present) are examined for evidence of continuity and change in social and cultural attitudes. Students should expect to commit some time beyond the scheduled class hours in order to view some of the longer films that are shown. Class meets twice a week; each class period lasting 120 minutes.

162C. (HP) Protest and Reform in American History 3 s.h.
Periodically
Exploration of the broad theme of social change in American historical experience. Through a consideration of selected aspects of radical and meliorist reform traditions, the dynamics of the interrelationships between individual conscience and social institutions, and the role of personal and collective idealism and commitment in the attempt to redirect cultural traditions and transform social institutions are studied. Movements examined might include: abolitionism, temperance, anti-war movements and pacifism, civil rights and social equality movements, women's rights and Feminism, Anarchism and Socialism, Populism, Progressivism and the New Deal. (Formerly 162.)

163. American Popular and Material Culture 3 s.h.
Periodically
The artifacts and processes of handcraft culture, their transformation by industrialism and mass production and the rise of mass culture in the post-industrial era. Special attention is given to the tools and objects of everyday life, popular amusements and recreations, folklore and popular literature, advertising and the cult of personality, the impact of the mass media, the commercialization of sex and pornography and the video revolution.

165. The American Civil War and Reconstruction 3 s.h.
Periodically
The disruption of the Union, an intensive study of the war, with emphasis upon its nonmilitary aspects, and the restoration and readjustment of American society after the war.

166. Re-Viewing Vietnam 3 s.h.
Periodically
An historical reconsideration of America's longest, most unpopular, and most divisive war in the context of the impact of Imperialism and Westernization on the traditional societies of Southeast Asia. Since special attention is given to the role of the media in shaping the popular understanding of the war, a tele-
vision history of the conflict and selected cinematic materials are incorporated into class sessions.

167. History of New York State 3 s.h. Periodically
Emphasis is on the 17th-19th century era, with selective examination of later developments in New York history. Attention is paid both to ways in which the State was distinctive and to ways in which it was representative of its region and the nation.

169. Immigrants and American Society 3 s.h.
Once a year
An appraisal of the greatest movement of people in the history of the world. Experiences of immigrants and ethnic adjustments over generations are analyzed from comparative perspectives. Focus primarily on immigration of the 19th and 20th centuries.

170. The Middle East and the West 3 s.h. Periodically
An examination into the diverse aspects and the complexity of cultural and religious interactions between the Islamic Middle East and the Western World in pre-modern and modern times. Topics include the evolving Western images of the East and Islam, mutual scientific and religious influence and the current attitudes towards Western culture, particularly the United States, in the Middle East.

173. (CC) Modern China 3 s.h. Periodically
An examination of modern Chinese history from the Opium war to the era of Communist revolution with special focus on the intertwining imperatives of reform and revolution in China's encounters with the West and the demands of modernity.

174. Modern Japan 3 s.h. Periodically
Political and social history since 1867, with emphasis on the selectivity of and contradictions within the Japanese response to the western challenge, culminating in the post-World War II synthesis. Independent research an option.

175. Confucian China: Origins to the 18th Century 3 s.h. Periodically
The great stable societies: the Confucian Chinese example in historical perspective. Stress is placed on the emerging interlock of the philosophical, political, familial and technological components of a society distinct from and highly resistant to western civilization.

177, 178. Special Studies in History 3 s.h. each Periodically
Studies in periods, countries or special themes in history such as the Revolutions of 1848, peasant reform in Russia, changes in values after the first World War, geography as a force in cultural development, or a comparison of the American, French and Russian revolutions. Subjects to be announced yearly. Seminars: seminars are small classes that concentrate attention upon a particular period of history. Students read, reflect upon and write readings about selected topics and papers about the course. Specific topics and foci of seminars change each semester in accordance with interests of instructors and needs of the department. Ordinarily not open to freshmen and sophomores. Seminars are intended to provide familiarization with the historical traditions and methods of the period in question, and to emphasize the development of research and critical thinking skills. Seminars typically meet once a week for a three-hour period.

180. Seminar: British History 3 s.h. Periodically
This course focuses on a selected theme, issue, problem, or period in the history of the peoples of the British Isles from the Claudian (Roman) invasion in 43 c.e. to the present.

181. Seminar: Medieval Europe 3 s.h. Periodically
The course focuses on a selected theme, issue, problem, region, country, or period in the history of European peoples in the period 400 to 1300 c.e. (Formerly Seminar: Medieval Europe, 400 A.D. to 1300 A.D.)

182. Seminar: Early Modern Europe 3 s.h. Periodically
The course focuses on a selected theme, issue, problem, region, country, or period in the history of European peoples in the period 1300 to 1600 c.e. (Formerly Seminar: Early Modern Europe, 1300 A.D. to 1600 A.D.)

183. Seminar: Modern European History 3 s.h. Periodically
The course focuses on a selected theme, issue, problem, region, country, or period in the history of European peoples in the period 1600 c.e. to the present.

184. Seminar: 18th-Century America 3 s.h. Periodically
The course focuses on a selected theme, issue, problem, region, ethnic group, or period in the history of the peoples of colonial North America and the early national United States in the century from 1700 to 1800 c.e.

185. Seminar: 19th-Century America 3 s.h. Periodically
The course focuses on a selected theme, issue, problem, region, ethnic group, or period in the history of the peoples of the United States in the century from 1800 to 1900 c.e.

186. Seminar: American Society and Thought 3 s.h. Periodically
The course focuses on social institutions, cultural forms, and ideas of American peoples during the broadly inclusive period 1609 c.e. to the present. Typically, however, the course limits its consideration to a more limited time frame.

187. Seminar: 20th-Century America 3 s.h. Periodically
The course focuses on a selected theme, issue, problem region, ethnic group, or period in the history of the peoples of the United States during the period 1900 c.e. to the present.

196. Seminar: Ancient History 3 s.h. Periodically
The course focuses on a selected theme, issue, problem, region, or period in the history of the peoples of the ancient world from the early dynastic period of Egypt (3100-2890 B.C.E.) to the end of the Roman Empire in the West (476 C.E.).

READING COURSES

192. Readings in History I 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Individualized course designed to fill gaps in the student's knowledge of history. Ordinarily open only to seniors who are exceptionally capable of independent work. Before registering for this course, the prospective student must find a member of the department who will agree in writing to serve as the tutor. This course may not be used to satisfy the department's seminar requirements.

194. Readings in History II 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Individualized course limited to students who have taken 192 and who have secured agreement in writing from a member of
the department to serve as tutor for this course. May not be used to satisfy the department's seminar requirements.

199. Internship in History 3 or 6 s.h. Periodically
This course is designed for history majors and minors. It gives students an opportunity to apply academic knowledge and skills gained in the classroom in practical work situations. For three credits, students must be present at an approved off-campus site for six hours a week and devote an additional three hours a week towards related academic work, which includes weekly meetings with an adviser, completion of a journal and a research paper. Students wishing to take the course for six credits are expected to double the on-site and academic obligations for the three credit course. Prerequisite: permission of the chairperson.

Humanities (HUM)

Administered by the Department of Fine Arts, Art History and Humanities. Professor Infield, Chairperson

COURSES (HUM)

In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during the January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

1. 2. Arts and Artists 3 s.h. each Periodically
An interdisciplinary introduction to vital issues—especially for any artist—in aesthetics, art theory, history and criticism. Centered in the visual arts, inquiry extends to other arts and beyond. Typical themes include medium; form; style; representation; semeiotics; expressive value; pragmatics of the “art world”; historical contextualism versus an “eternal present”; criticism in theory and practice.

100. Arts of the Jazz Age 3 s.h. Periodically
The arts in America during the first quarter of the twentieth century. Emphasis is on the work of writers, musicians, artists and architects who captured the spirit of the country. Development of modern jazz; attention to the foregrounding of jazz of improvisation, arrangement and performance as important for artists and writers as well as musicians.

141. History of Photography 3 s.h. Every other year From the invention of photography, its early processes and emergence as an independent art form, its development in the 20th century into a dominant social force, and influences on painting, film and television. (Formerly History of Photography: the 19th and 20th Centuries.)

142. Fiction and Film 3 s.h. Periodically
Selected readings in the novel and analysis of films that have been made from these works.

Interdisciplinary Undergraduate Programs

First Year Program (FYP)
The Hofstra College of Liberal Arts and Sciences offers first-year and upper-class students several interdisciplinary programs that provide academic opportunities not available anywhere else in the curriculum. One of these programs, FYP or First-Year Program, is open to first-year students exclusively.
Each unit in FYP consists of three courses from different departments, offered in a cluster, where the instructors coordinate and integrate the subject matter and style of teaching. Those who enroll in one of these units have the advantage of joining a small community in which students get to know one another and work together throughout the semester. Because students take the same courses, they engage in a close and intimate learning experience. Information about these programs can be obtained from the University Office of Academic Advisement.

Units and courses include the following; (courses may change from semester to semester):

FYP 1. = THE MIND, THE BRAIN, THE PERSON
Fundamental Perspectives in Psychology (PSY 7)
Introduction to Philosophy (PHI 10)
(English) Composition (ENGL 1)

FYP 2. = SCIENCE AND SCIENCE FICTION
The Solar System (Lecture and Lab) (ASTR 11)
Introduction to Philosophy (PHI 10)
(English) Composition (ENGL 1)

FYP 3. = ENVIRONMENTAL ETHICS
Population, Resources and Environment (GEOG 102)
Introduction to Ethics (PHI 14)
(English) Composition (ENGL 1)

FYP 4. = SCIENCE AND THE FOUNDATIONS OF MEDICINE
Introductory Cell Biology (BIO 11)
General and Inorganic Chemistry (CHEM 3A) General and Inorganic Chemistry Lab (CHEM 3B) (English) Composition (ENGL 1)

FYP 5. = ASIAN POLITICS AND RELIGION
Introduction to Eastern Religious Traditions (RELI 15)
Asian Politics and Government (PSC 144)
(English) Composition (ENGL 1)

FYP 6. = PURSUING THE AMERICAN DREAM
Principles of Economics (ECO 1)
American Politics (PSC 1)
(English) Composition (ENGL 1)

FYP 7. = RACE, CLASS AND GENDER IN AMERICAN SOCIETY
The American Experience in Context (HIST 34C)
American Civilization II (HIST 14C)
(English) Composition (ENGL 1)

FYP 8. = CYBERSPACE: TECHNOLOGY AND ETHICS
Overview of Computer Science (CSC 5)
Introduction to Ethics (PHI 14)
(English) Composition (ENGL 1)

FYP 9. = THIS GREAT STAGE
Theater Appreciation I (DRAM 1)
Introduction to Philosophy (PHI 10)
(English) Composition (ENGL 1)

FX = IN IMAGE, WORD, AND ACTION
Gods and Kings (AH 3)
Western Civilization I (HIST 11)
Western Literature I (ENGL 43)

FA = POWER, IMPERIALISM AND RESISTANCE
Western Civilization I (HIST 11)
The Empire Writes Back: Autobiography & Resistance in Colonial Spanish America (SPLT 58)
(English) Composition (ENGL 1)

FB = Identity and Culture in the Middle East
Western Civilization II (HIST 12)
Modern Arabic Literature (LIT 90)
(English) Composition (ENGL 1)
INTERDISCIPLINARY UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

FC = CONFLICTS BETWEEN THE INDIVIDUAL AND SOCIETY
   Heroines Exotic & Erotic: Romantic Women in 19th-Century French Narrative Prose (FRLT 42)
   Introduction to Philosophy (PHI 10)
   (English) Composition (ENGL 1)

FD = LANGUAGE, THOUGHT AND THE SELF
   Introduction to Philosophy (PHI 10)
   Fundamental Perspectives in Psychology (PSY 7)
   (English) Composition (ENGL 1)

FE = DRUGS, BEHAVIOR AND THE HUMAN BODY
   Human Biology and Lab (BIO 4)
   Fundamental Perspectives in Psychology (PSY 7)
   (English) Composition (ENGL 1)

In contrast to FYP, the following interdisciplinary programs (listed alphabetically in this Bulletin) can be chosen for either academic majors or academic minors (see page 81). Courses used for a minor in one of these areas must be outside the student's major field and must be approved by the minor's program director. Minors may also be taken in the Zarb School of Business (see page 104), the School of Communication (see page 108) and in the School of Education and Allied Human Services (see page 112).

Africana Studies* Latin American and Caribbean
American Studies* Studies*
Asian Studies* Liberal Arts**
Environmental Resources** Middle Eastern and Central
Ibero-American Studies* Asian Studies
International Affairs† Philosophy of Science†
Italian Studies† Public Affairs†
Jewish Studies* Religious Studies
Labor Studies* Technology and Public Policy†
Women's Studies†

International Affairs

Administered by the Department of Political Science. Professor Landis, Chairperson
Assistant Professor Green of Political Science, Adviser

MINOR IN INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS is an interdisciplinary program consisting of the successful completion of 18 semester hours, with at least six credits taken in residence. At least 12 semester hours must be outside the major. Study of at least one foreign language beyond level 4 is strongly recommended.

A. Required
   PSC 135. International Politics, 3 s.h.

B. Six semester hours chosen from the following:
   ECO 110. Economics of Latin America, 3 s.h.
   111. Economic Development in Sub-Saharan Africa, 3 s.h.
   112. Economic Development of China, 3 s.h.
   114. Japan's Modern Economy, 3 s.h.
   115. Economy of Western Europe, 3 s.h.
   116. Economics of the Middle East, 3 s.h.
   PSC 108. Politics of the Middle East, 3 s.h.
   110. African Politics, 3 s.h.
   130. Latin American and Caribbean Politics, 3 s.h.
   132. Comparative European Governments, 3 s.h.
   144. Asian Politics & Government, 3 s.h.

C. Nine semester hours chosen from the courses listed below:
   ECO 117. Women and Development in the Middle East, 3 s.h.
   118. Political Economy of Turkey, 3 s.h.
   137. Transnational Enterprise in World Economy, 3 s.h.
   142. International Economics, 3 s.h.
   GEOG 102. Population, Resources & Environment, 3 s.h.
   113C. The Geography of East & Southeast Asia, 3 s.h.
   122. Western Europe, 3 s.h.
   123. Eastern Europe and the Republics of the Former Soviet Union, 3 s.h.
   GEOG 131. Japan, 3 s.h.
   140. Geography of Latin America, 3 s.h.
   141. Geography of the Caribbean, 3 s.h.
   145. Geography of Africa, 3 s.h.
   HIST 118A. History of Africa, 1800 to the Present, 3 s.h.
   132. Europe, 1839 to Present: World War, Cold War and Beyond, 3 s.h.
   138. Modern Russia: Reform & Revolution from the Russian Empire to Modern Times: 1856 to the Present, 3 s.h.
   142. Latin America: 1810 to the Present, 3 s.h.
   154. Diplomatic History of the United States: 1914 to the Present, 3 s.h.
   173. Modern China, 3 s.h.
   174. Modern Japan, 3 s.h.
   IB 150. Introduction to International Business, 3 s.h.
   154. Analysis of the International Environment and Global Business Research, 3 s.h.
   157. A-Z. Seminar: Special Topics in International Business, 3 s.h.
   160. African Business, 3 s.h.
   NOTE: No more than one of the IB 160 series may count toward this minor.
   161. Asian Business, 3 s.h.
   162. European Business, 3 s.h.
   163. Latin-American Business, 3 s.h.
   170. International Marketing, 3 s.h.
   175. Global Business Policies, Planning and Strategies, 3 s.h.
   MASS 101. Understanding Global Media & News Systems, 3 s.h.
   PSC 118. Political Economy of Turkey, 3 s.h.
   133. Politics of the European Union, 3 s.h.
   134. American Foreign Policy, 3 s.h.
   137. World Organization & International Law, 3 s.h.
   132. Seminar: International Politics, 3 s.h.
   192. Workshop: United States in the United Nations, 3 s.h.

International Business (IB)

Administered by the Department of Marketing and International Business. Associate Professor Barak, Chairperson

Professors Berman, Evans, James, Mathur, Neelankavil, Sherman; Associate Professors Forman, Lee, Moore, Yoo, Zhang; Assistant Professors Gao, McMellon, Thelen, Torres-Baumgarten.

B.B.A. SPECIALIZATION IN INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS: the core requirements are: IB 150, 154; one of the following four courses: IB 160, 161, 162, or 163; IB 175, FIN 165, MGT 171, and MKT/IB 170. In addition, a three-credit IB elective not part of IB core is required. Only one additional IB 160-level course can be taken as such an elective.

See complete B.B.A. requirements, page 103.
A MINOR IN INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS consists of the successful completion of a minimum of 18 semester hours of course work with grades of C- or better, under faculty advisement in the Department of Marketing and International Business, with at least 9 semester hours in residence.

The requirements for an international business minor who is a major in another business area are: IB 150; one of the following: IB 160, 161, 162 or 163; one of the following: FIN 165, MGT 171, IB 170 or MKT 170; three of the following: IB 154, 157, A-Z; IB 170 or MKT 170; IB 175; ACCT 128; LEGL 117; FIN 165, 166; and MGT 171. One of the following prerequisite business courses: ACCT 101, LEGL 20, FIN 101, MGT 101, or MKT 101 may be used in this category. See course listings for prerequisites. (NOTE: No more than two business courses may be applied toward both an IB minor and a major in another business area.)

Nonbusiness majors may also choose an international business minor. The requirements for an international business minor who is a nonbusiness major are: IB 150; one of the following: IB 160, 161, 162 or 163; one of the following: FIN 165, MGT 171, IB 170 or MKT 170; three of the following: IB 154, 157, A-Z; a second IB course in the “IB 160” series; IB 170 or MKT 170; IB 175; ACCT 128; LEGL 117; FIN 165, 166; and MGT 171. One of the following prerequisite business courses: ACCT 101, LEGL 20, FIN 101, MGT 101, or MKT 101 may be used in this category. See course listings for prerequisites.

A completed minor in international business will be listed on the student's transcript.

No School of Business courses may be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.

No student pursuing a bachelor's degree other than a Bachelor of Business Administration degree may complete more than 30 semester hours of School of Business course work without permission of the School of Business Dean's Office. The student must have the appropriate form approved by and filed with the major and minor departments.

All minors must be declared at the Office of Academic Records.

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION PROGRAMS, see the Hofstra University Graduate Studies Bulletin.

Business Honor Societies, see page 76.

COURSES (IB)

These courses are sometimes offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

150. Introduction to International Business 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Course focuses on exploring terminology, scope, status and evolving patterns of international business. Specifically, the course addresses the role of social, cultural, political, ethical, technological, environmental and economic factors in the international context; the impact of global forces on businesses at home and abroad; role of governments in promoting and protecting business interests at home and abroad; role of international agencies in the functioning of business; and the interlink between managerial, operational, marketing, and financial functions in doing business abroad. Prerequisite: sophomore class standing or above.

151, 152. Readings 1-3 s.h. each Fall, Spring
Assigned readings on a tutorial basis; oral or written reports may be required. Prerequisites: IB 150 and permission of department chairperson.

154. Analysis of the International Environment and Global Business Research 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Techniques, concepts, and analytical tools needed to understand the global business environment and markets. Focus on an overview of international business research; research techniques available; development of skills in gathering and analyzing information; and demonstration of the pitfalls inherent in international research. Prerequisites: junior class standing or above; IB 150 and QM 1.

157, A-Z. Seminar: Special Topics in International Business 3 s.h. Periodically
An advanced in-depth treatment of special topics. Current topics are explored through a variety of methods, such as lectures, projects and case studies. Prerequisites: IB 150, junior class standing or above, and any additional prerequisites as stated in the course schedule.

As individual subjects are selected, each is assigned a letter (A-Z) which is affixed to the course number. Students may take up to two of these courses to fulfill their major requirements so long as each seminar has a different letter designation.

BUSINESS IN FOREIGN CONTINENTS

160. African Business 3 s.h.
161. Asian Business 3 s.h.
162. European Business 3 s.h.

163. Latin-American Business 3 s.h.
Each offered every other year
Intensive study of the unique aspects of doing business in foreign continents. Topics include managing capital sources, assets, pricing and employee compensation; coordinating multinational production and marketing strategy in the context of export and import protectionism and regional integration; conducting relations with central banks, planning agencies, political and economic elites, trade associations and labor unions. Marketing in a heterogeneous socioeconomic environment; organizational design; worker/management relations; building data bases for supporting continental operations. Prerequisites: junior class standing and IB 150.

170. International Marketing 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Conditions affecting the international marketing position of the United States and other selected countries, development of multinational marketing policies, trade with developed and developing countries. Foreign market research, channels of international marketing, international advertising media, mechanics and documentation of foreign trade. Organization and management of international marketing intermediaries. Emphasis on case studies and experiential exercises. Prerequisites: MKT 101; junior class standing or above. Same as MKT 170.

174. Business Internship 1-3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Actual practical experience in an approved setting open to junior and senior international business majors. Students work a minimum of 40 hours for 1 credit or a minimum of 80 hours for 2 credits or a minimum of 120 hours for 3 credits in a structured international business program offered by a for-profit or not-for-profit organization. NOTE: Students may take this course only once. Satisfactory completion of this course counts toward general degree requirements but does not satisfy international business major requirements. Prerequisites: permission of department chairperson, a minimum grade point aver-
Global Business Policies, Planning and Strategies  
3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
An integrating course addressing global issues that challenge today's international business people. Focus on learning concepts, techniques, and the process involved in developing business plans and strategic options for global markets. Specifically, the following key areas are covered: how to recognize and evaluate world markets; how to obtain a working knowledge of analytical techniques for strategic business decisions, and how to develop a comprehensive and strategic business plan for the global market. Prerequisites: senior class standing; IB 154, 6 semester hours of additional international business major electives.

Internship in International Business  
3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
A work-study program open to senior international business majors. Students work a minimum of 120 hours in a structured international business training program offered by a for-profit or not-for-profit organization. Prerequisites: permission of department chairperson, a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in international business courses and 3.0 overall, IB 130, 134. Prerequisite or corequisite: related course in the area of internship. (Students who do not meet these requirements, see IB 174.) (Formerly Internship.)

Honors Essay  
3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Research for and the writing of a substantial essay in the field of international business. Open only to senior international business majors who are eligible for and desire to graduate with departmental honors and who secure, before registration, written permission of the department chairperson. Prerequisites: a minimum grade point average of 3.5 in international business and a 3.4 overall, IB 134.

Italian (ITAL)  
Administered by the Department of Romance Languages and Literatures. Professor Cao, Chairperson

Professor D’Acierne; Assistant Professors Dini, Ultsch.

Literature in Translation courses, see end of Italian course listings.

B.A. Specialization in Italian: 24 semester hours beyond ITAL 4, plus 6 semester hours in comparative literature. The adviser may direct additional courses to provide an integrated program. Credit in a language course cannot be given to a student who has already earned credit for a higher-numbered course in the same language when the course numbers in question indicate level of comprehension and ability in the introductory and intermediate study of that language.

NOTE: language laboratory work is required in all modern foreign language courses on the 1, 2, 3, 4, level.

A Minor in Italian consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours in Italian beyond level 2, under advisement, with at least 6 hours in residence.  
SUMMER STUDY IN ITALY, see International Study, page 20.

Teaching a Foreign Language in High School, see page 300.

COURSES (ITAL)  
In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during the January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Session bulletins for these schedules.

1. Elementary Italian  
Fall, Spring  

2. Elementary Italian  
Fall, Spring  
Continuation of 1; selected readings. Prerequisite: ITAL 1 or equivalent.

2R. Review of Elementary Italian  
See course description, page 330.

3. Intermediate Italian  
Fall, Spring  
Structural review, readings and conversations on culture. Prerequisite: ITAL 2 or equivalent.

4. Intermediate Italian  
Spring  
Readings from contemporary authors. Conversational topics. Prerequisite: ITAL 3 or equivalent.

5. Advanced Reading  
3 s.h.  
Periodically  
Development of the reading skill. While the foreign language, spoken and written is the basis of classwork and written assignments, the course aims at attaining the stage of liberated reading.

13. Summer Workshop in Italian Language and Civilization  
3-4 s.h.  
Summer  
Given in conjunction with the Hofstra Summer Program in Italy (see International Study, page 20). Conversational topics will be supplied by daily contact with Italian life and newspapers. Designed to train students in understanding contemporary Italian usage. Additional work can earn student an additional hour credit. Prerequisite: ITAL 2 or permission of instructor.

100. Honors Essay  
3 s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Research and writing of a substantial essay in the field of Italian. Open only to senior majors who are eligible for departmental honors and who secure, before registration, written permission of the faculty adviser who will supervise the essay.

Prerequisites for all courses numbered 101 through 106: successful completion of 4 or permission.

101 through 106. Advanced Italian Language  
3 s.h. each  
One course each semester  
An integrated sequence of courses, rather than six individual courses, this sequence gradually develops the student's proficiency in the spoken language, in writing (including grammar) and in reading. Text material ranges from simple stories to more sophisticated language and includes culture and civilization topics. The individual student's needs and wishes determine the exact nature of each course. A detailed personal record is maintained to assure the development of each student's skills. To be offered one per semester in a three-year cycle; may be taken in any order.

108. Individualized Oral Communication  
½ s.h.  
Fall, Spring  
Stresses authentic intonation patterns, oral proficiency, and listening comprehension. Students meet on an individual basis once a week for twenty-five minutes with an instructor who is a native speaker of standard Italian. These sessions are augmented by language laboratory and off-campus experiences.
Prerequisite: ITAL 4 or equivalent. For Italian majors or minors, or students concurrently enrolled in any Italian course beyond ITAL 4. Note: may not be used to satisfy the foreign language requirement; course may be taken for a total of six semesters with a maximum of 3 s.h. applied toward the B.A. degree.

109, 110. Italian Conversation and Oral Practice 3 s.h. each
Once a year
Intensive training in oral practice and self-expression. Prepared discussion on assigned topics with definite vocabulary preparation, oral reports and oral criticism of Italian literature.

111. Advanced Italian Grammar 3 s.h.
See course description, page 330.

112. Italian Composition 3 s.h.
Periodically
Designed to improved the student's ability to write Italian in a variety of contexts: short narratives, descriptions, formal and informal letters, argumentative essays, observation and analysis. Attention to style, register, and correct usage. Vocabulary enrichment and stylistic analysis of sample texts. Prerequisite: ITAL 111, or permission.

116, 117. Advanced Readings 1 s.h. each
Periodically
Designed to help the student maintain proficiency in Italian and at the same time enhance the reading facility within the specific field. Prerequisites for the courses listed below: 101 and 102 or permission.

151, 153 through 156. (LT) Masterpieces of Italian Literature 3 s.h. each
One course each semester
The primary object is to develop each student's ability in the critical reading of outstanding authors from the beginning to the present. Readings are chosen according to each student's prior experience and interests. Rather than a chronological approach, with division into literary movements, the student chooses, upon advisement, one or more themes (e.g., the artist and society, literature of social protest, the role of women, the search for identity) which is pursued by reports to the whole class. A detailed personal record of reading progress is maintained to assure the systematic development of each student's facility in literary criticism. To be offered one per semester in a three-year cycle; may be taken in any order.

152. (LT) Experiments in Italian Theatre: From Renaissance to Postmodernism 3 s.h.
Periodically
The course readings collectively present a diachronic history of Italian approaches to the traditional genres of comedy, tragedy, melodrama and pastoral. The first half of the course focuses on the 16th through 19th centuries while the second half explores 20th century meta-theatre and subsequent postmodern experiments. Class discussion and analysis will focus on formal and thematic distinctions among the genres, the innovative contributions of each drama in the context of the development of Italian theatrical tradition, and, where appropriate, considerations on staging and other issues of representation.

157. Contemporary Italian Women's Fiction 3 s.h.
See course description, page 330.

160. Translation I 3 s.h.
Every other year
Analysis and study of techniques and problems inherent to the translation process. Intensive exercises from Italian into English and English into Italian. Journalistic, editorial and literary texts are used.

Literature in Translation (ITLT):

40. (LT) Nature, Gender, and Sin in Pre-Modern Italy 3 s.h.
Transformations in the concepts of sin, love, and nature and their implications for the representation of gender in the period from 1250 to 1600. Students study such authors as Vittoria Colonna, Gaspara Stampa, Jacopone da Todi, the stilnovisti, Dante, Petrarch, Boccaccio, Castiglione, Machiavelli, Ariosto, and Tasso. (Formerly LIT 67, Italian Literature of Medieval and Renaissance Periods.)

41. (LT) Dante and Medieval Culture: The "Divine Comedy" 3 s.h.
See course description, page 330.

42. (LT) Sex, Lies, and Writing: Boccaccio's Decameron 3 s.h.
See course description, page 330.

50. Writing Women in Early Modern Italy 3 s.h.
See course description, page 330.

68. Highlights of Italian Literature 3 s.h.
Every other year
From Marinismo to the present: Goldoni, Foscolo, Manzoni, verismo, Pirandello, Moravia, Buzziati. (Formerly LIT 68.)

69. Highlights of Italian Dramatic Literature 3 s.h.
Every other year
Emphasis will be on the period of the renovation of comedy and tragedy (Il Rinnovamento): Machiavelli, Arinetto, Le Academie, etc.

90. (LT) Lifelines: Italian Women's 20th-Century Prose Fiction 3 s.h.
See course description, page 330.

Italian Studies (IT ST)

Administered by the Department of Romance Languages and Literatures. Professor Cao, Chairperson

Professor D’Acieri no, Director

MINOR IN ITALIAN STUDIES: an interdisciplinary program which explores the richness and variety of Italian culture as it developed in Italy and influenced other societies, notably the United States.

The course of study focuses attention on academic courses offered by various departments as well as on programs such as Summer in Italy, (see International Study, page 20) and Italian Heritage Day. The program consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours of required and elective courses listed below and six hours in residence.

A. Required

HIST 6P. Ancient Italy, 1 s.h. or
106. Hellenistic & Roman Worlds, 3 s.h.
6Q. Christian Italy, 1 s.h.
6R. National Italy, 1 s.h.
IT ST 131. Italian Civilization: the Middle Ages to the Renaissance, 3-4 s.h.
132. Italian Civilization: the Age of Baroque to the Present, 3-4 s.h.

B. Electives, 6-9 semester hours chosen from the following:

ANTH 132. Contemporary Italy: an Anthropological View, 3 s.h.
AH 106. Italian Renaissance Art, 3 s.h.
CLL 40. Literature of the Emerging Europe, 3 s.h.
161. Renaissance, 3 s.h.
HIST 65. The Italian-American Immigrant, 1 s.h.
ITALIAN STUDIES

106. Hellenistic & Roman Worlds, 3 s.h.
108. Renaissance Europe from St. Louis to Luther, 3 s.h.
ITAL 4. Intermediate Italian, 3 s.h.
5. Advanced Reading, 3 s.h.
13. Summer Workshop: Italian Language & Civilizations, 3-4 s.h.
101 through 106. Advanced Italian Language, 3 s.h. each
109, 110. Italian Conversation & Oral Practice, 3 s.h. each
116, 117. Advanced Readings, 1 s.h. each
151 through 156. Masterpieces of Italian Literature, 3 s.h. each
IT ST 68. Highlights of Italian Literature, 3 s.h.
IT ST 141. Italian Cinema from Neorealism to the Present, 3 s.h.
LAT 4. Vergil, 3 s.h.
112 through 117. Latin Readings, 1 s.h. each
120. Lyric & Elegiac Poetry, 3 s.h.
121. Roman Drama, 3 s.h.
122. Roman Philosophy, 3 s.h.
123. Roman Novelistic, 3 s.h.
124. Roman Historiography, 3 s.h.
125. Roman Satire, 3 s.h.
LIT 5. Italian Culture & Civilization, 3-4 s.h.
35. Myth, Literature & Culture of the Roman World, 3 s.h.
MUS 129. Opera, 3 s.h.
NOTE: substitutions for and additions to the courses on this list may be made with the approval of the Italian Studies Advisory Committee.

COURSES (IT ST)
131. Italian Civilization: the Middle Ages to the Renaissance 3-4 s.h.
See course description, page 330.
132. Italian Civilization: the Age of Baroque to the Present 3-4 s.h.
See course description, page 330.
141. Italian Cinema from Neorealism to the Present 3 s.h.
Periodically
Detailed analysis of major films with attention to the cultural and political functions of cinema in post-war Italy. Screenings of films by Rossellini, De Sica, Visconti, Fellini, Antonioni, Pasolini, Bertolucci and others.

Japanese (JPAN)
Administered by the Department of Comparative Literature and Languages. Professor Donahue, Chairperson

Assistant Professor Welch, Adviser

COURSES (JPAN)
Courses are sometimes offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

1. Elementary Japanese 3 s.h.
Fall
An introduction to standard modern Japanese, focusing on development of aural/oral skills, mastery of hiragana and katakana, passive exposure to basic kanji.

2. Elementary Japanese 3 s.h.
Spring
Continuation of JPAN 1, with increased emphasis on oral communication and reading and writing. Mastery of approximately 15 kanji.

3. Intermediate Japanese 3 s.h.
Fall
Continuation of JPAN 2. This course continues coverage of fundamental structures, oral/aural communication, and reading and writing. Students master about 45 kanji.

4. Intermediate Japanese 3 s.h.
Spring
A continuation of JPAN 3. Introduction to intermediate Japanese language, with continued emphasis on attaining mastery of the four language skills: speaking, listening, reading, writing. Students learn approximately 50 kanji.

5. Intermediate Japanese 3 s.h.
See course description, page 330.

100. Honors Essay 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Research and writing of a substantial essay in the field of Japanese or Japanese studies. Open only to senior majors who are eligible for departmental honors and who secure, before registration, written permission of the faculty adviser who will supervise the essay. May not be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.

101-102. Advanced Japanese 1-3 s.h. each
See course description, page 330.

Jewish Studies (JW ST)

Administered by the Department of Comparative Literature and Languages. Professor Donahue, Chairperson

Assistant Professor Berlinerblau, Adviser

For related Literature in Translation courses, see page 244.

B.A. SPECIALIZATION IN JEWISH STUDIES: three semester hours in Hebrew beyond HEBR 4; 15 semester hours in JW ST (including LIT 20, 24, 26). In addition the student will select, under advisement, 12 semester hours from the pertinent courses offered by other departments as listed below:

ANTH 106. Peoples & Cultures of the Middle East & North Africa, 3 s.h.
116. Religion in Cross-Cultural Perspective, 3 s.h.
CLL 39. Mythologies & Literature of the Ancient World, 3 s.h.
ECO 116. Economics of the Middle East, 3 s.h.
117. Women & Development in the Middle East, 3 s.h.
HIST 31. Jewish History From the Patriarchal Period to the Age of Emancipation, 3 s.h.
105. The Ancient Egyptians, Hebrews, & Greeks, 3 s.h.
196. Seminar: Ancient History, 3 s.h.
PHI 30. “God”, 3 s.h.
111. Philosophy & the Holocaust, 3 s.h.
163. Philosophy of Religion, 3 s.h.
RELI 12. Introduction to Western Religious Traditions, 3 s.h.
15. Introduction to Eastern Religious Traditions, 3 s.h.
50. Islam, 3 s.h.
PSC 108. Politics of the Middle East, 3 s.h.
SOC 105. Religion & Society, 3 s.h.

See complete B.A. requirements, page 82.

A Minor in Jewish Studies consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours in Jewish Studies or Hebrew, under advisement, with at least six hours in residence in Jewish Studies.
COURSES (JW ST)
Courses are sometimes offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

10. (LT) The Bible: Ancient and Modern Perspectives 3 s.h.
Every other year
Various genres of biblical literature and teachings are studied against the background of contemporary Near Eastern civilizations and in light of the findings of modern biblical research and archaeology.

11. (LT) Judaic Perspectives on the Hebrew Bible 3 s.h.
See course description, page 330.

13, 14. (LT) The Bible and Its Interpretation Through the Ages 3 s.h. each
Every other year
A comparative literary study of the various interpretations of the Bible with special reference to the Septuaginta, Aramaic Targumim and the commentaries that are based on the rabbinic tradition.

15, 16. (LT) Foundations of Jewish Tradition and Culture 3 s.h. each
Once a year
The Jewish heritage in terms of its beliefs, laws and folkways as reflected in classical and modern Hebrew literature.

19. (LT) Post-Biblical Literature 3 s.h.
Every other year
Selections from post-Biblical works in prose and poetry. Readings from medieval, philosophical, mystical and ethical writings with special reference to Judah Halevi and Maimonides.

21. (LT) Jewish Themes in American Literature 3 s.h.
Periodically
An examination of Old Testament themes in American literature and an assessment of the distinctive values and assumptions of historical Judaism, which have been introduced into American literature by Jewish-American writers of the 20th century. The origin and development of literary stereotypes are explored. Prerequisite: one semester of American history or American literature. (Formerly Hebraic Values in American Culture and Literature.)

30. (LT) Literature of the Holocaust 3 s.h.
Periodically
Critical review and analysis of various literary genres including novels, short stories, diaries, memoirs and poems. Both universal and Jewish implications of the tragedy are examined.

100. Honors Essay 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Research and writing of a substantial essay in the field of Jewish Studies. Open only to senior majors who are eligible for departmental honors and who secure, before registration, written permission of the faculty adviser who will supervise the essay.

101. (LT) Special Topics in Jewish Studies 3 s.h.
Once a year
Designed to treat special subjects or themes dealing with some major spiritual, political and social issues facing the Jewish people. The subject is chosen at the discretion of the department but with the students' interest in view. Such themes as the dynamics of rabbinic Judaism; philosophy of ancient Israel; foundations of Jewish mysticism, etc., are considered. This course may be repeated when topics vary.

107. (LT) Women in the Hebrew Bible 3 s.h.
See course description, page 330.

108. (LT) Modern Jewish Intellectuals 3 s.h.
See course description, page 331.

115. Special Topics in Jewish Studies 1 s.h.
Periodically
Designed to treat special subjects or themes dealing with some major spiritual, political and social issues facing the Jewish people. The subject is chosen at the discretion of the department but with the students' interest in view. Such themes as women in Jewish tradition, The Book of Splendor, etc., are considered. This course may be repeated when topics vary.

119. (LT) Blacks and Jews: Interrelations in the Diaspora 3 s.h.
See course description, page 331.

140. (LT) Senior Seminar: Jewish Studies 3 s.h.
Periodically
Concentration on a particular topic of interest and small group discussions leading to a required essay on a topic chosen by the student.

155. (LT) Judaism and Islam: Jews and Arabs 3 s.h.
Every other year
Dynamics of the relationship between Islam and Judaism. Arab-Israeli conflict viewed against the multidimensional aspect of the Jewish existence in the Middle East.

156. (LT) The Golden Age of Jewish Culture and Literature 3 s.h.
Every other year
Introduction to various genres of literature of the Jewish Golden Age in Spain. Readings from works of poetry, prose, ethics, philosophy, Jewish law and responsa. Emphasis on the writings of Saadya, Halevi, Idn Gabirol, Ibn Ezra, Maimonides and Karo. The historical development and its interplay with contemporary Arabic literature and Islamic civilization.

196. Senior Essay 3 s.h.
Periodically
Research and writing of a substantial essay in the field of Jewish studies. Open only to senior majors who have secured, before registration, the written permission of the faculty adviser who will supervise the essay. May not be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.

Journalism (JRNL)
Administered by the Department of Journalism and Mass Media Studies

Associate Professors Knowlton, Krein; Assistant Professors Fletcher, Frisina, Singletary.

Candidates for graduation from the School of Communication with the degree of Bachelor of Arts must fulfill the B.A. requirements as listed under the School of Communication on page 108. In addition, students majoring in Journalism must complete the program requirements listed below plus a liberal arts minor from one of the following: any minor in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, or the Department of Speech Communication and Rhetorical Studies. The minor must consist of 18 semester hours as defined by that discipline, of which at least 6 hours must be taken in residence.

(NOTE: Major and minor fields will be listed on the student's record. Only courses acceptable for the major may be applied toward the minor, and only with grades of C- or better. Pass/D+/D/Fail credit will be given toward an academic minor for courses offered only on this basis.)
Journalism and Public Relations majors transferring to Hofstra may bring no more than six journalism credits from other schools for use in satisfying journalism major requirements at Hofstra. These six credits are subject to the approval of the Department of Journalism and Mass Media Studies of the School of Communication. Transfer credits are approved only for those courses meeting the department's curriculum requirements and course standards.

All department majors must have a minimum grade point average of 2.5 in both the major and the overall grade point averages.

B.A. MAJOR IN PRINT JOURNALISM: 36 s.h.

- 27 s.h.—JRNL 1, 11, 13, 15, 53, 72 or 50, 170, and MASS 1, 104
- 9 s.h.—chosen under advisement from JRNL 20, 50, 54, 56, 58, 72, 80, 180-189, A-Z, and 199

The School of Communication also requires that Print Journalism majors take SPCM 1 and AVF 1.

B.A. MAJOR IN BROADCAST JOURNALISM: 36 s.h.

- 30 s.h.—JRNL 1, 11, 13, 15, 16, 17, 170, AVF 26, and MASS 1, 104
- 6 s.h.—chosen under advisement from JRNL 20, 21, 58, 72, 76, 80, 180-189, A-Z, and 199

The School of Communication also requires that Broadcast Journalism majors take SPCM 1 and AVF 1.

For additional programs offered in the Department of Journalism and Mass Media Studies, see page 250.

A MINOR IN JOURNALISM consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours in journalism, with at least 15 semester hours in residence, with the approval of the adviser. Only 3 s.h. (one course) in Journalism will be accepted as transfer credit for a minor in Journalism. Students who minor in Journalism must complete the following sequence of courses: 15 s.h. consisting of JRNL 1, 11, 13, 15; MASS 104; and 3 s.h. under advisement.

B.A. MAJOR IN PUBLIC RELATIONS: 36 s.h.

- 27 s.h.—MASS 1, JRNL 1, 11, 15, 60, 62, 63, 67, 170
- 9 s.h.—chosen under advisement from JRNL 20, 50, 53, 54, 56, 57, 64, 80, MASS 104

NOTE: The following courses are required to successfully complete the B.A. in Public Relations: MKT 101, 131, SPCM 7.

The School of Communication also requires that Public Relations majors take SPCM 1 and AVF 1.

A MINOR IN PUBLIC RELATIONS consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours in Public Relations, with at least 15 semester hours in residence, under advisement, and with the approval of the adviser. Students who minor in Public Relations must complete the following sequence of courses: JRNL 1, 11, 15, 60, 62, 63.

COURSES (JRNL)

In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Session bulletins for these schedules.

1. Ethics and Principles of the American News Media

   Fall, Spring

An examination of the fundamental ethical principles of reporting, editing, and presenting news and other information essential to democratic self-government. Students need not arrive at the same set of moral principles, but they are encouraged to develop the moral reasoning and acuity necessary to arrive at a coherent and consistent moral framework. The course involves extensive use of case studies in addition to primary and secondary readings in the history, principles and practices of the American news media. (Formerly Historical and Ethical Principles of the American News Media.)

11. News Writing and Reporting

   Fall, Spring

Defining news and its importance in a democratic society; structure of news-gathering process; the elements of news; introduction to basic news reporting and writing for print and broadcast; use of the Internet as a reporting and research tool; accuracy and fairness as journalistic imperatives. Outside community research and reporting time is required. Prerequisites: ENGL 1, 2, or permission of the instructor. (Formerly Elements of Journalism.)

13. Advanced News Writing and Reporting

   Fall, Spring

Theory and development of news stories, with special emphasis on interviewing, observation, document research, source development, and other standard reporting techniques. Students cover community beats and report and write news stories from these beats. The course concentrates on public affairs reporting and features field visits to criminal courts, in-class press conferences with government officials, and on-the-scene coverage of governmental meetings. Students are also versed in the theory, history, and use of Freedom of Information laws, shield protection laws, and open meeting laws, and are introduced to libel and invasion of privacy statutes. Outside community research and reporting time is required. Prerequisites: JRNL 11, PSC 1. (Formerly COMM 77; Intermediate Journalism.)

15. Broadcast News I

   Fall, Spring

Introduction to news reporting and writing for radio and television; differing imperatives of broadcast and print journalism; equipment familiarity; the broadcast newsroom use of pictures and sound to convey news reports; emphasis on writing on time; structure of the broadcast news package. Outside community research and reporting time is required. Prerequisite: JRNL 11. No liberal arts credit. (Formerly COMM 78; Broadcast Journalism.)

16. Broadcast News II

   Fall, Spring

An intensive workshop where students use their journalism skills to research, write, report, and edit a weekly broadcast-quality news show (News and Views). With an emphasis on developing advanced writing skills and facing ethical problems, the course requires participants to work with advanced video/television students in the actual production of the broadcast. Outside community research and reporting time are required. Prerequisites: JRNL 13 and 15; AVF 1 and 26. Same as JRNL 120. No liberal arts credit. (Formerly JRNL 120, Electronic News Laboratory I.)

17. Broadcast News III

   Fall, Spring

This course emphasizes interview techniques, the series, and short documentary news formats for radio and television and the writing and production of the videotape story for television news. Professional and ethical issues for the broadcast journalist are considered. Outside community research and reporting time is required. Prerequisite: JRNL 16. (Formerly COMM 193, Advanced Broadcast Journalism; Intermediate Broadcast Journalism; Advanced Broadcast News.)
20. Survey of News Issues 3 s.h. Periodically
An examination of six to ten important, current news stories—regional, national and international—their contexts, the issues involved, and how these stories are being pursued, developed, and presented by newspapers, radio, TV, online, and other mainstream news sources. A critical assessment of the various approaches to these stories provides the focus to evaluate the various factors influencing news handling, writing, editing, and play. Prerequisite for Journalism majors: JRNL 11 or permission of instructor. Same as MASS 20. (Formerly COMM 80: Survey of the News Media.)

21. Critical View of Broadcast Media 3 s.h. Spring
Critical survey of the electronic media. Broadcast regulations and access, politics, news and investigative reporting, advertising and audience measurement, sex and violence, television drama, children’s and public broadcasting are discussed and analyzed. Current issues and the electronic media’s approach to them are also discussed. Outside community research and reporting time is required. Prerequisite: JRNL 15 or permission of instructor. (Formerly COMM 9, Critical View of the Electronic Media; Television, Cable & Radio; Critical View of Electronic Media.)

50. Feature and Magazine Writing 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Writing and reporting of feature news stories for print with special emphasis on stories intended for magazine publication. First section of a two-segment magazine writing sequence. This course may be substituted for JRNL 72. Outside community research and reporting time is required. Prerequisite: JRNL 13. (Formerly COMM 186; Feature Writing.)

53. Copy Editing 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
An advanced course in preparing raw copy for publication, with the emphasis on newspaper and news magazine journalism. Skills emphasized include analyzing story structure, mastering paper and electronic research tools, spotting and filling “holes” in stories, improving language skills (punctuation, syntax, etc.) sharpening news judgment and writing headlines. Students learn to spot and correct unintended bias, illogical argumentation, unwarranted conclusions, historical fallacies and other pitfalls of undisciplined thinking, discourse and writing. Strong language skills required. Outside community research and reporting time is required. Corequisite: JRNL 13.

54. Advanced Feature and Magazine Writing 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Workshop experience in the preparation of material for periodical publication from concept to final appearance in print. Each student will conceive, write and edit publishable nonfiction articles on a variety of topics. Prerequisite: JRNL 13 and 50 or permission of the instructor. (Formerly COMM 188; Magazine Writing and Editing.)

56. Desktop Publishing 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Students learn the necessary skills to design their own publications, from newsletters to newspapers, employing state-of-the-art software that includes Quark, Adobe Photoshop and other publishing programs. No liberal arts credit.

57. Graphic Design for Publication 3 s.h. See course description, page 341.

58. Editorial and Review Writing 3 s.h. Periodically
The theory and practice of writing opinion and criticism. Examination of the work of leading editorial writers and critics. Emphasis is placed on the reporting and writing required to marshal evidence to build a cogent and convincing case. Requires several evening assignments of cultural events. Outside community research and reporting time is required. Prerequisite: JRNL 13. (Formerly COMM 102, Critical Practices in the Communication Arts; Review Writing.)

60. Fundamentals of Public Relations 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Focusing on public information from two viewpoints—the communicator's and the receiver's—this course explores the dissemination of public information and its effect on contemporary culture. Lectures, discussions, and practical projects provide, from social and ethical perspectives, firsthand experience in the analysis of public information and media employed. Seminar-workshop includes student evaluation of case studies and guest lectures. Outside community research and reporting time is required. Prerequisite: JRNL 11. (Formerly COMM 190; Public Information and Public Response.)

62. Public Relations Research Methods and Assessment 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the importance of research in developing public relations strategies. Students gain an understanding of probability sampling, research methodologies, data gathering and report writing. Assessment of tools and responses, communicating findings and applying results is stressed. Prerequisite: JRNL 60.

63. Public Relations Copywriting 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
This course is designed to advance writing skills toward the completion of a media kit and its components. The course emphasizes writing skills, news judgment, ethical decision making and sound communication principles. Through reading and writing assignments and class discussions, students examine several public relations copywriting tools and will work independently and in groups to research, decision and develop their own samples of these tools. Prerequisite: JRNL 62. May not be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.

64. Public Relations Case Studies 3 s.h. See course description, page 341.

67. Public Relations Campaigns 3 s.h. See course description, page 341.

72. Investigative and Depth Reporting 3 s.h. Spring
An introduction to investigative reporting and reporting in depth also known as explanatory reporting. Students study the role of investigative and public service reporting in the context of modern democracy. They learn advanced reporting techniques, compilation and analysis of data, and how to write and package longer stories and series for newspapers and magazines. Some material is presented in lecture, but much of the course involves individual, team, and classroom projects. By permission only. Prerequisite: JRNL 13.

76. Advanced Broadcast Journalism 3 s.h. See course description, page 341.

80. Online Journalism 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
A thorough introduction to the fastest growing element of professional journalism—online journalism. Students examine the theoretical, legal and ethical underpinnings of this new form, while exploring the new form’s connections with the print and broadcast media. Practical skills include Web-based reporting, online news writing, and design and construction of Web sites. Prerequisite: JRNL 11.
150, 151. Independent Study/Readings in Mass Media Studies 1-3 s.h. each
Fall, Spring, Summer
Individualized projects in mass media including historical, critical and analytical studies. Open only to juniors and seniors in the Department of Journalism and Mass Media Studies who secure, before registration, written permission of the instructor who will supervise the study. May be repeated up to 6 s.h. in different subject areas. Prerequisite: permission of department chairperson. (Formerly COMM 110, Readings in Communications.)

170, 171. Internships 3 s.h. each
Fall, January, Spring, Summer
An internship program that affords students an opportunity to apply their classroom experience in a professional work setting appropriate to their major field of study. Students must work 120 hours and complete a paper or project relevant to their work experience and fulfill other requirements as designated by the sponsoring professor. Permission of an adviser is required. Pass/D+/D/Fail grade only.

180-189, A-Z. Special Topics 1-4 s.h. each
Periodically
Designed to meet the needs of individual and specific groups of students interested in special topics not covered by other course offerings.
As individual subjects are selected, each is assigned a letter (A-Z) and added to the course number. Any course may be taken a number of times as long as there is a different letter designation each time it is taken.

Not all Special Topics courses in Journalism are for liberal arts credit.

199. Departmental Honors 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
Research in and the writing of a significant publishable paper on a subject approved by the supervising professor. Open only to seniors in the Department of Journalism and Mass Media Studies who desire to graduate with departmental honors and who secure, before registration, written permission of the instructor who will supervise the essay or project. Cumulative grade point average must conform with departmental honors as defined on page 76 under eligibility requirements. (Formerly COMM 199.)

Languages, Foreign
See page 157.

Labor Studies (LABR)

Administered by the Department of Economics/Geography.
Professor Guttman, Chairperson
Professor DeFreitas, Program Director

The world of work has, throughout history, been as controversial as it is crucially important in most people’s lives. Labor Studies is an interdisciplinary program designed to offer students a broad background in the multiple perspectives on and different analytical approaches to labor issues in an international context. The program coordinates courses from departments throughout the university, and includes opportunities for independent course work and internships with business firms, non-profit agencies, and labor unions. It prepares students for graduate programs in labor and industrial relations and in related areas of business, education, law, public administration, and the social sciences, as well as for a wide range of careers in business, government, law, teaching, and labor unions.

B.A. Specialization in Labor Studies: 33 semester hours, with no more than 15 semester hours from a single major academic area, distributed as follows:
1) Required Courses: LEGL 114, ECO 141C or LABR 141C, HIST 157, LABR 1, 180, MGT 172
2) Elective Courses: total of 15 semester hours, with one chosen from each of the following categories (a-e):
   a) Historical Context
      HIST 114. Europe 1848-1914*
      115. The Afro-American in American History, 1619-1865
      116. The Afro-American in American History, 1865 to the Present
      140. Economic History of the United States* (credit given for this course or ECO 140, not both)
   b) Unions, Management, and Dispute Resolution
      LEGL 118. Litigation & Alternate Dispute Resolution
      MGT 121. Human Resources Management
      122. Advanced Topics of Organizational Recruitment & Selection
   c) Work Force Diversity
      ECO 121. Economics of Discrimination
      SOC 134. Race Relations in the United States
      140. Social Inequality
   d) Psychology and Sociology of Work
      ANTH 115. Culture & Class: Transcultural Studies in Poverty
      PSY 33. Industrial Psychology
      34. Organizational Psychology
      SOC 106. Work, Alienation & Power in Social Life
      115. The Global Labor Force
      ANTH 112. Anthropology of the Global Economy
      ECO 142. International Economics*
      145. Comparative Economic Systems
      GEOG 103. Urban Geography
      135. Economic Geography
      LABR 120. African Labor Economics (same as AFST 120, ECO 120)
      SOC 32. Women & Development (credit given for this course or ANTH 32, not both)

A Minor in Labor Studies consists of the successful completion of 18 semester hours with at least 6 semester hours in residence, distributed as follows: 3 semester hours of LABR 1. Introduction to Labor Studies; 9 semester hours of other Labor Studies courses required for the major; and 6 semester hours of Labor Studies electives (no more than 1 elective from each elective category, a-e), approved by a member of the Labor Studies Advisory Committee.

NOTES:
1) Since all courses are not offered every semester, consult the Class Schedule and an adviser from the Labor Studies Advisory Committee before registering for your program. Some required and elective courses have prerequisites, described in the Undergraduate Bulletin. Students should make themselves aware of any prerequisites in their advance planning for completion of the major or minor. Students should also be aware that prerequisites for many courses may be waived by the course instructor on a case-by-case basis.
2) Relevant special topics courses and independent studies given in any department may also be acceptable for the
major and the minor, with the approval of the Labor Studies Director.

3) It is recommended (but not required) that students majoring in Labor Studies combine the major with a major or minor in a regular, non-interdisciplinary department. This ensures the recognition of a traditional discipline by graduate schools and prospective employers, as well as providing students with additional background in a related field.

**LABOR STUDIES ADVISORY COMMITTEE**

Accounting: Cheryl Lehman, Professor
Anthropology: Sharryn Kasmir, Assistant Professor
Business Law: Stuart Bass, Associate Professor
Economics/Geography: Gregory DeFreitas, Professor; Robert Guttmann, Professor; Nick Kozlov, Associate Professor; Grant Salf, Associate Professor
History: Sally Charnov, Assistant Professor; Louis Kern, Professor; Heather Parker, Assistant Professor
International Business: Rusty Moore, Associate Professor
Management: Richard Buda, Associate Professor; Bruce Charnov, Associate Professor; Debra Comer, Professor
New College: Tohan Ahr, Assistant Professor; Conrad Herold, Assistant Professor
Psychology: Ira Kaplan, Professor
Sociology: Marc Silver, Professor

**COURSES (LABR)**

In addition to semester notations next to each course, a selection of courses is offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the *January* and *Summer Sessions* bulletins for these schedules.

1. (BH, IS) *Introduction to Labor Studies* 3 s.h.
   See course description, page 331.

2. *African Labor Economics* 3 s.h.
   See course description, page 331.

3. *Labor Economics* 3 s.h.
   See course description, page 331.

4. *Special Topics in Labor Studies* 3 s.h.
   Periodically
   Exploration of important labor issues and their impacts on working people. Areas of investigation may include historical origins of and contemporary developments in labor-management relations, pay and benefit structures, occupational health and safety, employee participation, employment diversity and inequality, immigration, the youth work force, union organizing and leadership strategy, public sector collective bargaining, workplace rights and ethical issues, worker education and training, labor theory and research methods, unions' role in politics, government labor regulations, labor-community relations, working class literature and film, media coverage of labor, human rights in the global labor market, comparative labor movements, and global unionism. Topics may change each semester. Students may repeat the course for credit when topics vary. Prerequisite: LABR 1 or permission of instructor or Labor Studies Director.

5. *Internship in Labor Studies* 3 or 6 s.h.
   Fall, Spring, Summer
   This course aims to deepen students' understanding of fundamental issues in labor studies through practical work experience in a labor union, corporation, or other for-profit or not-for-profit organization. The three-credit option requires students to work at an approved off-campus site six hours per week, and to spend another three hours weekly in related academic activities specified by the faculty adviser. The six-credit option requires twelve hours weekly at the approved off-campus organization and six hours of related academic work. Each internship will be organized and supervised by a full-time faculty member from the Labor Studies Advisory Committee. Prerequisites: permission of Labor Studies Director, a minimum gpa of 3.0 in Labor Studies courses and 3.0 overall, and completion of 18 s.h. of Labor Studies courses prior to beginning the internship.

   See course description, page 331.

**Latin (LAT)**

Administered by the Department of Comparative Literature and Languages. Professor Donahue, Chairperson
Assistant Professor Marchesi, Adviser

Major and minor requirements in Latin, see page 158.

For Latin Literature in Translation courses, see page 244.

**COURSES (LAT)**

Courses are sometimes offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the *January* and *Summer Sessions* bulletins for these schedules.

1. 2. *Elementary Latin* 3 s.h. each
   1: Fall; 2: Spring
   The elements of grammar and syntax. Selected readings. Latin as a source for English vocabulary.

2. *Intensive Elementary Latin* 6 s.h.
   Summer
   Intensive exposure to the fundamentals of elementary Latin; will be covered in one semester. No credit for both this course and 1 and/or 2.

3. *Latin Prose* 3 s.h.
   Fall

4. *Vergil* 3 s.h.
   Spring
   Introduction to Latin poetry. Vergil's Aeneid. Rome at the time of the Empire.

5. *Honors Essay* 3 s.h.
   Fall, Spring
   Research and writing of a substantial essay in the field of Latin. Open only to senior majors who are eligible for departmental honors and who secure, before registration, written permission of the faculty adviser who will supervise the essay.

   Prerequisite for the courses listed below: 4 or equivalent.

6. *Latin Readings* 1 s.h. each
   Periodically
   Readings from masterpieces to maintain the student's interest and proficiency in the language and literature.

7. *Prose Composition I, II* 1 s.h. each
   Periodically

8. *Lyric and Elegiac Poetry* 3 s.h.
   Periodically
   Poetry of Catullus, Horace, Tibullus and Propertius.

9. *Roman Drama* 3 s.h.
   Periodically
   Reading of selected plays of Plautus, Terence and Seneca.
122. (LT) Roman Philosophy 3 s.h.
Periodically
Main currents in Roman philosophical thought during the Republic and Empire. Selections from Lucretius, Cicero and Seneca.

123. (LT) Roman Novelists 3 s.h.
Periodically
Examination of the style and form of Petronius’ Cena Trimalchionis and Apuleius’ The Golden Ass. Influence on the development of the novel.

124. (LT) Roman Historiography 3 s.h.
Periodically
Development of Roman historical writing. Analysis of the style and attitudes of Caesar, Sallust, Livy and Tacitus.

125. (LT) Roman Satire 3 s.h.
Periodically
Satires of Horace and Juvenal.

Liberal Arts and Sciences, College of

See page 79.

Latin American and Caribbean Studies (LACS)

Professor Sampedro, Department of Romance Languages and Literature, Director.

Latin American and Caribbean Studies is an interdisciplinary program that offers a wide array of courses on Latin America, the Caribbean, and related diasporas in the United States. The program coordinates courses from departments throughout the University; it also offers senior seminars and opportunities for independent course work.

By studying the geography, politics, economies, histories and cultures of Latin American and Caribbean countries, LACS majors develop a solid knowledge of the region and its relations with both the United States and Europe. This knowledge is indispensable in the modern era of integrated economies and societies increasingly shaped by immigration and the coexistence of diverse cultures. Majoring in Latin American and Caribbean Studies thus prepares students to be more informed and effective citizens. It also prepares them for careers in translation, international business, law, and government, as well as for advanced study in Latin American and Caribbean Studies, and in the sub-fields that feed into it, such as geography, history, political science, or literature and culture.

B.A. SPECIALIZATION IN LATIN AMERICAN AND CARIBBEAN STUDIES: 33 semester hours, with no more than 15 semester hours from any one major academic area, distributed as follows:

1. 3 semester hours of an advanced reading course in Spanish or French (SPAN 5 or FREN 105), or demonstration of equivalent competency in these languages or in Portuguese.
   The advanced reading course is not counted as part of the 15 s.h. of courses allowed for any one major academic area.
2. 12 semester hours of the following primary courses; students must take at least one course from each category:

   PRIMARY COURSES:

   Economics and Geography
   ECO 110. Economics of Latin America (credit given for ECO 110 or SEG 60E, but not both)

   Electives
   *AFST 156. Economic and Social History of the Caribbean From Slavery to National Independence
   *BIO 109A. Tropical Marine Biology
   *ENGL 168. The Caribbean Experience in Literature
   *GEOG 141. Geography of the Caribbean
   IB 163. Latin-American Business
   SAG 4. Archaeology of the New World (New College)
   SAG 5. Peoples and Cultures of Latin America (credit given for ANTH 105 or SAG 5 but not both)
   *SAG 15. Peasant Societies (New College)
   *SGG 30. Journey to the Heart of Mexico (New College)
   SPAN 114B. Introduction to Spanish-American Literature I
   115B. Introduction to Spanish-American Literature II
   * 123. Politics of the Hispanic World
   * 124. Portrait of the Hispano: The Question of Identity
   * 125. Hispanic Presence in the United States
   * 126. Contemporary Hispanic Thought: The Usable Past
   * 127. United States and Latin America: Unequal Relations

   Comparative
   116. Religion in Cross-Cultural Perspective
   ECO 121. Economics of Discrimination
   143. Economic Development
   FRLT 43. Decolonizing the Mind: Contemporary Literature from Africa, Southeast Asia, and the Caribbean
   LING 71. Language and Society in Africa, Asia, and Latin America
   PSC 134. Seminar: Comparative Politics
   SGG 39. Women in the Third World (New College)
   SPAN 122. Economic History of Spain and Latin America: Literary Projections

   Literature and Culture
   ANTH 105. Peoples and Cultures of Latin America (credit given for ANTH 105 or SAG 5 but not both)
   SAG 5. Peoples and Cultures of Latin America (credit given for ANTH 105 or SAG 5 but not both) (New College course)
   SPAN 113B. Culture and Civilization of Latin America
   SPLIT 54. 19th- and 20th-Century Latin-American Literature
   58. The Empire Writes Back: Autobiography and Resistance in Colonial Spanish America

   History and Political Science
   HIST 142. Latin America: 1810 to the Present
   PSC 130. Latin American and Caribbean Politics

3. 15 semester hours of the following elective or comparative courses, 6 hours of which must be upper level or more specialized courses (marked with an asterisk*). Students are encouraged to take up to 6 hours of comparative courses, but no more than 6 hours of such courses can count toward the major. Students may take as electives any primary course except those taken to fulfill the primary requirement.
Legal Studies in Business

Administered by the Department of Accounting, Taxation, and Legal Studies in Business. Professor Warner, Chairperson

B.B.A. SPECIALIZATION IN LEGAL STUDIES IN BUSINESS: (All specializations must have prior approval of adviser.) The requirements are: LEGL 20, 23, 24, 25 and four legal studies electives. Under advisement, students may choose two of their electives from the following courses in other departments: ECO 131, 171; FIN 170, 175; HIST 123; PHI 120; PSC 120. See course listings for prerequisites.

A MINOR IN LEGAL STUDIES IN BUSINESS consists of the successful completion of a minimum of 18 semester hours of course work with grades of C- or better, under faculty advisement in the Department of Accounting, Taxation, and Legal Studies in Business, with at least 9 semester hours in residence. The requirements are: LEGL 20 and five additional three-credit courses chosen from the following: LEGL 23, 24, 25, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 157, A-Z. A completed minor in Legal Studies in Business will be listed on the student's transcript.

No School of Business course may be taken on a Pass/D+/D/Fail basis.

Nonbusiness majors may choose a Legal Studies in Business minor.

No student pursuing a bachelor's degree other than a Bachelor of Business Administration degree may complete more than 30 semester hours of School of Business course work without permission of the School of Business Dean's Office. The student must have the appropriate form approved by and filed with the major and minor departments.

All minors must be declared at the Office of Academic Records.

COURSES (LEGL)

These courses are sometimes offered during January and Summer sessions. Consult the January and Summer Sessions bulletins for these schedules.

20. Introduction to Legal Systems, Environment and Contracts 3 s.h. Fall, Spring
Introductionary course explaining the nature and ethics of law on a domestic and international scale, its sources, its relation to profit and not-for-profit organizations, and to society and government; law as an instrument of social change with reference to regulatory agencies, labor relations, antitrust, consumerism, environmental issues and contracts. (Formerly BLAW 20.)

23. Contract Law 3 s.h. Periodically
A study of the fundamental elements of contracts as defined by the common law, the Uniform Commercial Code (UCC), and the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods (CISG); contracts and commercial transactions in contemporary business situations, including e-
4. Legal Aspects of Business Organizations and Activities 3 s.h.
Fall, Spring
The law as it pertains to profit and not-for-profit organizations. Topics include negotiable instruments, personal property, bailments, secured transactions, surety, agency, partnerships, corporations, insurance, real property, wills and estates. Required for accounting majors. Prerequisites: LEGL 20 and sophomore class standing or above. (Formerly BLAW 23.)

24. Legal Aspects of Business Organizations and Activities 3 s.h.
Periodically
Provides the non-lawyer with the basic skills of law library research and legal writing. Covers methods of defining and researching legal issues; use of law library reference tools, such as codes, administrative regulations, digests, case law and computer information services; writing exercises stressing clear, concise legal expression, citation and terminology. Research in a selected area of business law is undertaken. Prerequisites: LEGL 20 and junior class standing or above. (Formerly BLAW 24; Business Law for Accountants.)

25. Legal Research and Writing 3 s.h.
Periodically
Provides students and those considering a planning career an awareness and overview of the legal concepts in financial and estate planning. An examination and analysis of the need for planning and family wealth conservation, the laws of gifts, intestacy, wills, nature and objectives of trusts and their implications on estate planning, incidents affecting distribution of property, analysis of funding plans, business planning as it relates to the estate and an examination of the fiduciary and ethical considerations of probate and estates. Prerequisites: LEGL 20 and junior class standing or above. (Formerly BLAW 25.)

114. Labor and Employment Law 3 s.h.
Periodically
Interplay of governmental regulation, legislation, and judicial interpretation in the context of labor and employment law. Topics include labor-management relationships and the role of the federal regulatory agency, National Labor Relations Board (NLRB), in this area. Other topics include worker protection, both physical and economic protection of employees and employment discrimination. The federal regulatory agencies, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) are highlighted. Prerequisites: LEGL 20 and junior class standing or above. (Formerly BLAW 114.)

115. Wills, Trusts and Estates 3 s.h.
Periodically
Provides students and those considering a planning career an awareness and overview of the legal concepts in financial and estate planning. An examination and analysis of the need for planning and family wealth conservation, the laws of gifts, intestacy, wills, nature and objectives of trusts and their implications on estate planning, incidents affecting distribution of property, analysis of funding plans, business planning as it relates to the estate and an examination of the fiduciary and ethical considerations of probate and estates. Prerequisites: LEGL 20 and junior class standing or above. (Formerly BLAW 115.)

116. Cyberlaw: Law for the Internet and Technology 3 s.h.
Periodically
Legal principles applicable to the Internet and other advances in technology. Jurisdiction, trademarks, copyrights, contracts, privacy, defamation, security, global, and ethical issues. Prerequisites: LEGL 20 or permission of department chairperson and BCIS 10 or BCIS 14 or CSC 5 and junior class standing or above. (Formerly BLAW 116; Legal Aspects of Computers and Computer Use.)

117. Law in the Global Economy 3 s.h.
Periodically
Examination of the legal implications of various forms of international business; trade, licensing, trademarks and franchising, foreign investments, mergers, acquisition and joint ventures. Legal issues in the global marketplace and their impact on international organizations; international and regional cooperation. Examination of activities by American companies overseas, legal disputes with foreign states, international trade, United States trade laws, extraterritorial application of United States laws. Prerequisites: LEGL 20 and junior class standing or above. (Formerly BLAW 117.)

118. Litigation and Alternate Dispute Resolution 3 s.h.
Periodically
A consideration of domestic and international litigation, negotiation, mediation, fact-finding, arbitration, and recently developed variations of the foregoing. Emphasis on the extent to which these various methods of dispute resolution can be developed and controlled by the disputing parties themselves and/or by the courts. Historical development of ADR and emerging ethical issues are considered. Prerequisites: LEGL 20 and junior class standing or above. Same as MGT 118. (Formerly BLAW 118.)

119. Advanced Legal Aspects of Business Organizations 3 s.h.
Periodically
An examination and analysis of the laws of agency, partnership and corporations. Discussion and analysis of various business entities. Legal issues related to organization, management, fiduciary roles, authorities and governance are addressed. Analysis of interrelationship and duties of partners, officers, directors and shareholders. Issues affecting business planning, securities regulations, mergers and acquisitions, antitrust and trade regulations, ethical issues, corporate responsibility, and international considerations are covered. Prerequisite: LEGL 20. (Formerly BLAW 119.)

125. Entertainment Law and Business 3 s.h.
Periodically
This course examines the impact of the business opportunities, economic risks, legal structures and regulatory environment associated with the entertainment business. The diverse elements of our legal system, such as contracts, employment, intellectual property, torts, etc., are applied to each of the major fields of entertainment, i.e. theater, motion pictures, television, music, publishing and advertising. Further, the entertainment industry is studied in conjunction with the business practices and industry standards of each particular field. Prerequisites: LEGL 20 or permission of the department chairperson and junior class standing or above. (Formerly BLAW 125.)

157, A-Z. Seminar: Special Topics in Legal Studies in Business 3 s.h.
Periodically
An advanced in-depth treatment of special topics. Current topics are explored through a variety of methods such as lectures, projects and case studies. Prerequisites: LEGL 20, junior class standing or above, and any additional prerequisites as stated in the course schedule.

As individual subjects are selected, each is assigned a letter (A-Z) which is affixed to the course number. Legal studies in business majors may take up to two of these courses to fulfill their major requirements so long as each seminar has a different letter designation.

Students pursuing a legal studies in business minor may take only one of these courses to fulfill their minor requirements. (Formerly BLAW 157, A-Z.)